DENON

AV SURROUND RECEIVER

AVR-4810CI

Owner's Manual

GUI **Graphical User Interface**

Use this manual in combination with the operating guide displayed on the GUI screen.

GUI Menu Operation (☞page 30)
GUI Menu Map (☞page 29)
Language (☞page 57)
Remote Control Unit Operations (☞page 108)

❏ SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

CAUTION

RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK
DO NOT OPEN

CAUTION:

TO REDUCE THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER-SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

WARNING:

TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPLIANCE TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

1. Read these instructions.
2. Keep these instructions.
3. Heed all warnings.
4. Follow all instructions.
5. Do not use this apparatus near water.
6. Clean only with dry cloth.
7. Do not block any ventilation openings.
   Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
8. Do not install near any heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other apparatus (including amplifiers) that produce heat.
9. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized or grounding-type plug. A polarized plug has two blades with one wider than the other. A grounding type plug has two blades and a third grounding prong. The wide blade or the third prong are provided for your safety. If the provided plug does not fit into your outlet, consult an electrician for replacement of the obsolete outlet.
10. Protect the power cord from being walked on or pinched particularly at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the apparatus.
11. Only use attachments/accessories specified by the manufacturer.
12. Use only with the cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table specified by the manufacturer, or sold with the apparatus. When a cart is used, use caution when moving the cart/apparatus combination to avoid injury from tip-over.
13. Unplug this apparatus during lightning storms or when unused for long periods of time.
14. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel. Servicing is required when the apparatus has been damaged in any way, such as power-supply cord or plug is damaged, liquid has been spilled or objects have fallen into the apparatus, the apparatus has been exposed to rain or moisture, does not operate normally, or has been dropped.
15. Batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

CAUTION:

- The ventilation should not be impeded by covering the ventilation openings with items, such as newspapers, tablecloths, curtains, etc.
- No naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, should be placed on the unit.
- Observe and follow local regulations regarding battery disposal.
- Do not expose the unit to dripping or splashing fluids.
- Do not place objects filled with liquids, such as vases, on the unit.

ATTENTION:

- La ventilation ne doit pas être gênée en recouvrant les ouvertures de la ventilation avec des objets tels que journaux, rideaux, tissus, etc.
- Aucune flamme nue, par exemple une bougie, ne doit être placée sur l'appareil.
- Veillez à respecter les lois en vigueur lorsque vous jetez les piles usagées.
- L'appareil ne doit pas être exposé à l'eau ou à l'humidité.
- Ne pas poser d'objet contenant du liquide, par exemple un vase, sur l'appareil.

CAUTION:

To completely disconnect this product from the mains, disconnect the plug from the wall socket outlet.
The mains plug is used to completely interrupt the power supply to the unit and must be within easy access by the user.

PRECAUTION:

Pour déconnecter complètement ce produit du courant secteur, débranchez la prise de la prise murale.
La prise secteur est utilisée pour couper complètement l'alimentation de l'appareil et l'utilisateur doit pouvoir y accéder facilement.

FCC Information (For US customers)

1. **COMPLIANCE INFORMATION**
   Product Name: AV Surround Receiver
   Model Number: AVR-4810CI
   This product contains FCC ID: PPQ-NM100BB.

   This product complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this product may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this product must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

   Denon Electronics (USA), LLC
   100 Corporate Drive, Mahwah, NJ 07430-2041
   Tel. 201-762-6500 (Main)

2. **IMPORTANT NOTICE: DO NOT MODIFY THIS PRODUCT**
   This product, when installed as indicated in the instructions contained in this manual, meets FCC requirements. Modification not expressly approved by DENON may void your authority, granted by the FCC, to use the product.

3. **CAUTION**
   - To comply with FCC RF exposure compliance requirement, separation distance of at least 20 cm must be maintained between the antenna of this product and all persons.
   - This product and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

4. **NOTE**
   This product has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.
   This product generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this product does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the product OFF and ON, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
   - Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
   - Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
   - Connect the product into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
   - Consult the local retailer authorized to distribute this type of product or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

IC Information (For Canadian customers)

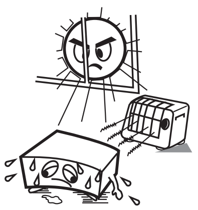
1. **PRODUCT**
   This product contains 4491A-NM100BB.
   This product complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this product may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this product must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
   This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

   APPAREIL
   Cet appareil contiens 4491A-NM100BB.
   Cet appareil est conforme à la norme CNR-210 du Canada. L'utilisation de ce dispositif est autorisée seulement aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) il ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur du dispositif doit être prêt à accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique reçu, même si ce brouillage est susceptible de compromettre le fonctionnement du dispositif.
   Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

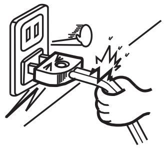
2. **CAUTION**
   To reduce potential radio interference to other users, the antenna type and its gain should be so chosen that the equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) is not more than that permitted for successful communication.

   ATTENTION
   Afin de réduire le risque d'interférence aux autres utilisateurs, il faut choisir le type d'antenne et son gain de façon à ce que la puissance isotrope rayonnée équivalente (p.i.r.e.) ne soit pas supérieure au niveau requis pour l'obtention d'une communication satisfaisante.

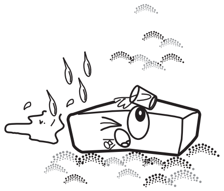
❑ NOTE ON USE / OBSERVATIONS RELATIVES A L'UTILISATION



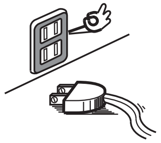
- Avoid high temperatures.
  Allow for sufficient heat dispersion when installed in a rack.
- Eviter des températures élevées.
  Tenir compte d'une dispersion de chaleur suffisante lors de l'installation sur une étagère.



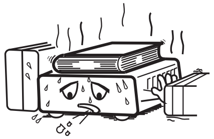
- Handle the power cord carefully.
  Hold the plug when unplugging the cord.
- Manipuler le cordon d'alimentation avec précaution.
  Tenir la prise lors du débranchement du cordon.



- Keep the unit free from moisture, water, and dust.
- Protéger l'appareil contre l'humidité, l'eau et la poussière.

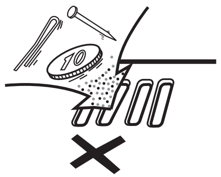


- Unplug the power cord when not using the unit for long periods of time.
- Débrancher le cordon d'alimentation lorsque l'appareil n'est pas utilisé pendant de longues périodes.

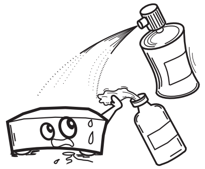


* (For apparatuses with ventilation holes)

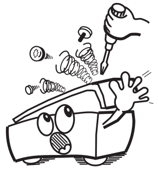
- Do not obstruct the ventilation holes.
- Ne pas obstruer les trous d'aération.



- Do not let foreign objects into the unit.
- Ne pas laisser des objets étrangers dans l'appareil.



- Do not let insecticides, benzene, and thinner come in contact with the unit.
- Ne pas mettre en contact des insecticides, du benzène et un diluant avec l'appareil.



- Never disassemble or modify the unit in any way.
- Ne jamais démonter ou modifier l'appareil d'une manière ou d'une autre.

❑ Contents

Getting Started 2

Flow of Operations Through Playback 2
Cautions on Handling 2
Cautions on Installation 2
Preparations 3
  Accessories 3
  About the Remote Control Unit 3
Part Names and Functions 4
  Front Panel 4
  Display 5
  Rear Panel 6
  Remote Control Unit 7

Connections 9

Important Information 9
  Cables Used for Connections 9
  Converting Input Video Signals for Output (Video Conversion Function) 10
Installing the Speakers 11
Speaker Connections 14
Connecting Devices 17
Connecting the Power Cord 28
Once Connections are Completed 28
  Turning the Power On 28
  Turning the Power Off 28

Settings 29

GUI Menu Map 29
GUI Menu Operation 30
  Example of the Display of the GUI Mark at a Title 30
  Examples of GUI Menu Screen Displays 30
  Selecting the Input Source 31
Make the Optimal Speaker Settings, and Correct the Room Acoustics (Audyssey™ Auto Setup) 32
Making Detailed Settings (Manual Setup) 39
Making the Input Settings (Source Select) 57

Playback 66

Important Information 66
Playing Components 66
  Playing a Blu-ray Disc Player/DVD Player 66
  Playing an iPod® Using a Control Dock for iPod 66
  Playing an iPod® Connected Directly to the AVR-4810CI's USB Port 68
Tuning in Radio Stations 69
  Listening to FM/AM Broadcasts 70
  Listening to XM Satellite Radio 71
  Listening to SIRIUS Satellite Radio 73
  Listening to HD Radio Technology 75
Playing Network Audio, USB Memory Devices 76
  Listening to Internet Radio 78
  Playing Files Stored on a Computer 80
  Playing Files Stored on USB Memory Devices 81
  Listening to Napster 82
  Listening to Rhapsody 83
Operations During Playback 85
  Adjusting the Master Volume 85
  Turning Off the Sound Temporarily (Muting) 85
  Listening with Headphones 85
  To Stop 85
  Stopping Playback Temporarily 85
  Fast-forwarding or Fast-reversing 85
  To Cue to the Beginning of a Track 85
  Playing Repeatedly 86
  Selecting Tracks 86
  Shuffling Playback 86
  Playing in Random Order 86
  Searching Pages 86
  Searching by First Letter 86
Selecting the Surround Mode (Surround Mode) 87
Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality (Audio/Video Adjust) 90
  Adjusting the Sound (Audio Adjust) 90
  Adjusting the Picture Quality (Picture Adjust) 95

Checking the Status (Information) 96

Other Operations and Convenient Functions 97

Other Operations 97
  Playing a Blu-ray Disc Player Compatible with DENON LINK 4th 97
  Playing Super Audio CD 98
  Recording on an External Device (REC OUT mode) 98
Convenient Functions 99
  HDMI Control Function 99
  Setting the Power to Standby After a Certain Amount of Time (Sleep Timer Function) 100
  Adjust the Volume of the Speakers 100
  Saving Frequently Used Settings (Quick Select Function) 101
  Playing the Same Network Audio on Different Devices Connected in a Network (Party Mode Function) 101
  Operating a Wireless LAN-Compatible Mobile Terminal to Play Music and Still Pictures 102
  Operating the AVR-4810CI with a Browser (Web Control Function) 103
  Various Memory Functions 104

Playing in ZONE2/ZONE3/ZONE4 (Multi-zone Function) 105

Audio Output 105
Video Output 105
Playback 106
Menu Operation 107
Quick Select Function 107
Sleep Timer Function 107

Operating the Connected Devices by Remote Control Unit 108

Operating the Main Remote Control Unit 108
- Operating AV Equipment 108
- Presetting 109
- Operating Preset Components 109
- Setting the Remote ID 112
- Learning Function 113
- MACRO Function 114
- Punch Through Function 114
- Setting the Time the Backlight Stays Lit 115
- Adjusting the Backlight's Brightness 115
- Specifying the Zone Used with the Main Remote Control Unit 115
- Resetting the Main Remote Control Unit 116

Operating the Sub Remote Control Unit 117
- Switching Zones 119
- Switching the Multi-zone Input Source to the Same Input Source as Used in the MAIN ZONE 119
- Setting the Zone for Which the Sub Remote Control Unit is Used (ZONE SELECT LOCK Mode) 119
- Setting the Remote ID 119
- Resetting the Settings 119

Other Information 120

Troubleshooting 130

Restoring All the Settings to as They were at the Time of Purchase (Resetting the Microprocessor) 134

Specifications 135

List of preset codes End of this manual

Getting Started

Flow of Operations Through Playback

Perform the operations leading to playback on the AVR-4810CI in the order shown below.

Connections

Installing/Setting the Speakers (☞page 11)

⇩

Speaker Connections (☞page 14)

⇩

Connecting Devices (☞page 17)

⇩

Turning the Power On (☞page 28)

⬇

Settings

Audyssey™ Auto Setup (☞page 32)

⇩

Manual Setup (☞page 39)
※ Perform "Manual Setup" as necessary.

⇩

Source Select (☞page 57)

⬇

Playback

Playing Components (☞page 66)

⇩

Selecting the Surround Mode (☞page 87)

⇩

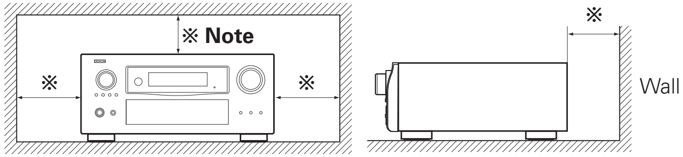
Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality (☞page 90)

Cautions on Handling

- **Before turning the power switch on**
  Check once again that all connections are correct and that there are no problems with the connection cables.
- Power is supplied to some of the circuitry even when the unit is set to the standby mode. When traveling or leaving home for long periods of time, be sure to unplug the power cord from the power outlet.
- **About condensation**
  If there is a major difference in temperature between the inside of the unit and the surroundings, condensation (dew) may form on the operating parts inside the unit, causing the unit not to operate properly.
  If this happens, let the unit sit for an hour or two with the power turned off and wait until there is little difference in temperature before using the unit.
- **Cautions on using mobile phones**
  Using a mobile phone near this unit may result in noise. If so, move the mobile phone away from this unit when it is in use.
- **Moving the unit**
  Turn off the power and unplug the power cord from the power outlet.
  Next, disconnect the connection cables to other system units before moving the unit.
- Note that the illustrations in these instructions may differ from the actual unit for explanation purposes.

Cautions on Installation

Note:
For proper heat dispersal, do not install this unit in a confined space, such as a bookcase or similar enclosure.



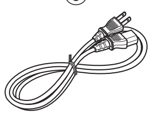
Preparations

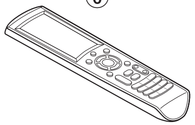
Thank you for purchasing this DENON product. To ensure proper operation, please read this owner's manual carefully before using the product.
After reading them, be sure to keep them for future reference.

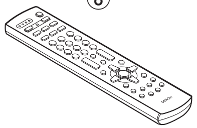
Accessories

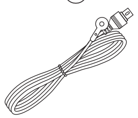
Check that the following parts are supplied with the product.

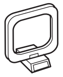
① Owner's manual	1
② Getting started	1
③ Warranty (for North America model only)	1
④ Service station list	1
⑤ Power cord (Cord length: Approx. 6.2 ft / 1.9 m)	1
⑥ Main remote control unit (RC-1126)	1
⑦ LR6/AA batteries (for RC-1126)	2
⑧ Sub remote control unit (RC-1121)	1
⑨ R03/AAA batteries (for RC-1121)	2
⑩ FM indoor antenna	1
⑪ AM loop antenna (small, for AM broadcasts)	1
⑫ AM loop antenna (large, for HD Radio broadcasts)	1
⑬ Dipole antenna (for HD Radio broadcasts)	1
⑭ Rod antenna for wireless LAN connection	1
⑮ Setup microphone (DM-A409, Cord length: Approx. 25 ft / 7.6 m)	1

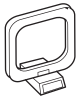
⑤


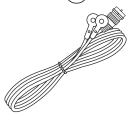
⑥


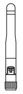
⑧


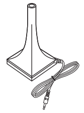
⑩


⑪


⑫


⑬


⑭


⑮


About the Remote Control Unit

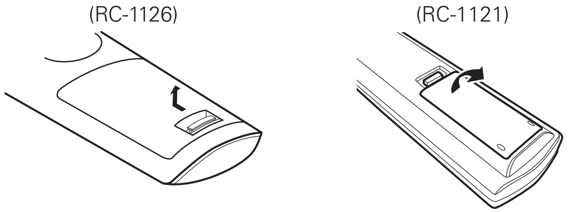
In addition to the AVR-4810CI, the included main remote control unit (RC-1126) can also be used to operate the equipment listed below.

① DENON system components

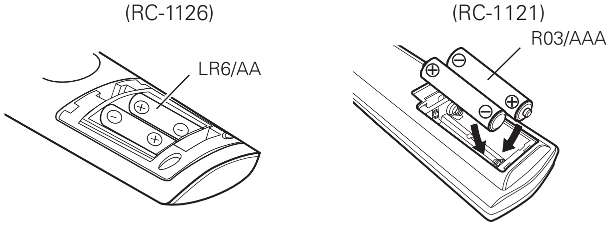
② Non-DENON system components
- To operate component products other than DENON, you must set the preset code (☞page 109 "Presetting").
- If you are using a non-DENON AV device, or if you cannot operate the device even after registering the preset code, memorize the other device's remote control signal in the AVR-4810CI remote control unit (☞page 113 "Learning Function").

Inserting the Batteries

① Lift the clasp and remove the rear lid.



② Load the two batteries properly as indicated by the marks in the battery compartment.



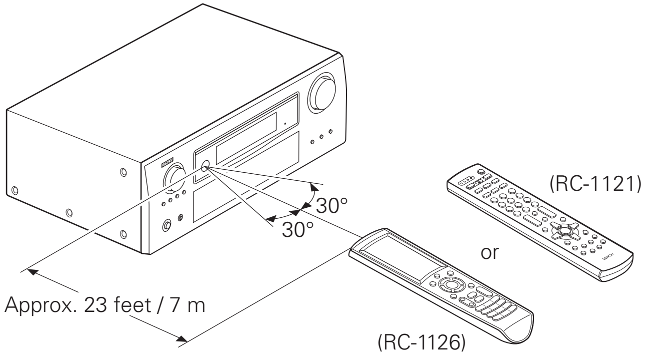
③ Put the rear cover back on.

NOTE

- Insert the specified batteries in the remote control unit.
- Replace the batteries with new ones if the set does not operate even when the remote control unit is operated close to the unit. (The supplied batteries are only for verifying operation.)
- When inserting the batteries, be sure to do so in the proper direction, following the "⊕" and "⊖" marks in the battery compartment.
- To prevent damage or leakage of battery fluid:
  - Do not use a new battery together with an old one.
  - Do not use two different types of batteries.
  - Do not attempt to charge dry batteries.
  - Do not short-circuit, disassemble, heat or dispose of batteries in flames.
- If the battery fluid should leak, carefully wipe the fluid off the inside of the battery compartment and insert new batteries.
- Remove the batteries from the remote control unit if it will not be in use for long periods.
- Used batteries should be disposed of in accordance with the local regulations regarding battery disposal.

Operating Range of the Remote Control Unit

Point the remote control unit at the remote sensor when operating it.



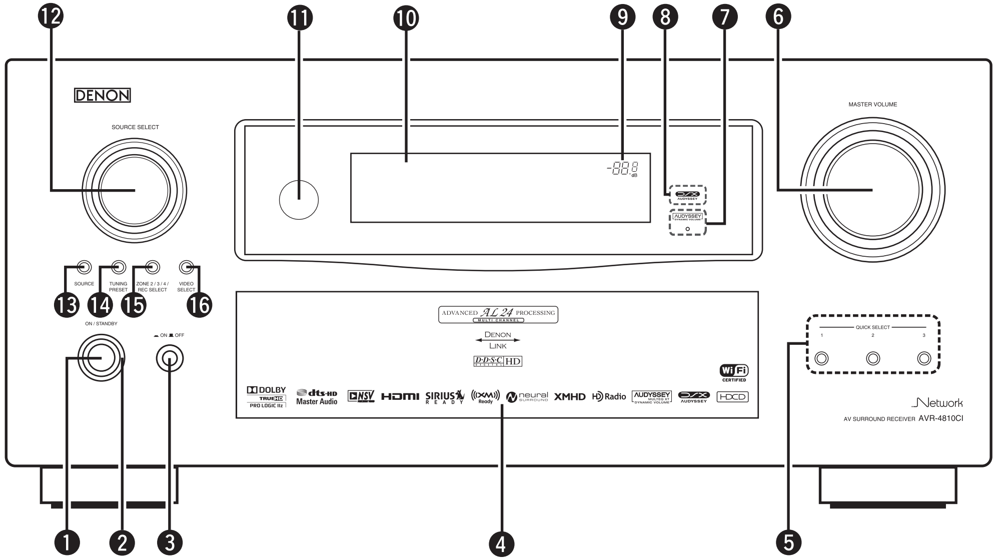
NOTE

The set may function improperly or the remote control unit may not operate if the remote control sensor is exposed to direct sunlight, strong artificial light from an inverter type fluorescent lamp or infrared light.

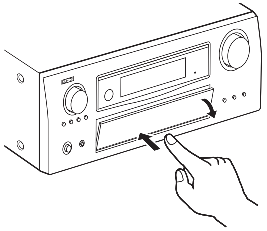
Part Names and Functions

Front Panel

For buttons not explained here, see the page indicated in parentheses ( ).

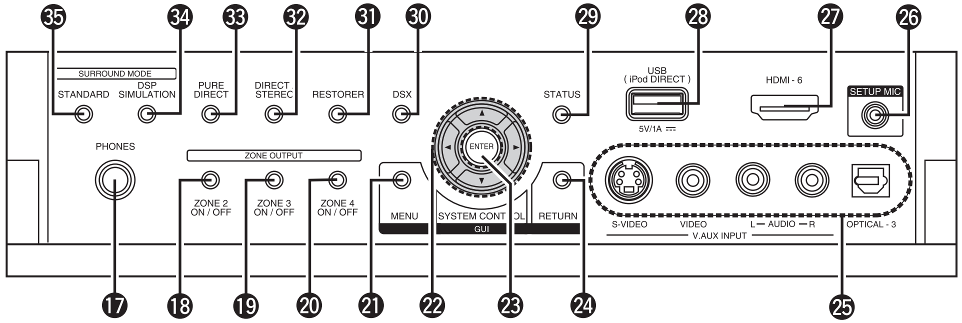

⓬
⓫
❿
❾
❽
❼
❻
DENON
SOURCE SELECT
MASTER VOLUME
SOURCE
TUNING PRESET
ZONE 2 / 3 / 4 / REC SELECT
VIDEO SELECT
⓭ ⓮ ⓯
⓰
ON / STANDBY
▬ ON ■ OFF
ADVANCED AL 24 PROCESSING
DENON LINK
QUICK SELECT
1
2
3
Network
AV SURROUND RECEIVER AVR-4810CI
❶ ❷ ❸
❹
❺

❶ Power operation button (ON/STANDBY)	(28)
❷ Power indicator (▬ON ■OFF)	(28)
❸ Power switch	(28)
❹ Door When you are using buttons and/or terminals behind the door, press the bottom of the door to open it. When not using buttons and/or terminals behind the door, close it. Be careful not to catch your fingers when closing the door.	



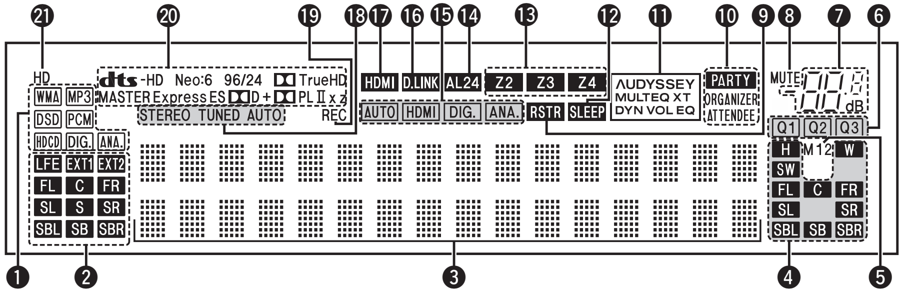
❺ QUICK SELECT buttons	(101)
❻ MASTER VOLUME control knob	(85)
❼ AUDYSSEY DYNAMIC VOLUME™ indicator	(92)
❽ AUDYSSEY DSX™ indicator	(93)
❾ Master volume indicator	
❿ Display	
⓫ Remote control sensor	(3)
⓬ SOURCE SELECT knob	(31)
⓭ SOURCE button	(31)
⓮ TUNING PRESET button	(70, 72, 75)
⓯ ZONE 2/3/4 / REC SELECT button	(98, 106)
⓰ VIDEO SELECT button	(60)

【With the door open】


㉟ ㉞ ㉝ ㉜ ㉛ ㉚ ㉙ ㉘ ㉗ ㉖
SURROUND MODE
STANDARD
DSP SIMULATION
PURE DIRECT
DIRECT STEREO
RESTORER
DSX
STATUS
USB (iPod DIRECT)
5V/1A
HDMI - 6
SETUP MIC
PHONES
ZONE OUTPUT
ZONE 2 ON / OFF
ZONE 3 ON / OFF
ZONE 4 ON / OFF
MENU
ENTER
SYSTEM CONTROL
GUI
RETURN
S-VIDEO
VIDEO
L — AUDIO — R
V.AUX INPUT
OPTICAL - 3
⓱ ⓲ ⓳ ⓴ ㉑ ㉒ ㉓ ㉔ ㉕

⓱ Headphones jack (PHONES)	(85)
⓲ ZONE2 ON/OFF button	(106)
⓳ ZONE3 ON/OFF button	(106)
⓴ ZONE4 ON/OFF button	(106)
㉑ MENU button	(30)
㉒ Cursor buttons (△▽◁ ▷)	(30)
㉓ ENTER button	(30)
㉔ RETURN button	(30)
㉕ V.AUX INPUT connectors	(24)
㉖ SETUP MIC jack	(33)
㉗ HDMI IN connector	(17)
㉘ USB (iPod DIRECT) port	(24)
㉙ STATUS button	(96)
㉚ DSX button	(93)
㉛ RESTORER button	(94)
㉜ DIRECT/STEREO button	(88, 89)
㉝ PURE DIRECT button	(89)
㉞ DSP SIMULATION button	(88)
㉟ STANDARD button	(87)

Display


㉑
⓴
⓳
⓲
⓱
⓰
⓯
⓮
⓭
⓬
⓫
❿
❾
❽
❼
❻
HD
WMA
MP3
DSD
PCM
HDCD
DIG.
ANA.
LFE
EXT1
EXT2
FL
C
FR
SL
S
SR
SBL
SB
SBR
dts-HD
Neo:6
96/24
TrueHD
MASTER
Express
ES
D+
PLⅡx z
STEREO
TUNED
AUTO
REC
HDMI
D.LINK
AL24
Z2
Z3
Z4
AUTO
HDMI
DIG.
ANA.
RSTR
SLEEP
AUDYSSEY
MULTEQ XT
DYN VOL EQ
PARTY
ORGANIZER
ATTENDEE
MUTE
dB
Q1
Q2
Q3
H
M12
W
SW
FL
C
FR
SL
SR
SBL
SB
SBR
❶
❷
❸
❹
❺

❶ Input signal indicators

❷ Input signal channel indicators

These light when digital signals are input.

When playing HD Audio sources, the "EXT1" indicator lights when an extension channel (a channel other than the front, center, surround, surround back or LFE channel) is input. If there are two or more extension channels, the "EXT1" and "EXT2" indicators light.

❸ Information display

The input source name, surround mode, setting values and other information are displayed here.

❹ Output signal channel indicators

❺ Monitor output indicators

These light according to the HDMI monitor output setting (☞page 43 "Monitor Out"). When set to "Auto (Dual)", the indicators light according to the connection status.

❻ QUICK SELECT indicators

❼ Master volume indicator

❽ MUTE indicator

This lights when the mute mode is selected (☞page 85).

❾ RESTORER indicator

This lights when the RESTORER mode is selected (☞page 94).

❿ PARTY indicators

These indicators light during party mode (☞page 101 "Playing the Same Network Audio on Different Devices Connected in a Network (Party Mode Function)").

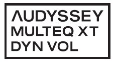
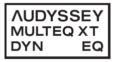
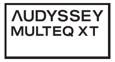
- **ORGANIZER**

  This lights to indicate that party mode has started as Organizer.
- **ATTENDEE**

  This lights to indicate that party mode has started as Attendee.

⓫ AUDYSSEY MULTEQ XT indicators

Lighting is as follows, depending on the setting of "Dynamic EQ" (☞page 92) and "Dynamic Volume" (☞page 93).

- 
  AUDYSSEY
  MULTEQ XT
  DYN VOL
  : When "Dynamic EQ" and "Dynamic Volume" are "ON".
- 
  AUDYSSEY
  MULTEQ XT
  DYN
  EQ
  : When the "Dynamic EQ" setting is "ON" and the "Dynamic Volume" setting is "OFF".
- 
  AUDYSSEY
  MULTEQ XT
  : When "Dynamic EQ" and "Dynamic Volume" are "OFF".

⓬ SLEEP indicator

This lights when the sleep mode is selected (☞page 100).

⓭ Multi zone indicators

These light when the power for the respective zone is turned on.

⓮ Advanced AL24 indicator

This lights when Advanced AL24 Processing (☞page 122) or AL 24 Processing Plus (☞page 122) is activated.

⓯ Input mode indicators

⓰ D.LINK indicator

This lights when playing using DENON LINK connections (☞page 98 "Playing Super Audio CD").

⓱ HDMI indicator

This lights when playing using HDMI connections.

⓲ Tuner reception mode indicators

These light according to the reception conditions when the input source is set to "TUNER" or "HD Radio".

- **STEREO**

  In the FM mode, these light when receiving analog stereo broadcasts.
- **TUNED**

  Lights when the broadcast is properly tuned in.
- **AUTO**

  These light when in the auto tuning mode.

⓳ Recording output source indicator

This lights when the REC OUT mode is selected (☞page 98).

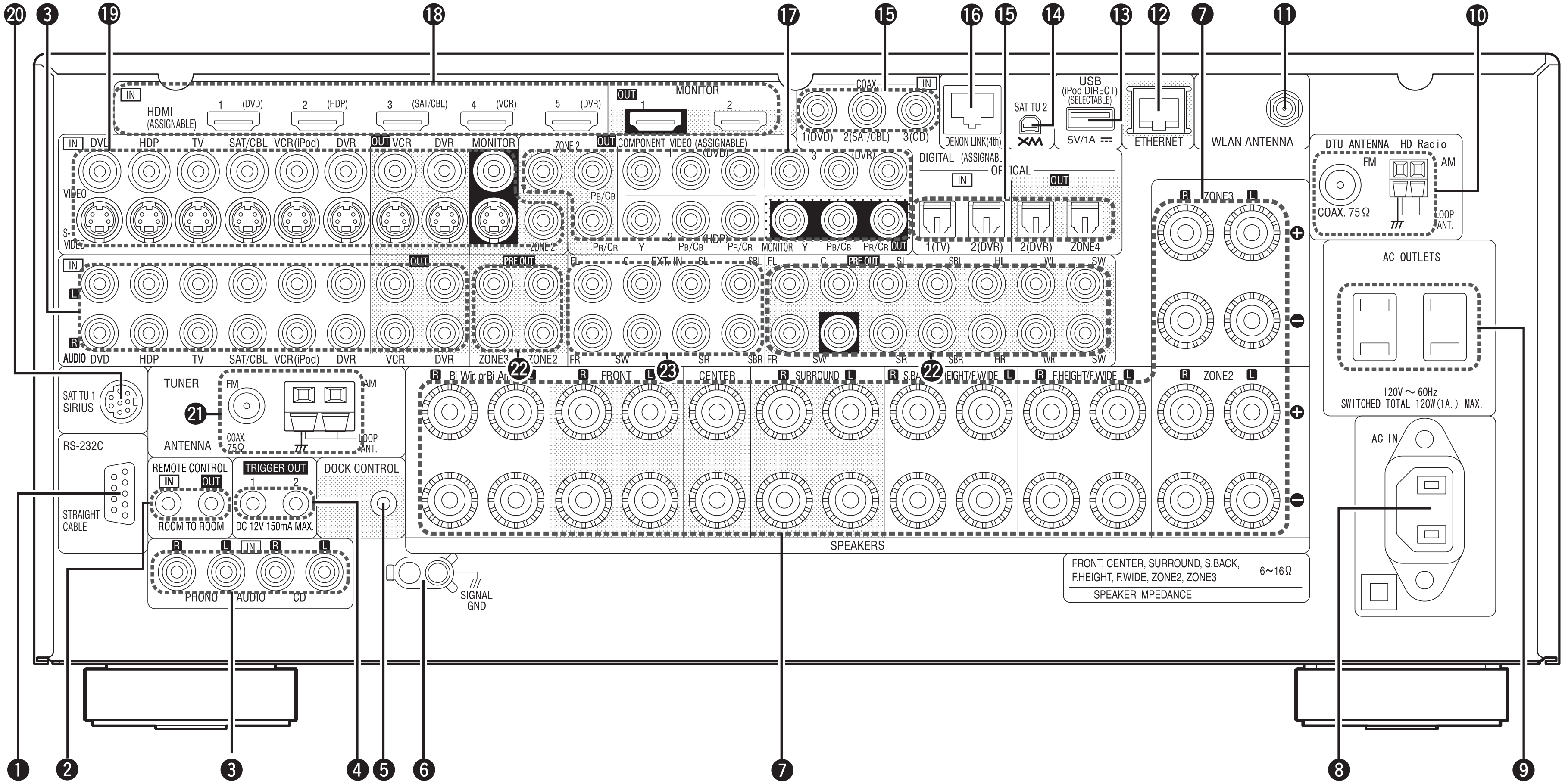
⓴ Decoder indicators

These light when the respective decoders are operating.

㉑ HD indicator

This lights during HD Radio reception.

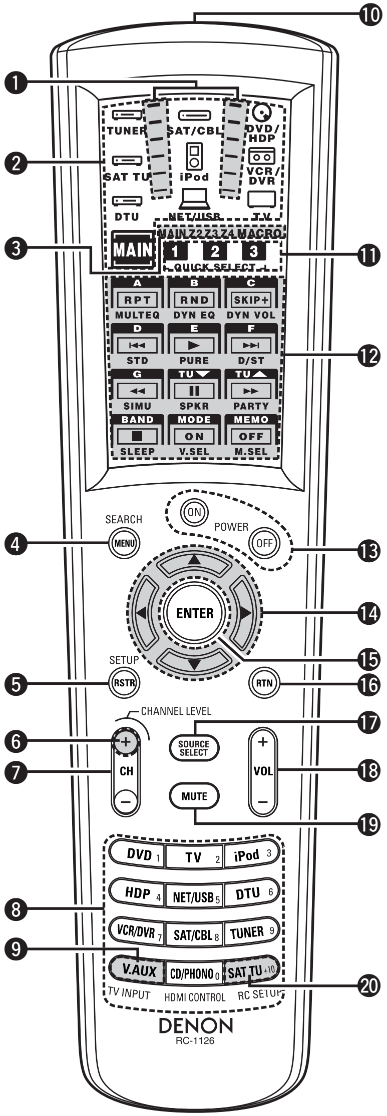
Rear Panel


⑳ ③ ⑲ ⑱ ⑰ ⑮ ⑯ ⑮ ⑭ ⑬ ⑫ ⑦ ⑪ ⑩
HDMI (ASSIGNABLE)
IN
1 (DVD) 2 (HDP) 3 (SAT/CBL) 4 (VCR) 5 (DVR)
MONITOR
OUT 1 2
COAX
1(DVD) 2(SAT/CBL) 3(CD)
DENON LINK(4th)
SAT TU 2
XM
USB (iPod DIRECT) (SELECTABLE)
5V/1A
ETHERNET
WLAN ANTENNA
DTU ANTENNA HD Radio
FM AM
COAX. 75Ω
LOOP ANT.
DVD HDP TV SAT/CBL VCR(iPod) DVR VCR DVR MONITOR
VIDEO
S-VIDEO
ZONE 2
COMPONENT VIDEO (ASSIGNABLE)
(DVD) (DVR) (HDP)
PB/CB PR/CR Y
MONITOR
DIGITAL (ASSIGNABLE)
OPTICAL
IN OUT
1(TV) 2(DVR) 2(DVR) ZONE4
ZONE3
R L
PRE OUT
EXT. IN
FL C SL SBL FR SW SR SBR FL C SL SBL HL WL SW SR SBR HR WR
AUDIO DVD HDP TV SAT/CBL VCR(iPod) DVR VCR DVR ZONE3 ZONE2
AC OUTLETS
120V ~ 60Hz
SWITCHED TOTAL 120W(1A.) MAX.
SAT TU 1 SIRIUS
TUNER
FM AM
COAX. 75Ω
LOOP ANT.
ANTENNA
㉑
RS-232C
STRAIGHT CABLE
REMOTE CONTROL
IN OUT
ROOM TO ROOM
TRIGGER OUT
1 2
DC 12V 150mA MAX.
DOCK CONTROL
Bi-Wir or Bi-Amp
FRONT CENTER SURROUND S.BACK F.HEIGHT/F.WIDE F.HEIGHT/F.WIDE ZONE2
㉒ ㉓ ㉒
SPEAKERS
FRONT, CENTER, SURROUND, S.BACK, F.HEIGHT, F.WIDE, ZONE2, ZONE3
6~16Ω
SPEAKER IMPEDANCE
AC IN
PHONO AUDIO CD
SIGNAL GND
① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦ ⑧ ⑨

① **RS-232C connector**	(26)
② **REMOTE CONTROL jacks**	(26)
③ **Analog audio connectors**	(18 ~ 21)
④ **TRIGGER OUT jacks**	(26)
⑤ **DOCK CONTROL jack**	(19)
⑥ **SIGNAL GND terminal**	(19)
⑦ **Speaker terminals**	(14 ~ 16)
⑧ **AC inlet**	(28)
⑨ **AC OUTLETS**	(28)
⑩ **HD Radio antenna terminals**	(23)
⑪ **WLAN ANTENNA terminal**	(27)
⑫ **ETHERNET connector**	(26)
⑬ **USB (iPod DIRECT) port**	(24)
⑭ **XM connector**	(21)
⑮ **Digital audio connectors**	(18 ~ 24)
⑯ **DENON LINK connector**	(23)
⑰ **COMPONENT VIDEO connectors**	(18, 20)
⑱ **HDMI connectors**	(17)
⑲ **VIDEO / S-VIDEO connectors**	(18 ~ 21)
⑳ **SIRIUS connector**	(22)
㉑ **FM/AM antenna terminals**	(22)
㉒ **PRE OUT connectors**	(25, 105)
㉓ **EXT. IN connectors**	(25)

Remote Control Unit

Main Remote Control Unit (RC-1126)


❶
❷
❸
❹
❺
❻
❼
❽
❾
❿
⓫
⓬
⓭
⓮
⓯
⓰
⓱
⓲
⓳
⓴
TUNER
SAT/CBL
DVD/HDP
SAT TU
iPod
VCR/DVR
DTU
NET/USB
TV
MAIN
Z2 Z3 Z4 MACRO
1 2 3
QUICK SELECT
A B C
RPT RND SKIP+
MULTEQ DYN EQ DYN VOL
D E F
STD PURE D/ST
G TU TU
SIMU SPKR PARTY
BAND MODE MEMO
ON OFF
SLEEP V.SEL M.SEL
SEARCH
MENU
ON
POWER
OFF
ENTER
SETUP
RSTR
RTN
CHANNEL LEVEL
CH
SOURCE SELECT
VOL
MUTE
DVD 1
TV 2
iPod 3
HDP 4
NET/USB 5
DTU 6
VCR/DVR 7
SAT/CBL 8
TUNER 9
V.AUX
CD/PHONO 0
SAT.TU +10
TV INPUT
HDMI CONTROL
RC SETUP
DENON
RC-1126

❶ **Signal transmission indicator** .... (108)

❷ **Device select buttons** .... (108)

❸ **Zone indicators / MACRO indicator** .... (108)

❹ **MENU button** .... (30)
SEARCH button .... (86)

❺ **RESTORER button (RSTR)** .... (94)

❻ **CHANNEL LEVEL button** .... (100)

❼ **Channel buttons (CH)** .... (70 ~ 75)

❽ **Input source select buttons** .... (31)
Number buttons .... (70 ~ 75, 79)

❾ **TV INPUT button** .... (110)

❿ **Remote control signal transmitter** .... (3)

⓫ **QUICK SELECT button** .... (101, 107)
MACRO button .... (114)

⓬ **Function buttons**
See "Operations Possible by Main Remote Control Unit" (☞page 7, 8) for more information.

⓭ **Power operation buttons (POWER ON / OFF)** .... (28, 106)

⓮ **Cursor buttons (△▽◁ ▷)** .... (30)

⓯ **ENTER button** .... (30)

⓰ **Return button (RTN)** .... (30)

⓱ **SOURCE SELECT button** .... (31)

⓲ **Master volume control buttons (VOL)** ...... (85)

⓳ **Muting button (MUTE)** .... (85)

⓴ **RC SETUP button** .... (109)

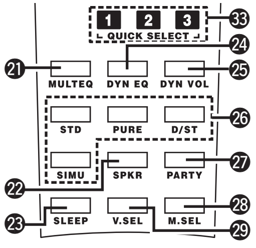
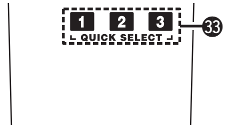
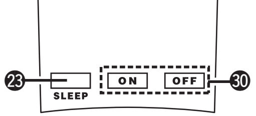
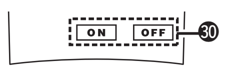
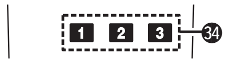
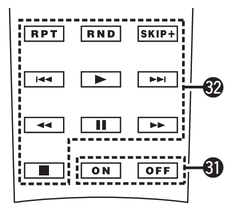
The time for which the backlight stays on can be changed (☞page 115 "Setting the Time the Backlight Stays Lit").

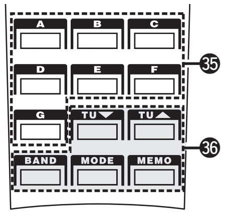
❑ Operations Possible by Main Remote Control Unit

Operations on the AVR-4810CI

Operations on devices other that the AVR-4810CI

- Preset the remote control codes of the devices to be operated (☞page 109).
- The function button indicator changes depending on the Device select button you have selected.

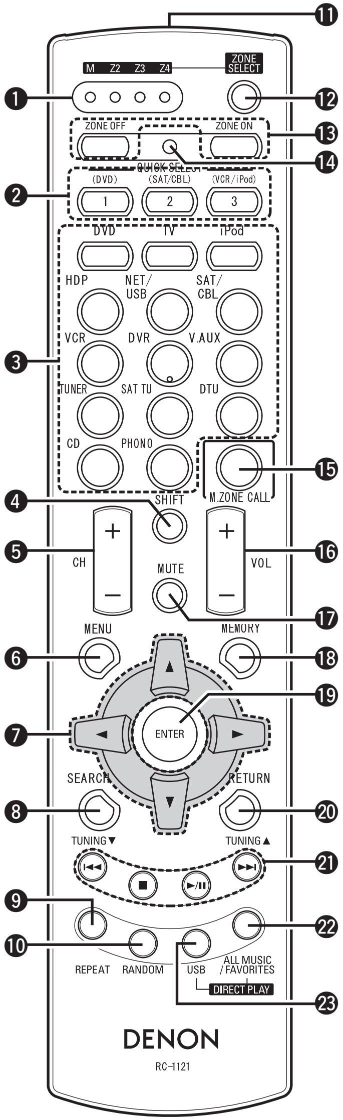
Selected Device select button	Function button indicator	Button name
MAIN MAIN	 1 2 3 QUICK SELECT MULTEQ DYN EQ DYN VOL STD PURE D/ST SIMU SPKR PARTY SLEEP V.SEL M.SEL ㉑ ㉒ ㉓ ㉔ ㉕ ㉖ ㉗ ㉘ ㉙ ㉝	㉑ **MULTEQ® XT button (MULTEQ)** .... (92) ㉒ **DSX button (SPKR)** .... (93) ㉓ **Sleep timer button (SLEEP)** .... (100, 107) ㉔ **DYNAMIC EQ™ button (DYN EQ)** .... (92) ㉕ **DYNAMIC VOLUME™ button (DYN VOL)** ..... (93) ㉖ **Surround mode buttons** .... (88, 89) • STANDARD button (STD) • PURE DIRECT button (PURE) • DIRECT / STEREO button (D/ST) • DSP SIMULATION button (SIMU) ㉗ **PARTY button** .... (101) ㉘ **Monitor select button (M.SEL)** .... (43) ㉙ **Video select button (V.SEL)** .... (60) ㉚ **Multi-zone power buttons** .... (106) • Muiti-zone power on button (ON) • Muiti-zone power off button (OFF) ㉛ **Device power buttons** .... (109, 110) • Device power on button (ON) • Device power off button (OFF) ㉜ **System buttons** .... (85, 109 ~ 111) • Repeat button (RPT) • Random button (RND) • Disc skip up button (Skip+) • Skip button (⏮, ⏭) • Play button (▶) • Search button (◀◀, ▶▶) • Still / Pause button (⏸) • Stop button (■) ㉝ **QUICK SELECT button** .... (101, 107) ㉞ **MACRO button** .... (114)
MAIN Z2	 1 2 3 QUICK SELECT ㉝	
MAIN Z3	 SLEEP ON OFF ㉓ ㉚	
MAIN Z4		
MAIN MACRO		
SAT/CBL iPod DVD/HDP VCR/DVR TV	 RPT RND SKIP+ ON OFF ㉜ ㉛	

Selected Device select button	Function button indicator	Button name
TUNER SAT TU DTU NET/USB	 A B C D E F G TU▼ TU▲ BAND MODE MEMO ㉟ ㊱	**㉟ Preset Channel buttons** ....(70 ~ 75, 79) **㊱ Tuner system buttons** ....(70 ~ 75) • Tuning down / Channel down button (TU ▼) • Tuning up / Channel up button (TU ▲) • FM/AM band switching button (BAND)＊ • Tuning mode (Auto / Manual) button (MODE)＊ • Preset memory button (MEMO) ＊ : TUNER and HD Radio only

❑ **Multi-zone (ZONE2 / ZONE3 / ZONE4) operations** (☞page 105)

❑ **Punch through setting** (☞page 116)

Sub Remote Control Unit (RC-1121)


M Z2 Z3 Z4
ZONE SELECT
ZONE OFF
ZONE ON
QUICK SELECT
(DVD)
(SAT/CBL)
(VCR/iPod)
1
2
3
DVD
TV
iPod
HDP
NET/USB
SAT/CBL
VCR
DVR
V.AUX
TUNER
SAT TU
DTU
CD
PHONO
SHIFT
M ZONE CALL
CH
MUTE
VOL
MENU
MEMORY
ENTER
SEARCH
RETURN
TUNING▼
TUNING▲
REPEAT
RANDOM
USB
ALL MUSIC /FAVORITES
DIRECT PLAY
DENON
RC-1121
❶
❷
❸
❹
❺
❻
❼
❽
❾
❿
⓫
⓬
⓭
⓮
⓯
⓰
⓱
⓲
⓳
⓴
㉑
㉒
㉓

❶ **ZONE indicators**	(119)
❷ **QUICK SELECT buttons**	(101, 107)
❸ **Input source select buttons**	(117)
❹ **SHIFT button**	(70 ~ 75, 117)
❺ **CHANNEL button**	(117)
❻ **MENU button**	(107, 117)
❼ **Cursor buttons (△▽◁ ▷)**	(117)
❽ **SEARCH button**	(86, 118)
❾ **REPEAT button**	(86, 118)
❿ **RANDOM button**	(86, 118
⓫ **Remote control signal transmitter**	(3)
⓬ **ZONE SELECT button**	(119)
⓭ **Zone power on/off buttons**	(106)
⓮ **Advanced setup button**	(119)
⓯ **MAIN ZONE call button**	(119)
⓰ **Master volume control buttons**	(106)
⓱ **Muting button (MUTE)**	(106)
⓲ **MEMORY button**	(117)
⓳ **ENTER button**	(117)
⓴ **RETURN button**	(117)
㉑ **System buttons**	(117)
㉒ **ALL MUSIC/FAVORITES (DIRECT PLAY) button**	(117)
㉓ **USB (DIRECT PLAY) button**	(81, 118)

Connections

Important Information

Connections for all compatible audio and video signal formats are described in this owner's manual. Please select the types of connections suited for the equipment you are connecting.
After connections are completed, certain settings must be made on the receiver. Make the settings indicated "**Set as Necessary**" for the individual items.

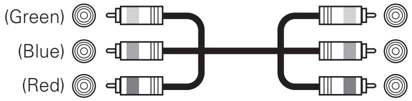
NOTE

- Do not plug in the power cord until all connections have been completed.
- When making connections, also refer to the operating instructions of the other components.
- Be sure to connect the left and right channels properly (left with left, right with right).
- Do not bundle power cords together with connection cables. Doing so can result in humming or noise.

Cables Used for Connections

Select the cables (sold separately) according to the equipment being connected.

Audio and video cables	
HDMI connections	HDMI cable
Audio cables	
Coaxial digital connections	Coaxial digital cable
Optical digital connections	Optical cable
Analog connections (stereo, surround)	Audio cable
Analog connections (monaural, for subwoofer)	Audio cable
Speaker connections	Speaker cables

Video cables	
Component video connections	 Component video cable
S-Video connections	S-Video cable
Video connections	Video cable
Other cables	
DENON LINK connections	DENON LINK cable
Network connections (wired LAN)	Ethernet cable

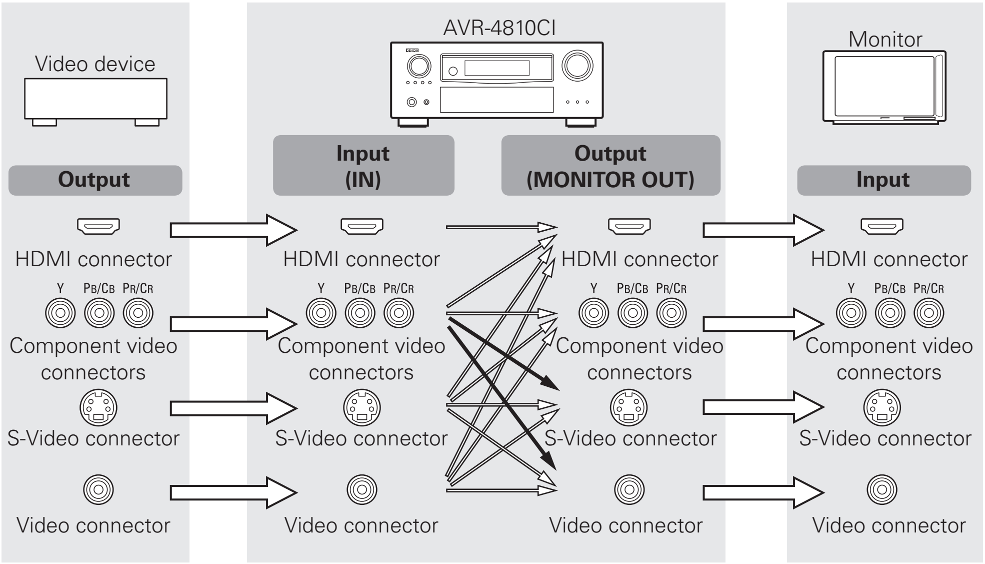
Converting Input Video Signals for Output (Video Conversion Function)

The AVR-4810CI has 4 different types of video input/output terminal (HDMI, Component video, S-Video, Video).

Use the terminals according to the devices to be connected.

This function automatically converts various formats of video signals input to the AVR-4810CI into the format used to output the video signals from the AVR-4810CI to a monitor. (☞page 129 “Relationship Between Video Signals and Monitor Output”).

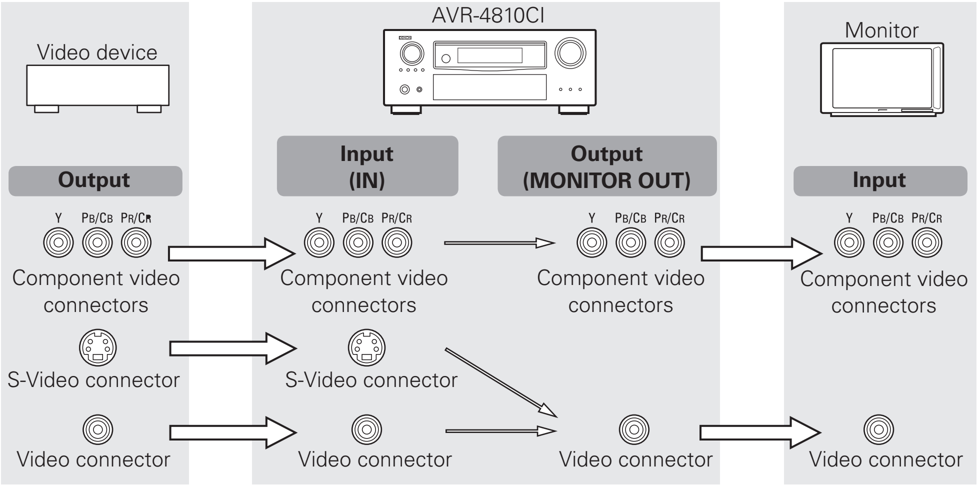
【Flow of video signals for MAIN ZONE】


Video device
Output
HDMI connector
Y PB/CB PR/CR
Component video connectors
S-Video connector
Video connector
AVR-4810CI
Input (IN)
HDMI connector
Y PB/CB PR/CR
Component video connectors
S-Video connector
Video connector
Output (MONITOR OUT)
HDMI connector
Y PB/CB PR/CR
Component video connectors
S-Video connector
Video connector
Monitor
Input
HDMI connector
Y PB/CB PR/CR
Component video connectors
S-Video connector
Video connector

Surround back speaker

→ : When 480i/576i signals are input

【Flow of video signals for ZONE2】


Video device
Output
Y PB/CB PR/CR
Component video connectors
S-Video connector
Video connector
AVR-4810CI
Input (IN)
Y PB/CB PR/CR
Component video connectors
S-Video connector
Video connector
Output (MONITOR OUT)
Y PB/CB PR/CR
Component video connectors
Video connector
Monitor
Input
Y PB/CB PR/CR
Component video connectors
Video connector

Set as Necessary

- Set when not using the video conversion function.
  “Video Convert” (☞page 60)
- Set when changing the resolution of the video signal.
  “Resolution” (☞page 61)

✎

Resolutions of HDMI-compatible TVs can be checked at “HDMI Information” – “Monitor1” or “Monitor2” (☞page 96).

NOTE

- HDMI signals cannot be converted into analog signals.
- When a non-standard video signal from a game machine or some other source is input, the video conversion function might not operate.
- 480p/576p/1080i/720p/1080p component video input signals cannot be converted into S-Video or Video format.
- When using the component video output connectors for connection to the ZONE2 monitor, the ZONE2’s on-screen display is not displayed.

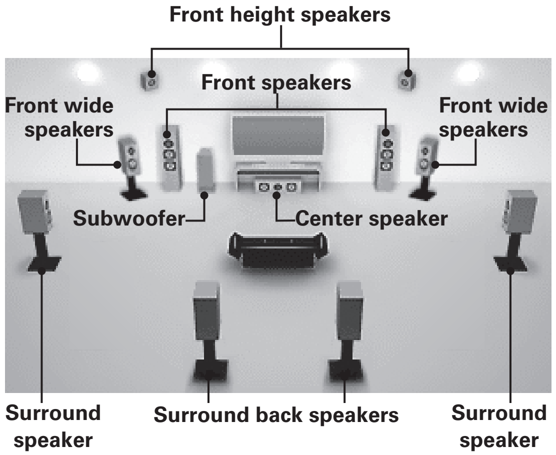
Installing the Speakers

The AVR-4810CI supports up to 11.1-channel surround sound playback by adding front height and front wide channels to the 7.1-channel (Front/Center/Surround/Surround Back/Subwoofer).
Installing front height and front wide speakers offers an even wider and deeper sensation compared with traditional surround spacing thanks to the advanced simulation surround technology Audyssey DSX and Dolby Pro Logic IIz decoder.
To use Audyssey DSX, install front wide or front height speakers. (Refer to page 121 for more information on Audyssey DSX)
To use Dolby Pro Logic IIz, install front height speakers. (Refer to page 120 for more information on Dolby Pro Logic IIz)

1 Speaker Layout

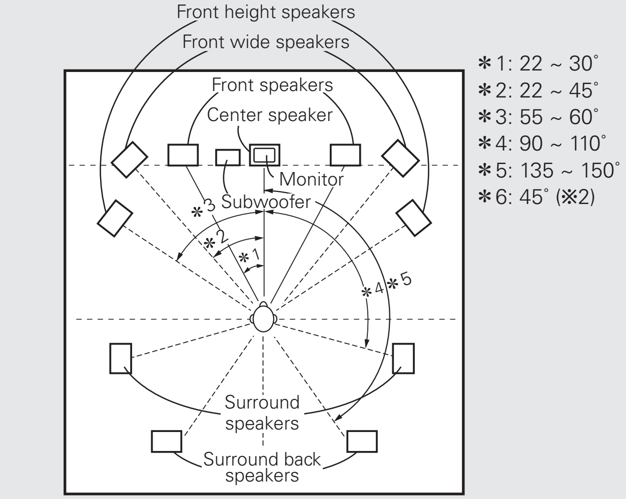
Below we introduce examples of speaker layouts. Refer to these to arrange your speakers according to their type and how you want to use them.

Installing All the Speakers

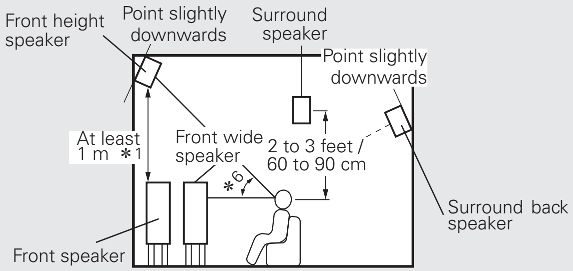

Front height speakers
Front speakers
Front wide speakers
Front wide speakers
Subwoofer
Center speaker
Surround speaker
Surround back speakers
Surround speaker

❑ Installing the speakers

The illustration below shows the recommended speaker layout.


Front height speakers
Front wide speakers
Front speakers
Center speaker
Monitor
Subwoofer
*3
*2
*1
*4
*5
Surround speakers
Surround back speakers
*1: 22 ~ 30˚
*2: 22 ~ 45˚
*3: 55 ~ 60˚
*4: 90 ~ 110˚
*5: 135 ~ 150˚
*6: 45˚ (※2)

[As seen from above]

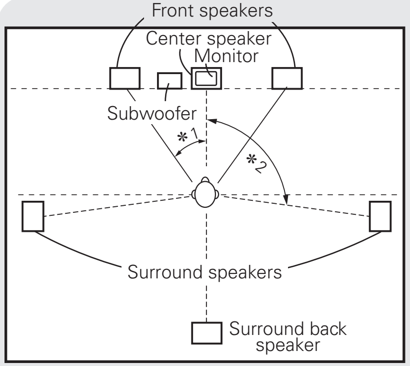

Front height speaker
Point slightly downwards
Surround speaker
Point slightly downwards
At least 1 m *1
Front wide speaker
*6
2 to 3 feet / 60 to 90 cm
Surround back speaker
Front speaker

[As seen from the side]

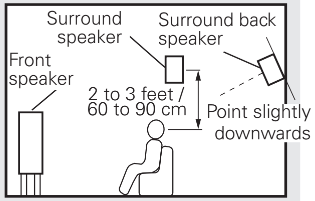
※1 : Recommendation for Dolby Pro Logic IIz
※2 : Recommendation for Audussey DSX

❑ When only one surround back speaker is being used

Use the layout shown in the illustration below for the surround back speaker.


Front speakers
Center speaker
Monitor
Subwoofer
*1
*2
Surround speakers
Surround back speaker
*1: 22 ~ 30˚
*2: 90˚ ~ 110˚

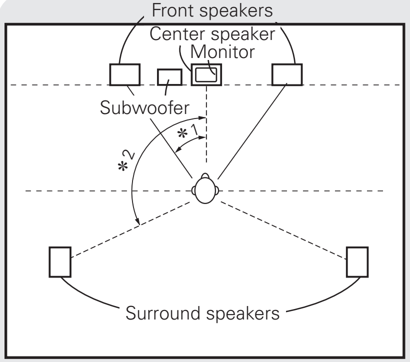
[As seen from above]


Surround speaker
Surround back speaker
Front speaker
2 to 3 feet / 60 to 90 cm
Point slightly downwards

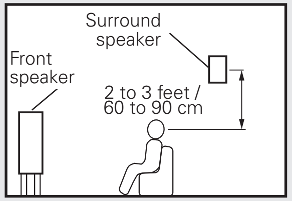
[As seen from the side]

❑ When no surround back speaker is being used

Use the layout shown in the illustration below for the surround speaker.


Front speakers
Center speaker
Monitor
Subwoofer
*1
*2
Surround speakers
*1: 22 ~ 30˚
*2: 120˚

[As seen from above]


Surround speaker
Front speaker
2 to 3 feet / 60 to 90 cm

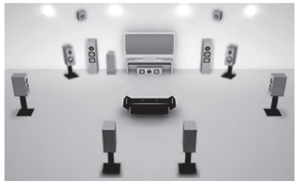
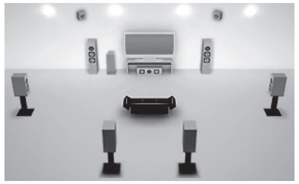
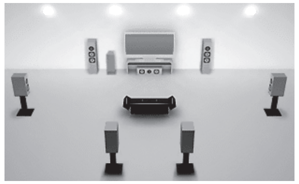
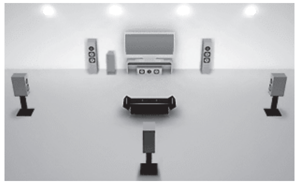
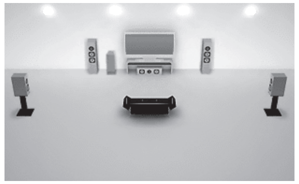
[As seen from the side]

2 Example Installation of Speakers

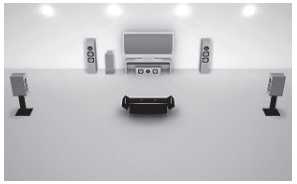
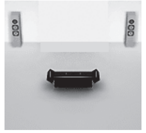
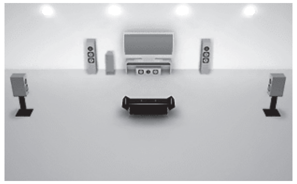
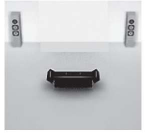
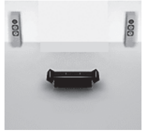
The AVR-4810CI supports a wide variation of surround playback such as in the example speaker installations shown below (11.1/9.1/7.1/6.1/5.1ch). It is also possible to have speaker output in rooms other than the room (MAIN ZONE) where the surround is playing (multi-zone playback), or to enjoy the high quality sound of the MAIN ZONE front speakers (using bi-wiring/bi-amping). Set "Amp Assign" as appropriate for the speaker system being used. See page 14 for more information on speaker connections.

Example of Speaker Installation in MAIN ZONE

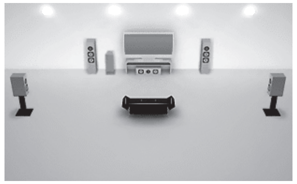
(SB : Surrond Back / FH : Front Height / FW : Front wide)

Speaker system	Example of speaker installation	"Amp Assign" setting (☞page 39 ~ 41)
11.1ch • 5.1ch+SB+FH+FW	MAIN ZONE 	• Set "Configuration" to "11.1ch". ※ Use the PRE OUT terminal for the front wide channel output.
9.1ch • 5.1ch+SB+FH or • 5.1ch+SB+FW or • 5.1ch+FH+FW	MAIN ZONE  (Example of 5.1ch+SB+FH installation)	• Set "Configuration" to "9.1ch". • Set "Extra Channel (SB/FH/FW)" to be used.
7.1ch • 5.1ch+SB or • 5.1ch+FH or • 5.1ch+FW	MAIN ZONE  (Example of 5.1ch+SB installation)	• Set "Configuration" to "7.1ch". • Set "Extra Channel (SB/FH/FW)" to be used.
6.1ch • 5.1ch+SB (1 speaker)	MAIN ZONE 	• Set "Configuration" to "7.1ch". • Set "Extra Channel" to "SB". ※ Connect the surround back speaker to Lch on the S.BACK terminal. ※ In the GUI menu, set "Speaker Configuration" – "Surround Back" to "1spkr" (☞page 41).
5.1ch	MAIN ZONE 	• Set "Configuration" to "5.1ch".

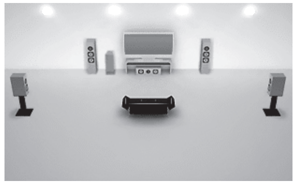
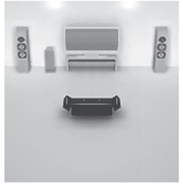
When using speaker terminals for multi-zone (ZONE2/ZONE3)

Multi-zone speaker system	Example of speaker installation			"Amp Assign" setting (☞page 39 ~ 41)
MAIN ZONE + **ZONE2**	MAIN ZONE 	ZONE2 		• Set "Assign Mode" to "+Z2". ※ Connect speakers to the ZONE2 speaker terminals.
MAIN ZONE + **ZONE2** + **ZONE3** (Default)	MAIN ZONE 	ZONE2 	ZONE3 	• Set "Assign Mode" to "+Z2+Z3". ※ Connect speakers to the ZONE2 and ZONE3 speaker terminals.

When using front speakers with bi-wiring or bi-amping

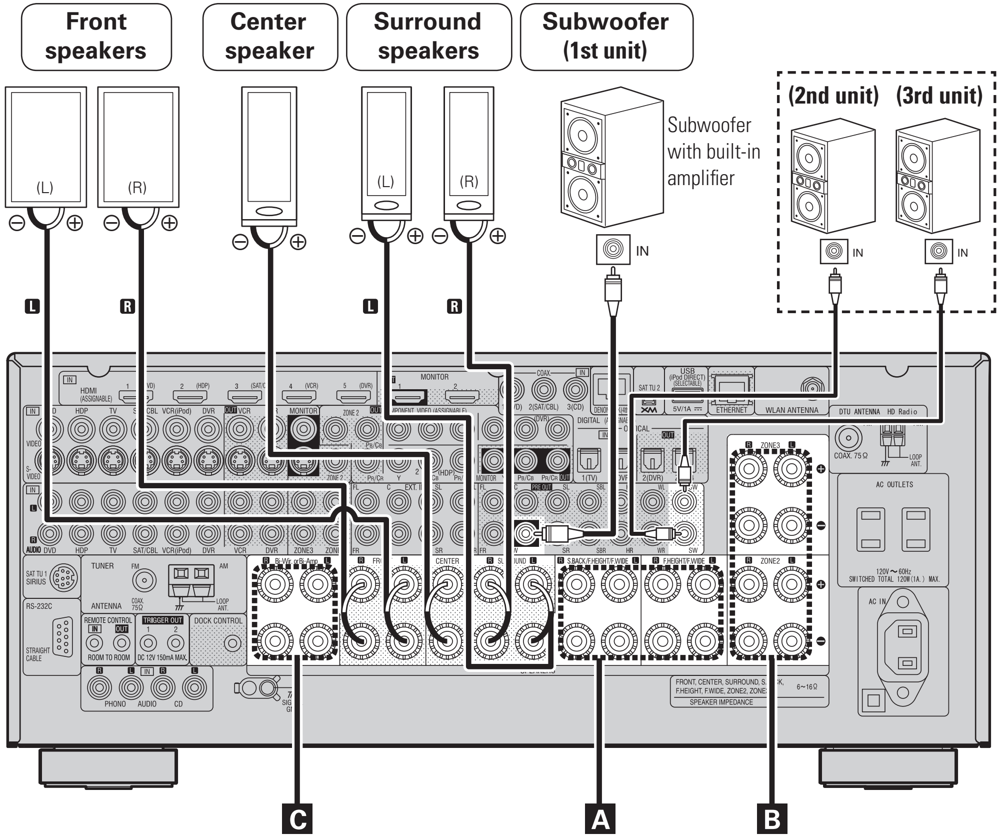
Example of speaker installation	**"Amp Assign" setting (☞page 39 ~ 41)**
MAIN ZONE 	• When bi-wiring : Set "Front" to "Bi-WIRING". • When bi-amp : Set "Front" to "Bi-AMP. ※ Bi-wire or bi-amp the front speakers to the front speaker terminals and Bi-Wir./Bi-Amp speaker terminals. See page 15 on how to connect.

When using different front speakers for dedicated 2-channel DIRECT/STEREO mode playback

Example of speaker installation			**"Amp Assign" setting (☞page 39 ~ 41)**
MAIN ZONE  Multi channel surround	⇔ Switching	MAIN ZONE  DIRECT/STEREO	• When bi-wiring : Set "Front" to "2CH BW". • When bi-amp : Set "Front" to "2CH BA". ※ Bi-wire or bi-amp the speakers used for dedicated 2-channel playback to the ZONE2 and ZONE3 speaker terminals.

Speaker Connections

The AVR-4810CI can be connected to a maximum of three subwoofers. The same signal is output from each subwoofer terminal.

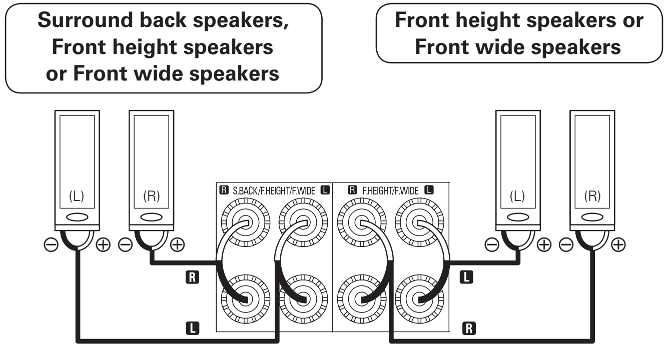

Front speakers
Center speaker
Surround speakers
Subwoofer (1st unit)
(2nd unit)
(3rd unit)
Subwoofer with built-in amplifier
(L)
(R)
IN
L
R
C
A
B

For the **A** **B** **C** speaker terminals, the output channels are different depending on the “Amp Assign” setting. Set “Amp Assign” to suit the speaker system being used and connect the speakers referring to the following chart.

A : S.BACK/F.HEIGHT/F.WIDE and F.HEIGHT/ F.WIDE speaker terminals

Use when connecting surround back speakers, front height speakers or front wide spekars.

❏ Speaker connections


Surround back speakers, Front height speakers or Front wide speakers
Front height speakers or Front wide speakers
(L)
(R)
R S.BACK/F.HEIGHT/F.WIDE L
R F.HEIGHT/F.WIDE L
R
L

❏ Relationship between “Amp Assign” settings and channels output by each speaker terminal

“Amp Assign” setting (☞page 39 ~ 41)		Channels output by each speaker terminal	
Config.	**Extra Channel**	**S.BACK/ F.HEIGHT/ F.WIDE**	**F.HEIGHT/ F.WIDE**
11.1ch (※)	SB/FH/FW	S.BACK	F.HEIGHT
9.1ch	SB/FW	S.BACK	F.WIDE
	SB/FH	S.BACK	F.HEIGHT
	FH/FW	F.HEIGHT	F.WIDE
7.1ch	SB	S.BACK	–
	FH	F.HEIGHT	–
	FW	F.WIDE	–
5.1ch	–	–	–

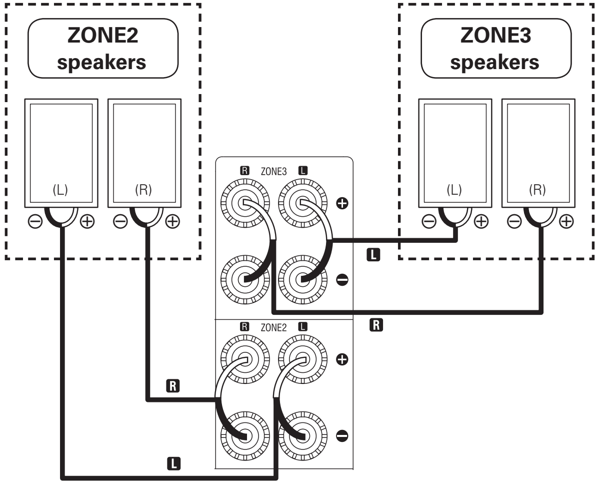
※ : Use the PRE OUT terminal for the front wide channel output.

B : ZONE2 and ZONE3 speaker terminals

Use when installing multi-zone speakers or dedicated 2-channel speakers.

① Connecting speakers for multi-zone (ZONE2/ZONE3)

❑ Speaker connections



❑ Relationship between "Amp Assign" settings and channels output by each speaker terminal

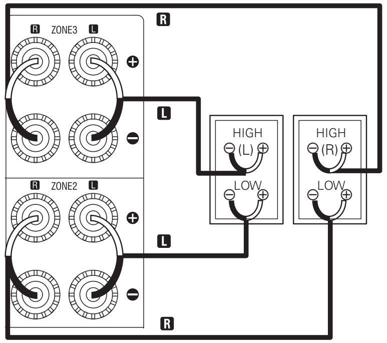
"Amp Assign" setting (☞page 39 ~ 41)	Channels output by each speaker terminal	
Assign Mode	ZONE2	ZONE3
+Z2	ZONE2	–
+Z2+Z3	ZONE2	ZONE3

② When front speakers for dedicated 2-channel DIRECT/STEREO mode playback are bi-wired or bi-amped

❑ Speaker connections

- You can make Bi-amp or Bi-wire connections to one speaker system which supports Bi-amp or Bi-wire connection as shown below.
- Bi-amp or Bi-wire can only be used with speakers that support Bi-amp or Bi-wire. Refer to your speaker manual.

Front speaker (For Bi-Amp) for 2CH DIRECT/STEREO



❑ Relationship between "Amp Assign" settings and channels output by each speaker terminal

"Amp Assign" setting (☞page 39 ~ 41)	Channels output by each speaker terminal	
"Front"	ZONE2	ZONE3
2CH BW ※	FRONT (2ch BW)	FRONT (2ch BW)
2CH BA ※	FRONT (2ch BA)	FRONT (2ch BA)

※ Can be selected when "Assign Mode" is "NORMAL".

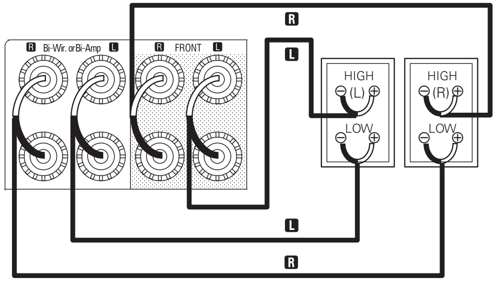
C : Bi-Wir. or Bi-Amp speaker terminals

Use when front speakers are bi-wired or bi-amped.

❑ Speaker connections

- You can make Bi-amp or Bi-wire connections to one speaker system which supports Bi-amp or Bi-wire connection as shown below.
- Bi-amp or Bi-wire can only be used with speakers that support Bi-amp or Bi-wire. Refer to your speaker manual.

Front speaker (For Bi-Amp)



❑ Relationship between "Amp Assign" settings and channels output by each speaker terminal

"Amp Assign" setting (☞page 39 ~ 41)	Channels output by each speaker terminal	
"Front"	Bi-Wir. or Bi-Amp	FRONT
Bi-Wiring ※1	FRONT (BW)	FRONT (BW)
Bi-Amp ※2	FRONT (BA)	FRONT (BA)

※1 Can be selected when "Assign Mode" is "NORMAL", "+Z2" or "+Z2+Z3".

※2 Can be selected when "Assign Mode" is "NORMAL".

About Bi-amp Connections

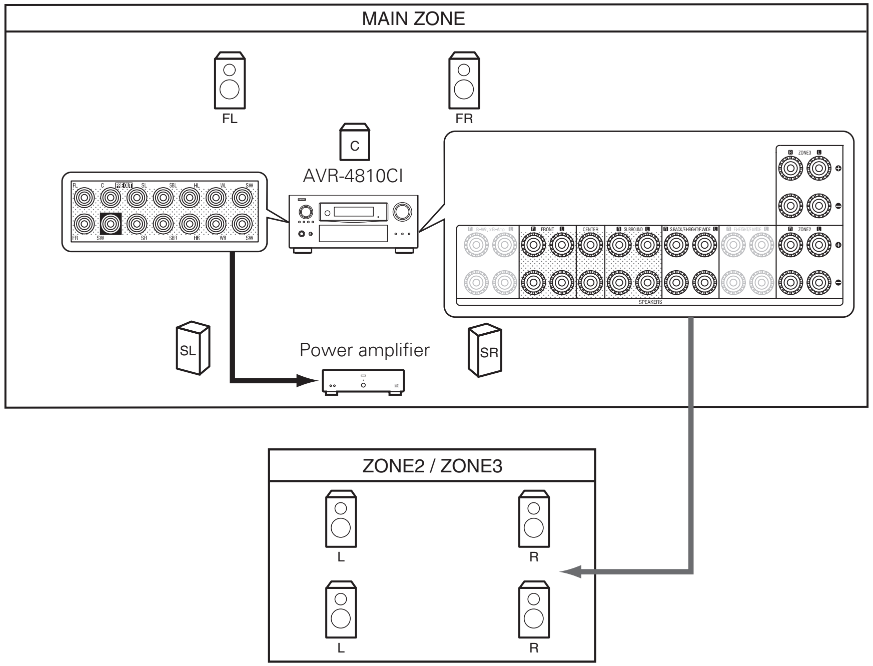
These connections make for higher quality playback sound with no interference between the signals of the bass and treble units.

When making a bi-amp connection, the same signal is output from the front speaker terminal and the "Bi-Wir. or Bi-Amp" terminal.

NOTE

- Use speakers compatible with bi-amp connections.
- When making bi-amp connections, be sure to remove the short-circuiting plate or wire between the speaker's woofer and tweeter terminals.

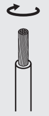
When the “Assign Mode” is set to “ALL Z2” or “ALL Z3”, only multi-zone audio is output from the AVR-4810CI speaker terminals.
For output in the MAIN ZONE, connect the output from the AVR-4810CI pre-out terminal to the power amp in the other room.



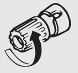
Connecting the Speaker Cables

Carefully check the left (L) and right (R) channels and + (red) and – (black) polarities on the speakers being connected to the AVR-4810CI, and be sure to interconnect the channels and polarities correctly.

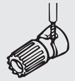
1 **Peel off about 0.03 ft/10 mm of sheathing from the tip of the speaker cable, then either twist the core wire tightly or terminate it.**



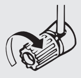
2 **Turn the speaker terminal counterclockwise to loosen it.**



3 **Insert the speaker cable’s core wire to the hilt into the speaker terminal.**

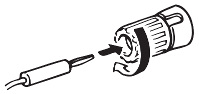


4 **Turn the speaker terminal clockwise to tighten it.**



❑ When using a banana plug

Tighten the speaker terminal firmly before inserting the banana plug.



Use speakers where one speaker has an impedance of 6 ~ 16 Ω/ohms. When using a speaker with impedance of 6 Ω/ohms to 8 Ω/ohms, make sure to set the “Speaker Impedance” in the GUI menu to “6 Ω/ohms”.

NOTE

- Connect so that the speaker cable core wires do not protrude from the speaker terminal. The protection circuit may be activated if the core wires touch the rear panel or if the + and – sides touch each other (☞“Protection Circuit”).
- Never touch the speaker terminals while the power supply is connected. Doing so could result in electric shock.

Protection Circuit

If the core wires touch the rear panel and the screws etc., or the ± sides touch each other, the protection circuit will be activated and the power indicator will flash red at intervals of 0.5 secs.
If the protection circuit is activated, the speaker output is isolated, and the power supply goes to the standby state. If the power supply is turned off, after the power supply cord is withdrawn, please confirm that speaker cable and input cable are connected.
Also, if replaying large sound levels by using a speaker having an impedance less than that specified (eg, 4 Ω/ohms), the temperature will rise, and the protection circuit might be activated. The power supply will go into the standby state, and the power indicator will flash red at 2 second intervals.
In this case, please switch off the power supply, and wait until the AVR-4810CI has cooled down, and the surrounding ventilation is good.
Even if there are no problems with the surrounding ventilation and connections, in the event of the protection circuit becoming activated, due to thinking that the AVR-4810CI has failed, please contact DENON Service center after switching off.

Connecting Devices

Connecting Devices

- ❑ **Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals** (☞page 17)
- ❑ **Connecting the Monitor** (☞page 18)
- ❑ **Connecting the Playback Components**
  - Blu-ray Disc Player / DVD Player (☞page 18)
  - Control dock for iPod (☞page 19)
  - CD Player (☞page 19)
  - Record Player (☞page 19)
- ❑ **Connecting the Recording Components**
  - Digital Video Recorder (☞page 20)
  - Video Cassette Recorder (☞page 20)
- ❑ **Connect the Tuner**
  - TV (☞page 21)
  - Satellite Receiver / Cable Tuner (☞page 21)
  - XM (☞page 21)
  - SIRIUS (☞page 22)
  - FM/AM (☞page 22)
  - HD Radio Receiver (☞page 23)
- ❑ **Connections to Other Devices**
  - Components Equipped with a DENON LINK connector (☞page 23)
  - Video Camera / Game Console (☞page 24)
  - USB Port (☞page 24)
  - Component with Multi-channel Output connectors (☞page 25)
  - External Power Amplifier (☞page 25)
  - External Controller (☞page 26)
- ❑ **Connecting to a Home network (LAN)** (☞page 26)

Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals

Important Information

❑ About HDMI

"HDMI" is the abbreviation of "High Definition Multimedia Interface". This interface allows transfer of digital video signals and digital audio signals over a single HDMI cable.

"HDMI", "HDMI logo" and "High-Definition Multimedia Interface" are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC.

❑ Functions Usable with HDMI Connections

Deep Color

Eliminates on-screen color banding, for smooth tonal transitions and subtle gradations between colors. Enables increased contrast ratio.

x.v.Color

Lets HDTVs display colors more accurately. Enables displays with natural, vivid colors. "x.v.Color" is a Sony registered trademark.

Auto Lip Sync (☞page 43)

If you connect the receiver to a TV that supports the Auto Lip Sync function, it can automatically correct delay between the audio and video.

HDMI Control Function (☞page 99)

This function allows you to operate external devices from the receiver and operate the receiver from external devices.

NOTE

- These functions will not work if the device connected to the HDMI terminal does not support Deep Color or x.v.Color signal transfer or the Auto Lip Sync function.
- The HDMI control function may not work depending on the device it is connected to and its settings.
- You cannot operate a TV or Blu-ray Disc player / DVD player that is not compatible with the HDMI control function.

❑ Copyright Protection System (HDCP)

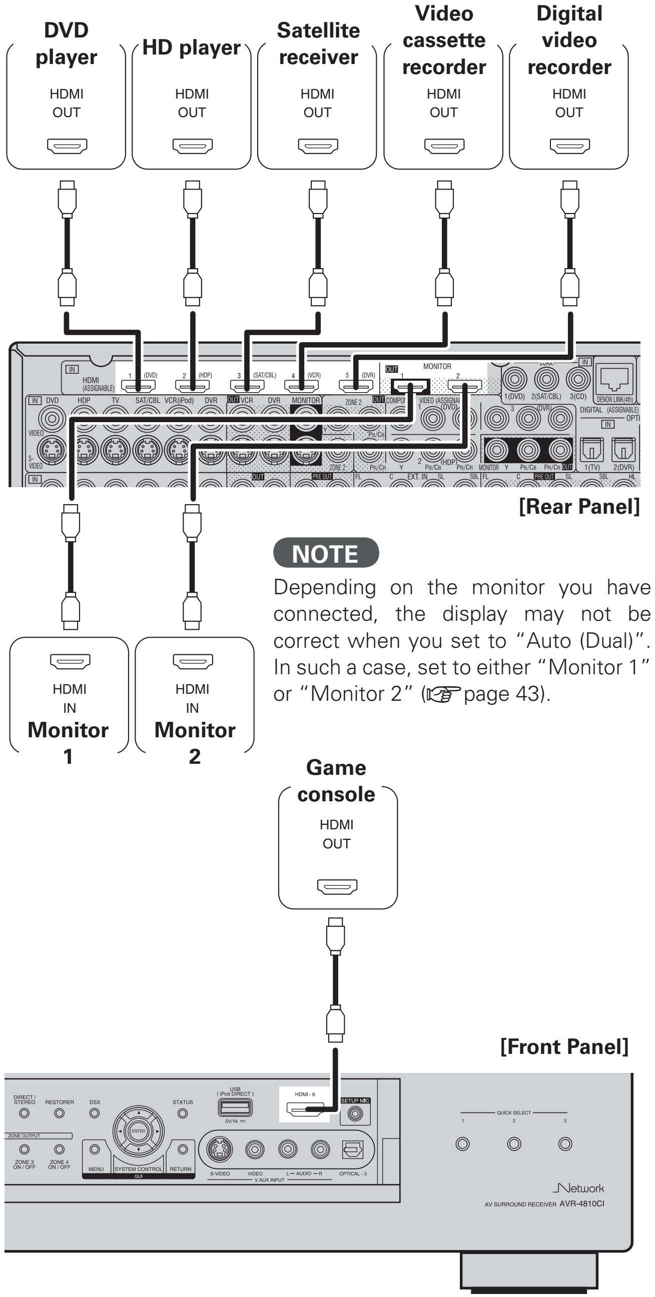
To play DVD-Video and DVD-Audio digital video and audio via the HDMI/DVI connection, the connected Blu-ray disc player, DVD player and monitor each need to support a copyright protection system called HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection). HDCP is copyright protection technology comprised of data encryption and authentication of the connected AV device. The AVR-4810CI supports HDCP. Please consult the operating instructions of your Blu-ray disc player, DVD player or monitor.

NOTE

When a device that does not support HDCP is connected, video signals are not properly output.

Connections

The AVR-4810CI allows connection of inputs from up to 6 HDMI devices and output to 2 monitors.



NOTE

Depending on the monitor you have connected, the display may not be correct when you set to "Auto (Dual)". In such a case, set to either "Monitor 1" or "Monitor 2" (☞page 43).

- Use a cable on which the HDMI logo is indicated (a certified HDMI product) for connection to the HDMI connector. Normal playback may not be possible when using a cable other than one on which the HDMI logo is indicated (a non-HDMI-certified product).
- When the AVR-4810CI is connected to other devices with HDMI cables, also connect the AVR-4810CI and TV using an HDMI cable.
- When connecting a device that supports Deep Color transmission, please use a cable that is compatible with Deep Color.
- Video signals are not output if the input video signals do not match the monitor's resolution. In this case, switch the Blu-ray Disc/ DVD player's resolution to a resolution with which the monitor is compatible.

NOTE

- If the GUI menu "HDMI Audio Out" setting (☞page 43) is set to "Amp", the sound may be interrupted when the monitor's power is turned off.
- The audio signal from the HDMI output terminal (sampling frequency, number of channels, etc.) may be limited by the HDMI audio specifications of the connected device regarding permissible inputs.

❑ Connecting to a Device Equipped with a DVI-D Terminal

When an HDMI/DVI conversion cable (sold separately) is used, the HDMI video signals are converted to DVI signals, allowing connection to a device equipped with a DVI-D terminal.

NOTE

- No sound is output when connected to a device equipped with a DVI-D terminal. Also make the audio connections.
- Signals cannot be output to DVI-D devices that do not support HDCP.
- Depending on the combination of devices, the video signals may not be output.

Settings Related to HDMI Connections

Set as necessary. For details, see the respective reference pages.

❑ Input Assign (☞page 58)

Set this to change the HDMI input terminal to which the input source is assigned.

❑ HDMI Setup (☞page 43)

Make settings for HDMI video/audio output.

- RGB Range
- Vertical Stretch
- Auto Lip Sync
- HDMI Audio Out
- Monitor Out
- HDMI Control

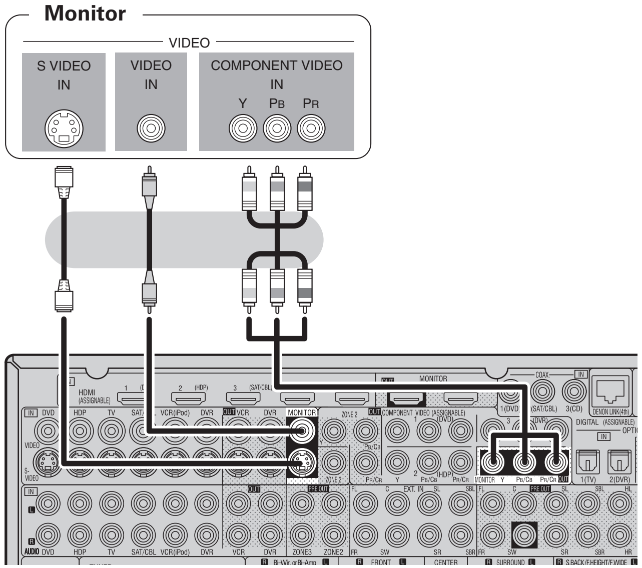
NOTE

The audio signals output from the HDMI connectors are only the HDMI input signals.

Connecting the Monitor

- Select the terminal to use and connect the device.
- For video connections, see "Converting Input Video Signals for Output (Video Conversion Function)" (☞page 10).

For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals" on page 17.



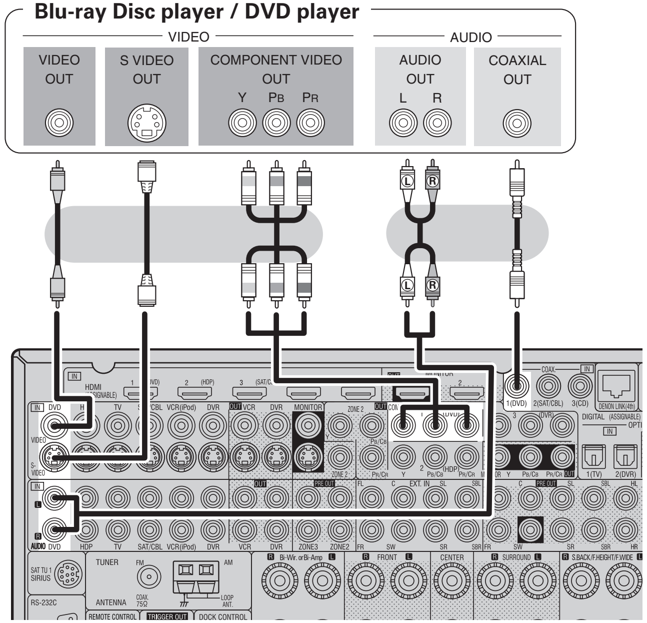
To listen to TV audio through this device, use the optical digital or analog connection.

Connecting the Playback Components

Blu-ray Disc Player / DVD Player

Select the terminal to use and connect the device.

For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals" on page 17.



Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.

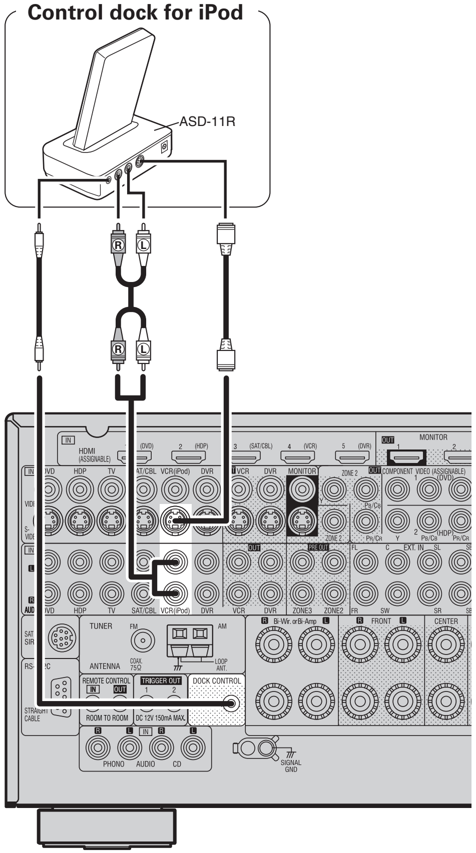
"Input Assign" (☞page 58)

NOTE

In the case of HD audio (Dolby TrueHD, DTS-HD and Dolby Digital Plus and DTS Express) audio playback, connect with HDMI (☞page 17, "Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals").

Control Dock for iPod

Use a DENON control dock for iPod (ASD-1R or ASD-11R, sold separately) to connect the iPod to the AVR-4810CI. For instructions on the control dock for iPod settings, refer to the control dock for iPod's operating instructions.


Control dock for iPod
ASD-11R
R
L
DOCK CONTROL
VCR (iPod)

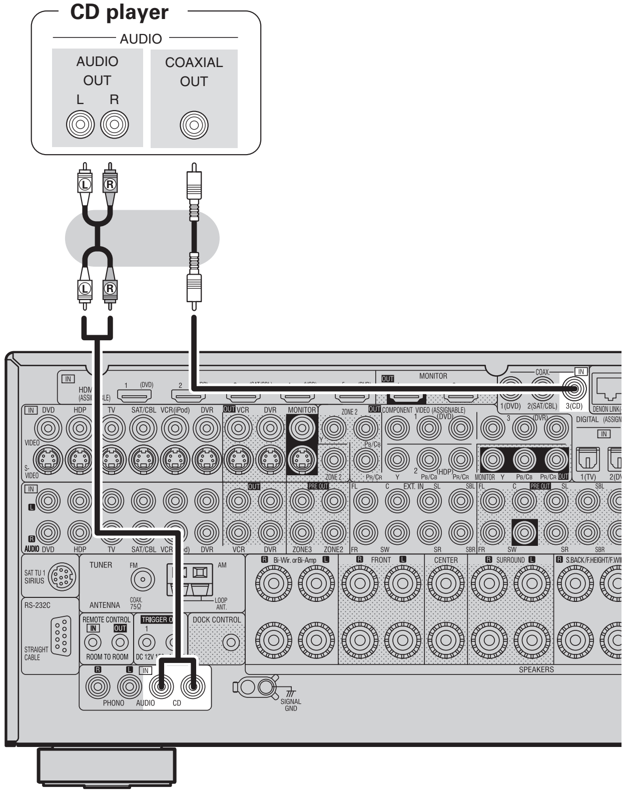
Set as Necessary

Set other than when iPod is assigned to the VCR (iPod) terminal.
"Input Assign" – "iPod dock" (☞page 60)

- With the default settings, the iPod can be used connected to the VCR (iPod) connector.
- You can also connect the iPod you are using directly to the USB port of the AVR-4810CI (☞page 24 "USB Port").

CD Player

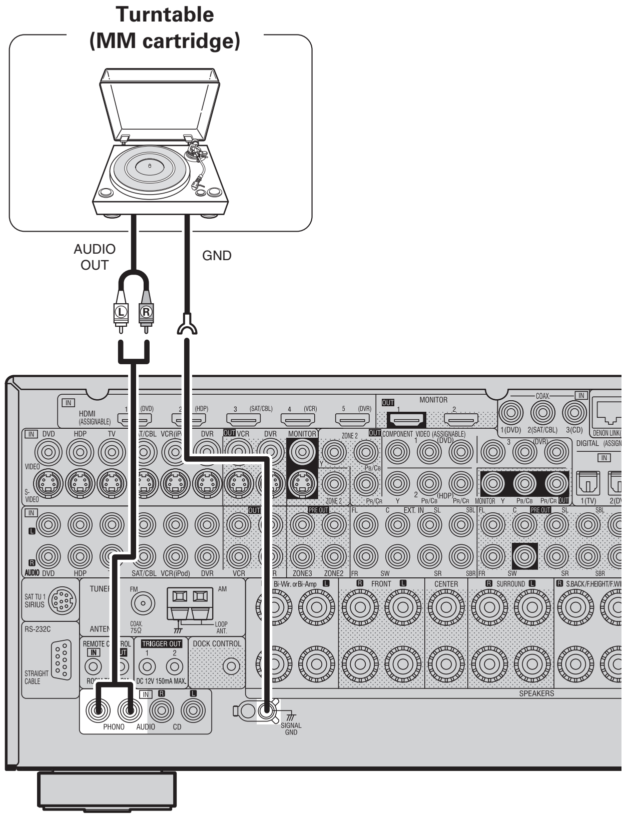
Select the terminal to use and connect the device.


CD player
AUDIO
AUDIO OUT
L R
COAXIAL OUT
L
R
COAX
PHONO
AUDIO
CD
SIGNAL GND

Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.
"Input Assign" (☞page 58)

Record Player


Turntable (MM cartridge)
AUDIO OUT
GND
L
R
PHONO
AUDIO
CD
SIGNAL GND

- The AVR-4810CI is compatible with record players with an MM cartridge. When you connect to a record player with an MC cartridge, use a commercially available MC head amp or a step-up transformer.
- When you increase the volume without connecting the record player, there may be "booming" noise from the speakers.

NOTE

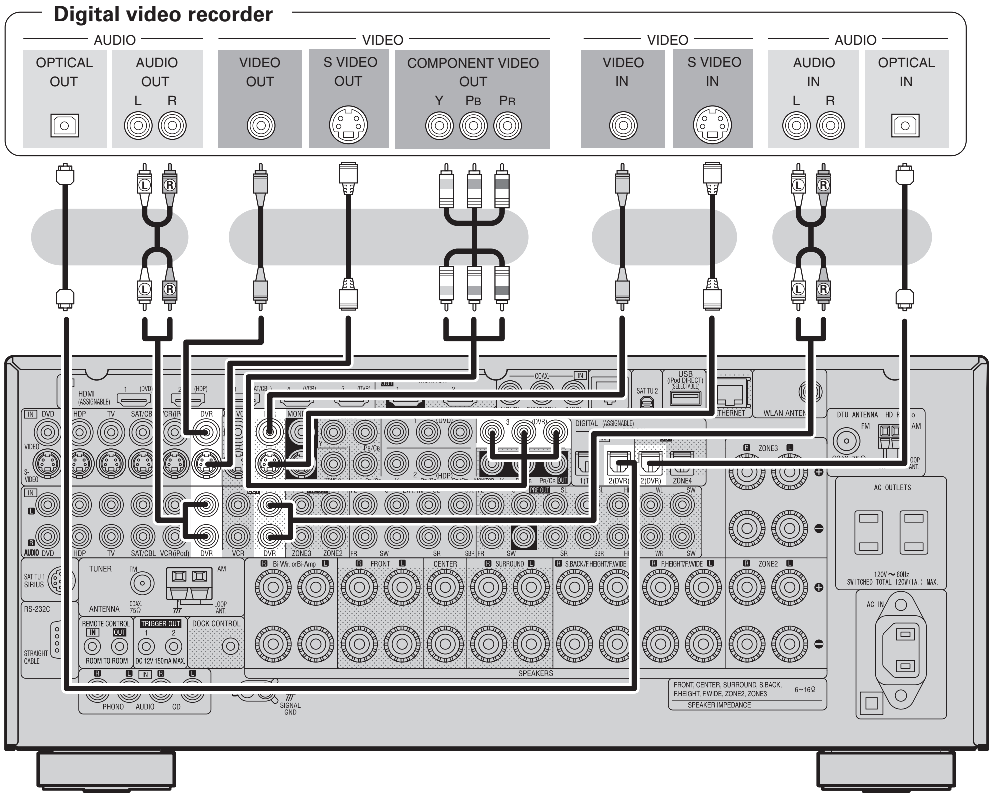
The SIGNAL GND terminal of the AVR-4810CI is not a safety ground connection. Connect it to reduce noise when noise is excessive. Note that depending on the record player, connecting the ground line may have the reverse effect of increasing noise. In this case, it is not necessary to connect the ground line.

Connecting the Recording Components

Digital Video Recorder

- Select the terminal to use and connect the device.
- When recording analog audio, use the analog connection.
- See page 80 “Recording on an External Device (REC OUT mode)” for operating instructions.

For instructions on HDMI connections, see “Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals” on page 17.


Digital video recorder
AUDIO
OPTICAL OUT
AUDIO OUT
L R
VIDEO
VIDEO OUT
S VIDEO OUT
COMPONENT VIDEO OUT
Y PB PR
VIDEO
VIDEO IN
S VIDEO IN
AUDIO
AUDIO IN
L R
OPTICAL IN
L R

Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.
“Input Assign” (☞page 58)

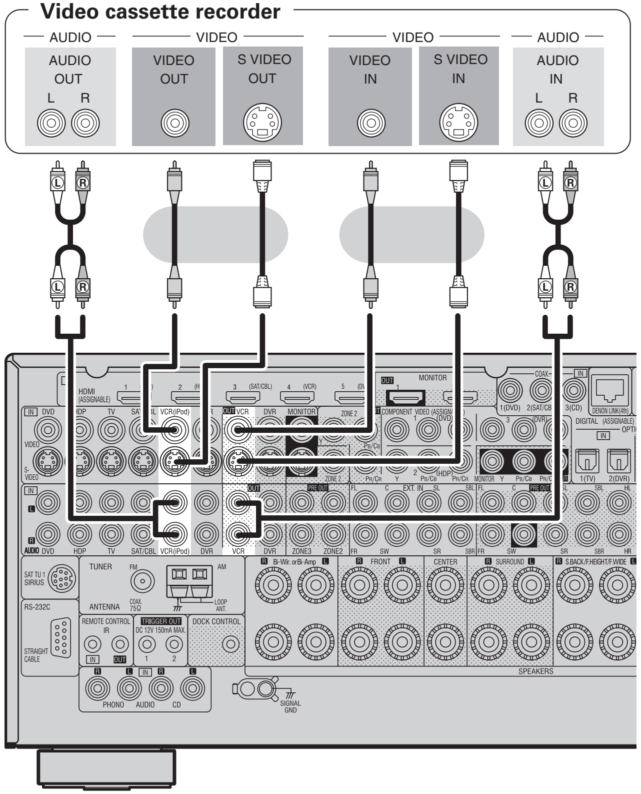
NOTE

To record video signals through the AVR-4810CI, use the same type of video cable for connection between the AVR-4810CI and the player as the cable used for connection between the AVR-4810CI and the recorder.

Video Cassette Recorder

- Select the terminal to use and connect the device.
- When recording analog audio, use the analog connection.
- See page 98 “Recording on an External Device (REC OUT mode)” for operating instructions.

For instructions on HDMI connections, see “Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals” on page 17.


Video cassette recorder
AUDIO
AUDIO OUT
L R
VIDEO
VIDEO OUT
S VIDEO OUT
VIDEO
VIDEO IN
S VIDEO IN
AUDIO
AUDIO IN
L R
L R

Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.
“Input Assign” (☞page 58)

NOTE

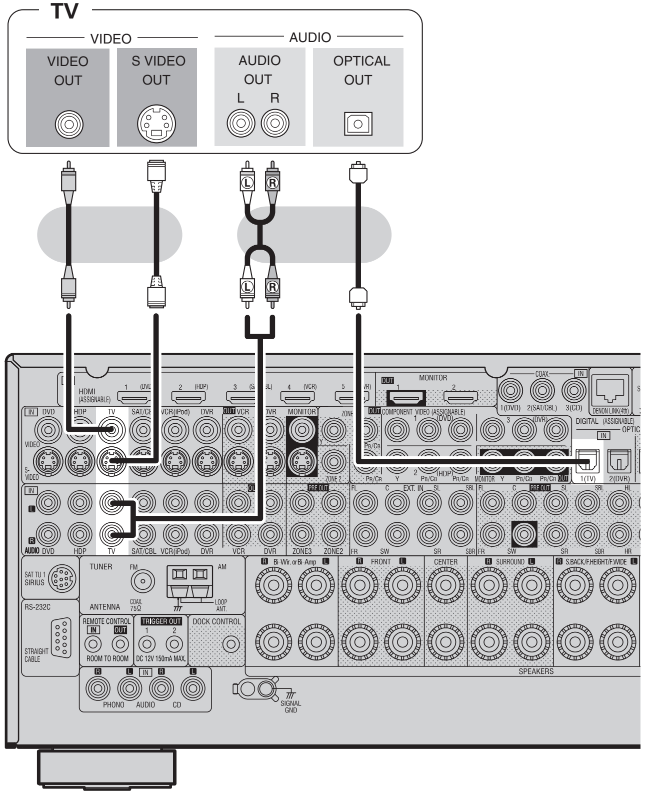
To record video signals through the AVR-4810CI, use the same type of video cable for connection between the AVR-4810CI and the player as the cable used for connection between the AVR-4810CI and the recorder.

Connect the Tuner

TV

Select the terminal to use and connect the device.

For instructions on HDMI connections, see “Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals” on page 17.


TV
VIDEO
AUDIO
VIDEO OUT
S VIDEO OUT
AUDIO OUT
L
R
OPTICAL OUT
L
R

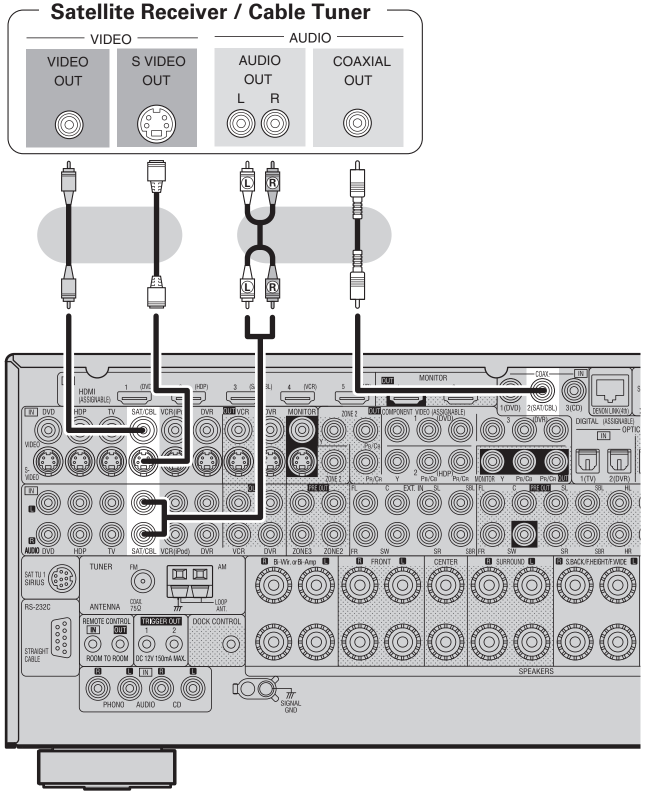
Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.
“Input Assign” (☞page 58)

Satellite Receiver / Cable Tuner (Set Top Box)

Select the terminal to use and connect the device.

For instructions on HDMI connections, see “Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals” on page 17.

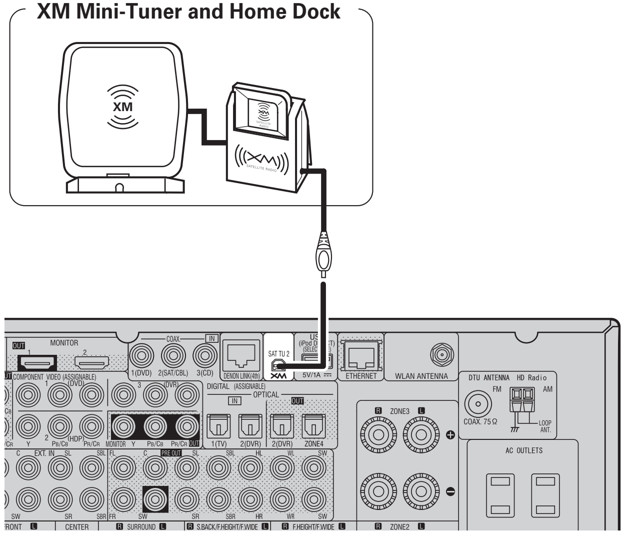

Satellite Receiver / Cable Tuner
VIDEO
AUDIO
VIDEO OUT
S VIDEO OUT
AUDIO OUT
L
R
COAXIAL OUT
L
R

Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.
“Input Assign” (☞page 58)

XM Connector

- The AVR-4810CI is an XM Ready® receiver. You can receive XM® Satellite Radio by connecting to the XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock (includes home antenna, each sold separately) and subscribing to the XM service.
- Plug the XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock into the XM connector on the rear panel.
- Position the Home Dock antenna near a south-facing window to receive the best signal.
  For details, see “Listening to XM Satellite Radio” (☞page 71).
  When making connections, also refer to the operating instructions of the XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock.


XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock
XM

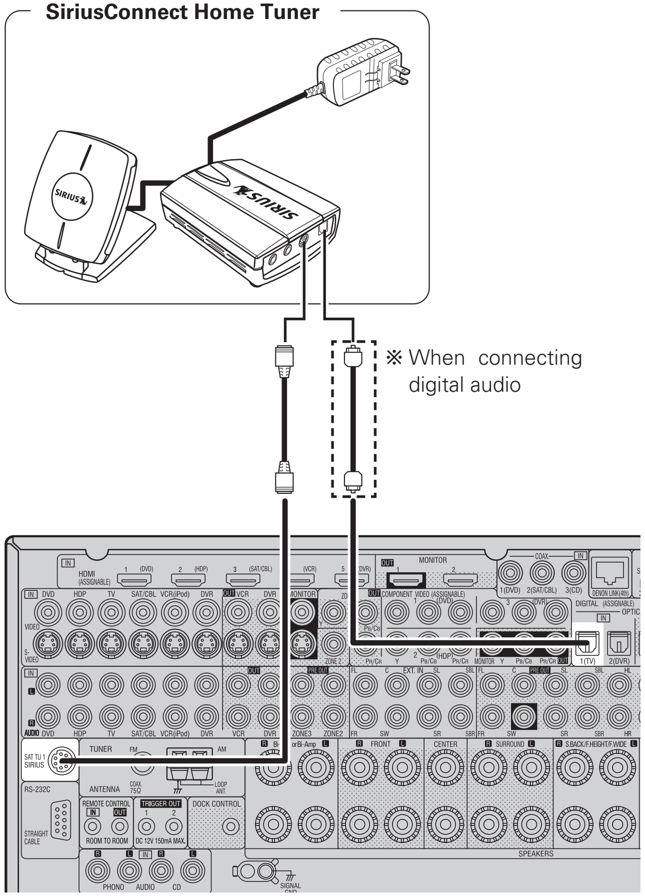
NOTE

Keep the power cord unplugged until the XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock connection have been completed.

SIRIUS, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All rights reserved. Service not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

SIRIUS Connector

- The AVR-4810CI is a SIRIUS Satellite Radio Ready® receiver. You can receive SIRIUS® Satellite Radio by connecting to the SiriusConnect Home Tuner and subscribing to the SIRIUS service.
- Plug the SIRIUS connector on the SIRIUS service.
- Position the Home Tuner antenna near a south-facing window to receive the best signal.
  For details, see “Listening to SIRIUS Satellite Radio” (☞page 73).
  When making connections, also refer to the operating instructions of the SiriusConnect Home Tuner.


SiriusConnect Home Tuner
※ When connecting digital audio
SAT TU 1 SIRIUS
TUNER
ANTENNA
SPEAKERS

Set as Necessary

When connecting digital of the SiriusConnect Home Tuner, perform the setting “Digital”.
“Input Assign” (☞page 59)

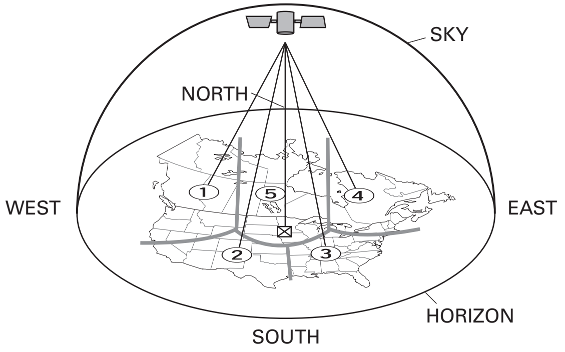
NOTE

Keep the power cord unplugged until the SiriusConnect Home Tuner connection have been completed.

SIRIUS, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All rights reserved. Service not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

❑ Positioning the Antenna

For a consistent satellite signal, the antenna must be positioned correctly. Use the following map to determine which area you are in and position the antenna accordingly.


SKY
NORTH
WEST
EAST
SOUTH
HORIZON
1
2
3
4
5

Area 1 : Point the antenna toward the sky in the **east**, **northeast**, or **southeast**, either through a window or outside.

Area 2 : Point the antenna toward the sky in the **north** or **northeast**, either through a window or outside.

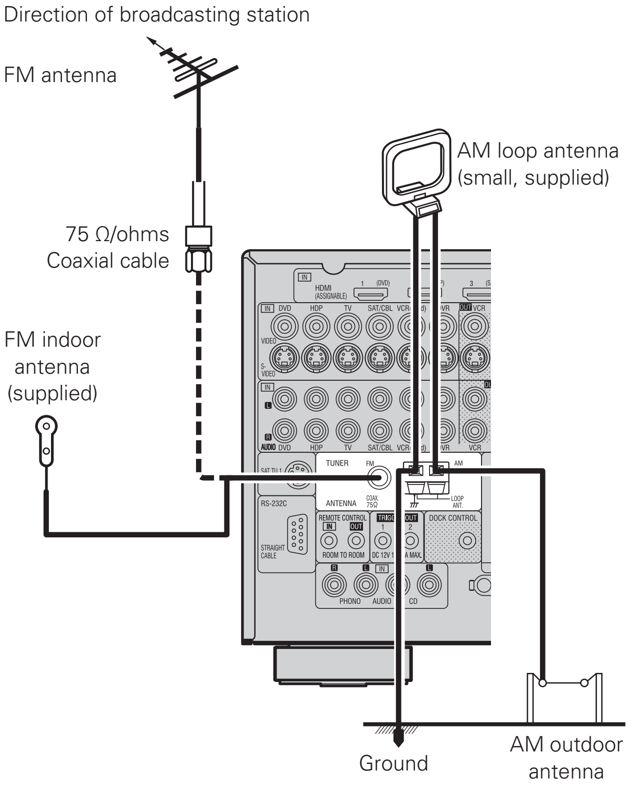
Area 3 : Point the antenna toward the sky in the **north** or **northwest**, either through a window or outside.

Area 4 : Point the antenna toward the sky in the **west**, **northwest**, or **southwest**, either through a window or outside.

Area 5 : Put the antenna outside and point it **straight up**. The antenna cannot be used indoors.

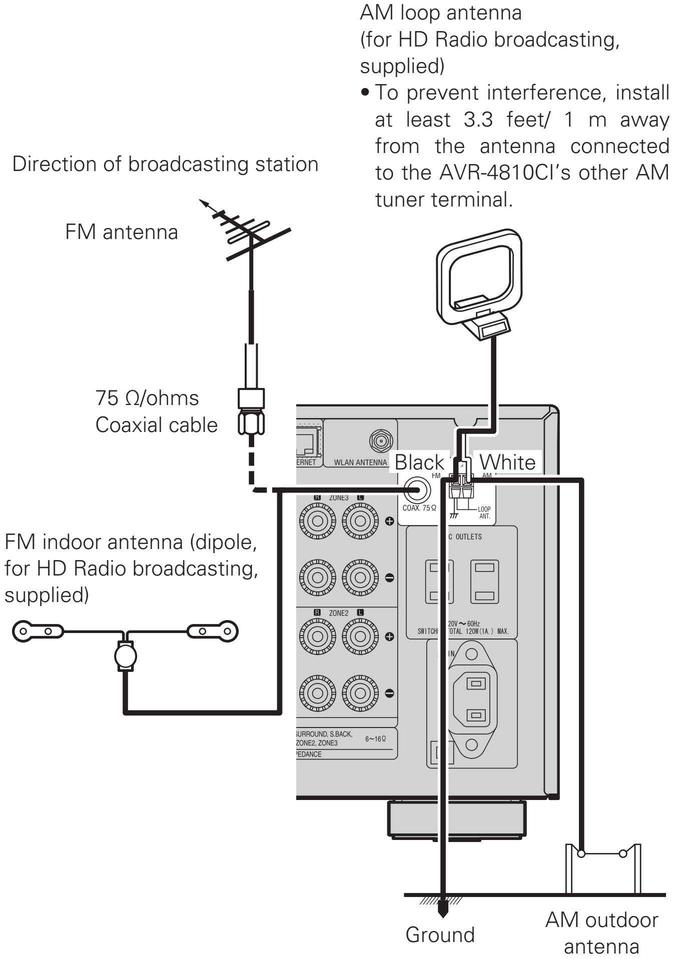
FM/AM

An F-type FM antenna cable plug can be connected directly.


Direction of broadcasting station
FM antenna
AM loop antenna (small, supplied)
75 Ω/ohms Coaxial cable
FM indoor antenna (supplied)
Ground
AM outdoor antenna

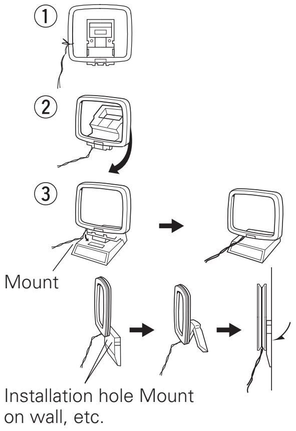
HD Radio Receiver

HD Radio broadcasting currentry is available in the United States and select other countries.


AM loop antenna
(for HD Radio broadcasting, supplied)
Direction of broadcasting station
FM antenna
75 Ω/ohms Coaxial cable
FM indoor antenna (dipole, for HD Radio broadcasting, supplied)
Black
White
Ground
AM outdoor antenna

- To prevent interference, install at least 3.3 feet/ 1 m away from the antenna connected to the AVR-4810CI's other AM tuner terminal.

❑ AM loop antenna assembly


①
②
③
Mount
Installation hole Mount on wall, etc.

① Remove the vinyl tie and take out the connection line.

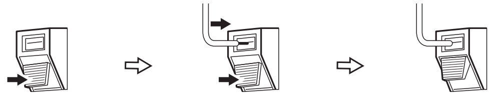
② Bend in the reverse direction.

③ a. With the antenna on top of any stable surface.

b. With the antenna attached to a wall.

Connection of AM antennas

1. Push the lever.
2. Insert the conductor.
3. Return the lever.



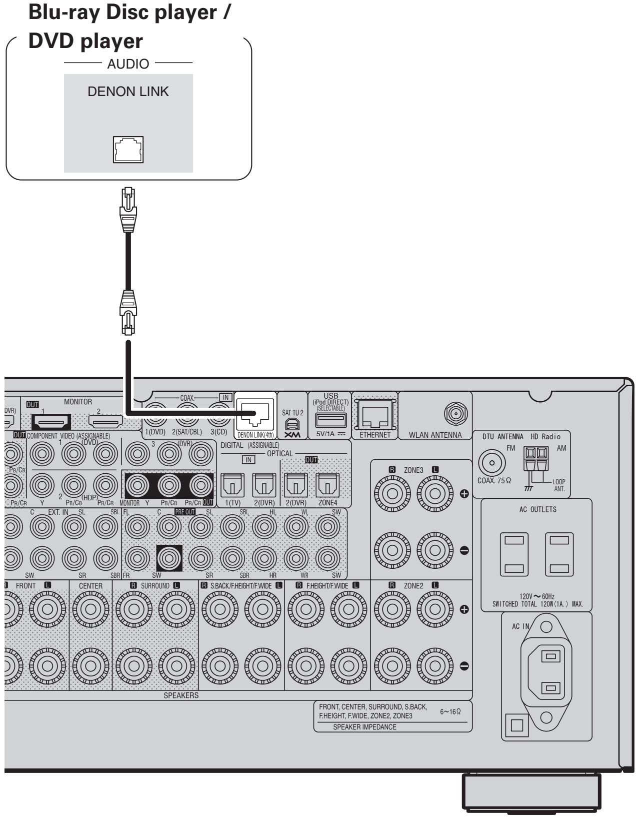
NOTE

- Do not connect two FM antennas simultaneously.
- Even if an external AM antenna is used, do not disconnect the AM loop antenna.
- Make sure the AM loop antenna lead terminals do not touch metal parts of the panel.

Connections to Other Devices

Components Equipped with a DENON LINK Connector

Multichannel playback is possible, including DVD-Audio and Super Audio CD (☞page 98 "Playing Super Audio CD").
In addition, refer to page 97 "Playing a Blu-ray Disc Player Compatible with DENON LINK 4th" for information on connecting a player that supports DENON LINK 4th edition.


Blu-ray Disc player / DVD player
AUDIO
DENON LINK
DENON LINK(4th)
ETHERNET
WLAN ANTENNA
SPEAKERS
AC OUTLETS
AC IN

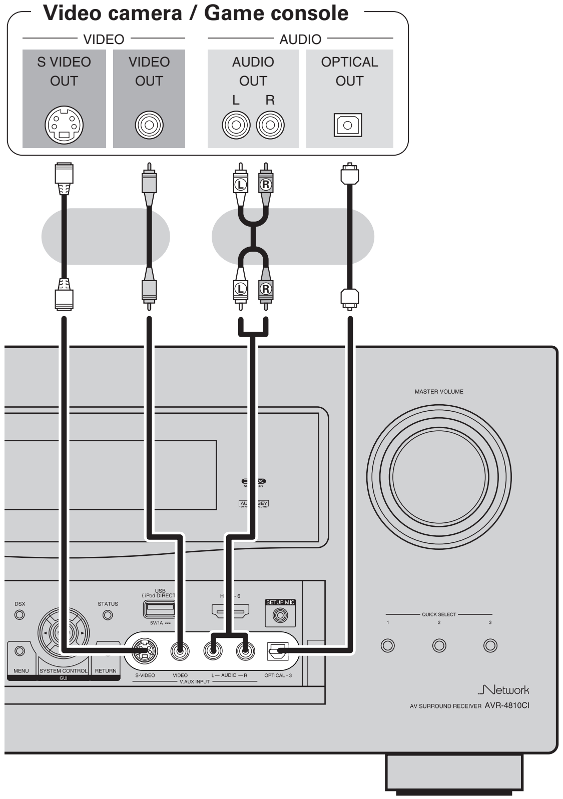
Set as Necessary

When connecting by use of DENON LINK, set "Digital" to "D.LINK".
"Input Assign" (☞page 59)

Video Camera / Game Console

Select the terminal to use and connect the device.

For instructions on HDMI connections, see “Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals” on page 17.



Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.
“Input Assign” (☞page 58)

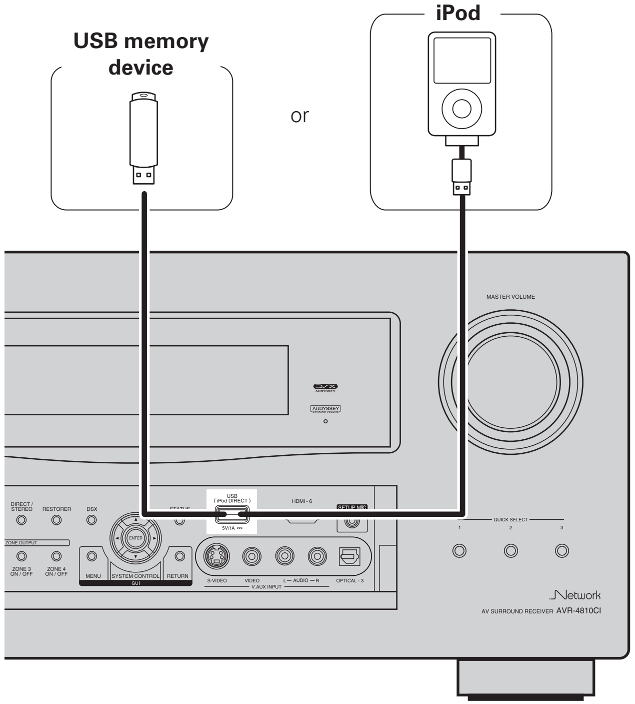
NOTE

When a non-standard video signal from a game machine or some other source is input, the video conversion function might not operate.

USB Port

When you connect an iPod or USB memory device to the USB port, you can enjoy music, etc., stored on the iPod or USB memory device.

❑ Front panel

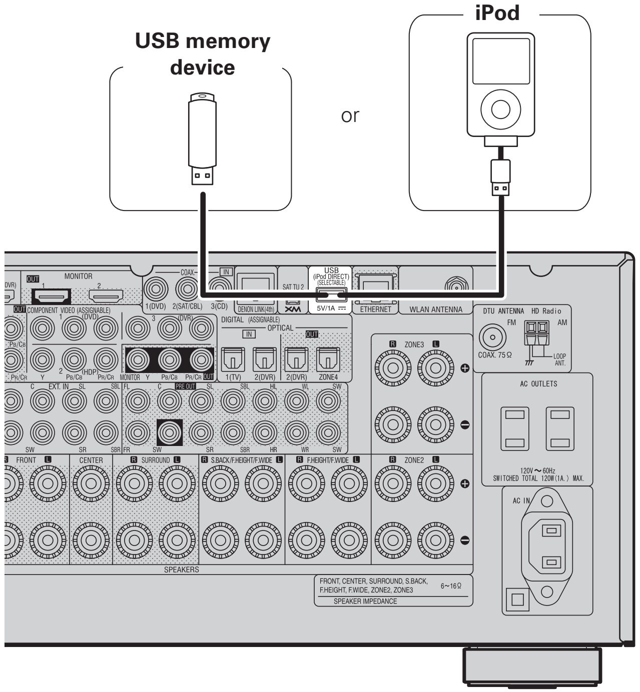


Set as Necessary

Set when you change the USB port for use.
“USB Select” (☞page 62)

- In the initial status, USB memory devices can be used by connecting them to the USB port on the front panel.
- To connect an iPod to the AVR-4810CI, use the USB cable supplied with the iPod.
- When you want to playback a movie file stored on the iPod, use the DENON control dock for iPod (ASD-11R or ASD-1R, sold separately) (☞page 19 “Control Dock for iPod”).
- For iPods, playback is possible on iPod touch, classic and nano sold from generation 5 on. For details, check the DENON web site or page 66.

❑ Rear panel

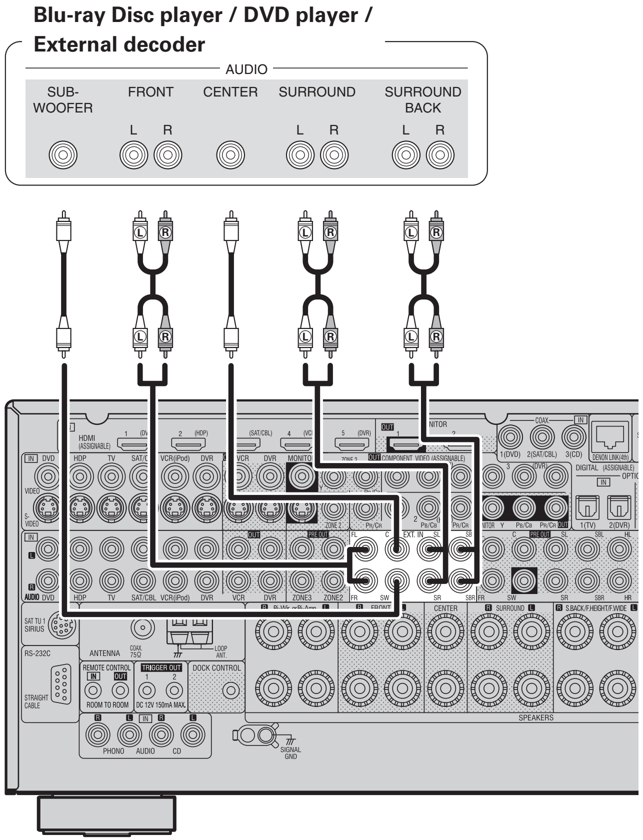


NOTE

- **You cannot use the USB port on the front panel and rear panel simultaneously.** Select and connect the USB port you are to use.
- Do not use an extension cable when connecting a USB memory device. This may cause radio interference with other devices.

Component with Multi-channel Output connectors

The video signal can be connected in the same way as a Blu-ray Disc player / DVD player (☞page 18 “Blu-ray Disc Player / DVD Player”).


Blu-ray Disc player / DVD player / External decoder
AUDIO
SUB-WOOFER
FRONT
CENTER
SURROUND
SURROUND BACK
L
R
L
R
L
R

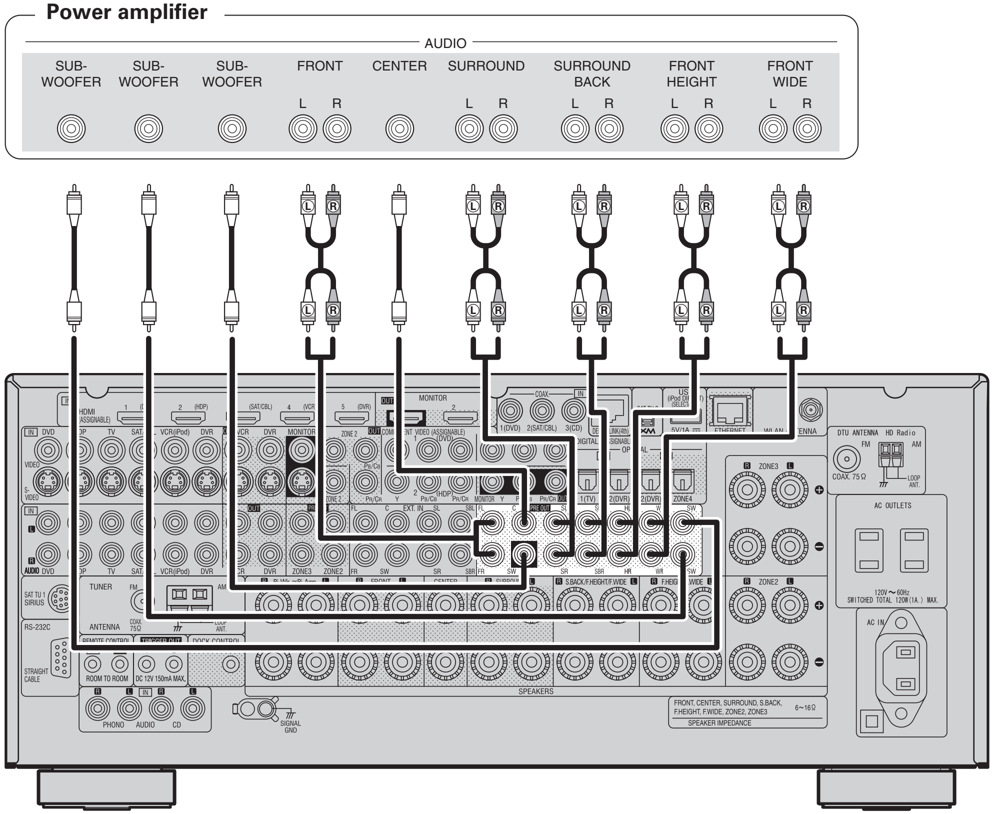
Set as Necessary

To play analog signals input from the external input (EXT. IN) terminal, set “Input Mode” (☞page 61) to “EXT. IN”.

When a device is connected to the SBL/SBR terminal of the external input terminals (EXT. IN), set “Amp Assign” – “Extra Channel” (☞page 41) to “SB”.

External Power Amplifier

- Select the terminal to use and connect the device.
- Connect when using an external power amp or an amp you already have.


Power amplifier
AUDIO
SUB-WOOFER
SUB-WOOFER
SUB-WOOFER
FRONT
CENTER
SURROUND
SURROUND BACK
FRONT HEIGHT
FRONT WIDE
L
R
L
R
L
R
L
R
L
R

- When using just one surround back speaker, connect it to the left channel (L).
- Use the volume control on the subwoofer to control subwoofer volume.
- If the subwoofer volume sounds low, use the volume control provided on the subwoofer to adjust the volume.

NOTE

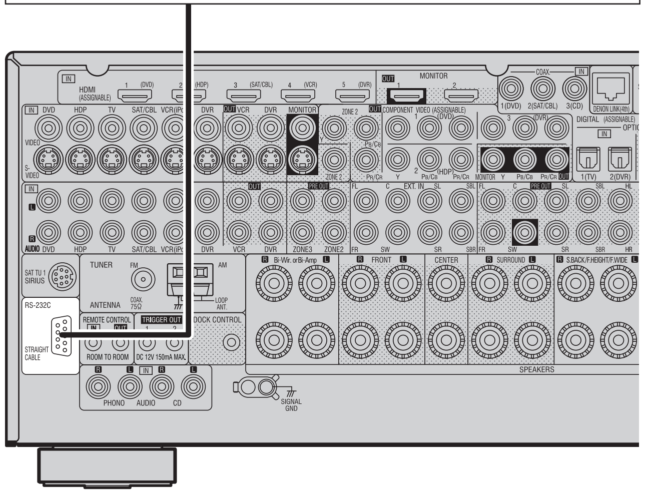
When speakers have been connected to PRE OUT terminals, do not connect the speakers to the speaker terminals.

External Controller

❏ RS-232C connector

When you connect an external control device, you can control the AVR-4810CI with the external control device. Perform the operation below beforehand.

① Turn on the AVR-4810CI's power.
② Turn off the AVR-4810CI's power from the external controller.
③ Check that the AVR-4810CI is in the standby mode.


RS-232C
STRAIGHT CABLE
REMOTE CONTROL
TRIGGER OUT
DOCK CONTROL
ROOM TO ROOM
DC 12V 150mA MAX.
SPEAKERS

Set as Necessary

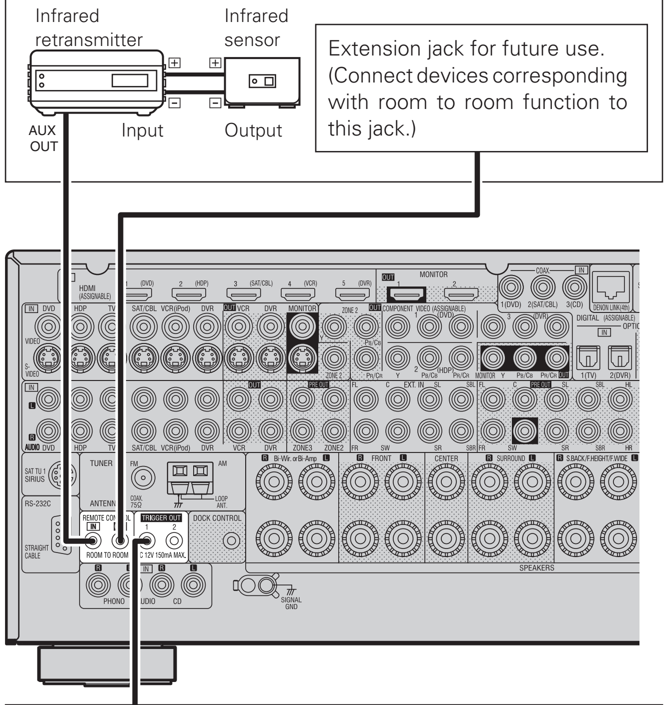
Set this to use the RS-232C connector for the DENON RF remote controller.
"232C Port" (☞page 56)

When using the AVR-4810CI in combination with the DENON RF remote controller (RC-7000CI, sold separately) or RF remote receiver (RC-7001RCI, sold separately), two-way communication is enabled. The AVR-4810CI's status information as well as iPod and Internet audio music files can be browsed watching the RF Remote Controller's display. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the respective devices.

NOTE

On the GUI menu, when setting "232C Port" to "2Way Remote", you cannot use the RS-232C connector as an external controller (☞page 56).

❏ REMOTE CONTROL jacks


Infrared retransmitter
Infrared sensor
AUX OUT
Input
Output
+
−
REMOTE CONTROL
TRIGGER OUT
ROOM TO ROOM
DC 12V 150mA MAX.

Extension jack for future use. (Connect devices corresponding with room to room function to this jack.)

❏ TRIGGER OUT jacks

The TRIGGER OUT output terminal outputs a maximum 12 V/150 mA electrical signal. When a device with TRIGGER IN terminal is connected via a monaural mini-plug, the connected device's power on/standby can be controlled through linked operation to the AVR-4810CI.

Set as Necessary

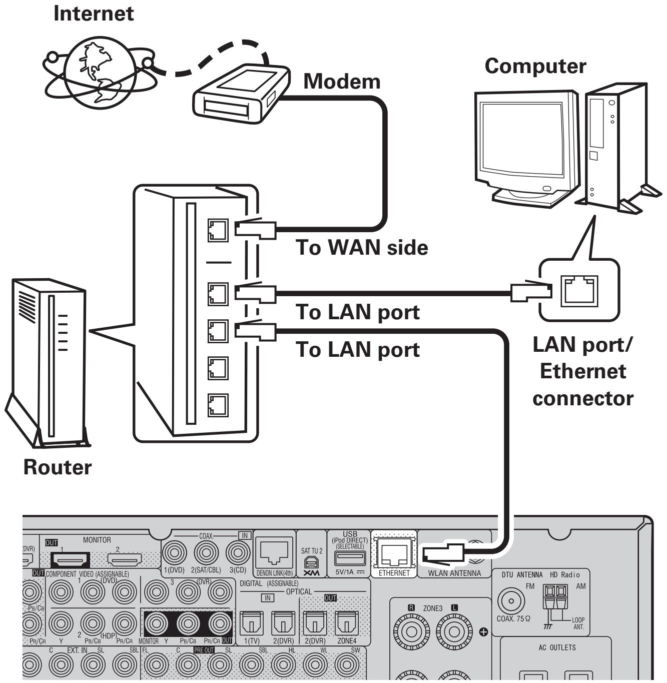
Set to change the conditions for linked operation via the TRIGGER OUT 1 or TRIGGER OUT 2 terminal.
"Trigger Out1" or **"Trigger Out2"** (☞page 55)

When connecting a 2nd device, connect to the TRIGGER OUT 2 terminal in the same way as the TRIGGER OUT 1 terminal.

Connecting to a Home Network (LAN)

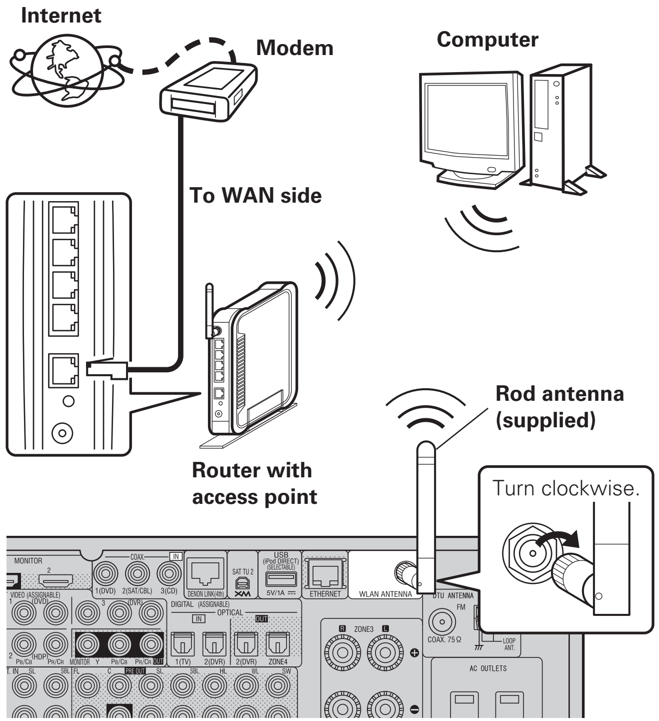
When you connect the AVR-4810CI to a home network, you can enjoy listening to music files stored on your PC, internet radio audio and other sources. You can also control the AVR-4810CI from your PC via the Web browser.

[Wired LAN]


Internet
Modem
Computer
To WAN side
To LAN port
To LAN port
LAN port/ Ethernet connector
Router
ETHERNET

For connections to the Internet, contact an ISP (Internet Service Provider) or a computer shop.

[Wireless LAN]



Required system

❑ Broadband Internet connection

❑ Modem

❑ Router

- When using the AVR-4810CI, we recommend you use a router equipped with the following functions:
  - Built-in DHCP server
    This function automatically assigns IP addresses on the LAN.
  - Built-in 100BASE-TX switch
    When connecting multiple devices, we recommend a switching hub with a speed of 100 Mbps or greater.
- When using with a wireless LAN, prepare a broadband router with built-in access point.

❑ Ethernet cable (CAT-5 or greater recommended)

Use for wired LAN.
Some flat type Ethernet cables are easily affected by noise.
We recommend using a normal type cable.

❑ Computer

〔Recommended system〕

- **OS :**
  Windows® XP Service Pack2 or later, Windows Vista
- **Software (Prepare one of the following.)**
  - Windows Media Player ver.11
  - DLNA-compatible server software
- **Internet browser :**
  Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 or later
- **LAN port**
- **300 MB or more free disk space**

※ Operation is possible with DLNA servers other than the above, but such DLNA servers are not supported. For details, check the Web.

NOTE

- A contract with an ISP is required to connect to the Internet.
  No additional contract is needed if you already have a broadband connection to the Internet.
- The types of routers that can be used depend on the ISP. Contact an ISP or a computer shop for details.
- Depending on the server, video files may be displayed, but they cannot be played on the AVR-4810CI.

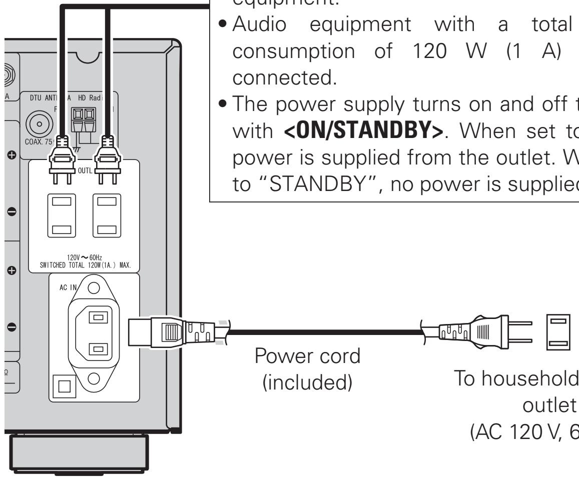
- If you have an Internet provider contract for a line on which network settings are made manually, make the settings at "Network Connecting" (☞page 46).
- With the AVR-4810CI, it is possible to use the DHCP and Auto IP functions to make the network settings automatically.
- When using the AVR-4810CI with the broadband router's DHCP function enabled, the AVR-4810CI automatically performs the IP address setting and other settings.
  When using the AVR-4810CI connected to a network with no DHCP function, make the settings for the IP address, etc., at "Network Connecting" (☞page 46).
- The AVR-4810CI is not compatible with PPPoE. A PPPoE-compatible router is required if you have a contract for a line of the type with which the PPPoE is set.
- Depending on the ISP with which you have your contract, it may be necessary to make proxy server settings to use the Internet radio function. If you made proxy server settings on the computer to connect to the Internet, make the proxy server settings on the AVR-4810CI in the same way.

Connecting the Power Cord

Wait until all connections have been completed before connecting the power cord.

Connection to the AC outlet

- These outlets supply power to external audio equipment.
- Audio equipment with a total power consumption of 120 W (1 A) can be connected.
- The power supply turns on and off together with **<ON/STANDBY>**. When set to "ON", power is supplied from the outlet. When set to "STANDBY", no power is supplied.


DTU ANT
HD Radio
COAX 75
OUTLETS
120V～60Hz
SWITCHED TOTAL 120W(1A.) MAX.
AC IN

Power cord (included)

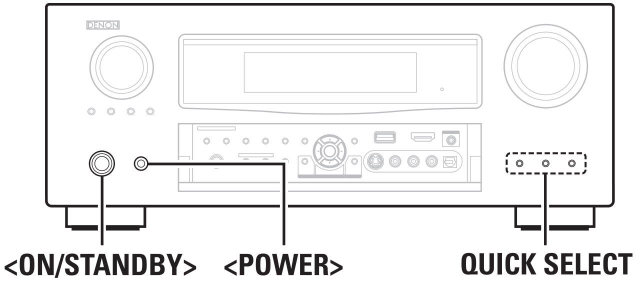
To household power outlet (AC 120 V, 60 Hz)

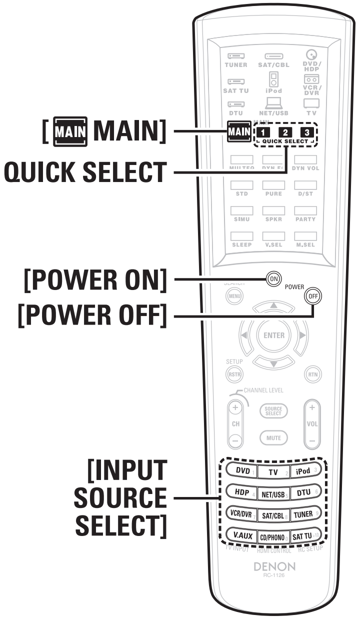
NOTE

- Insert the AC plugs securely. Incomplete connections could cause noise.
- Only use the AC outlets to plug in audio equipment. Do not use them as power supplies for hairdryers or anything other than audio equipment.

☞ Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**


DENON
<ON/STANDBY>
<POWER>
QUICK SELECT


[MAIN MAIN]
QUICK SELECT
[POWER ON]
[POWER OFF]
[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]
TUNER
SAT/CBL
DVD/HDP
SAT TU
iPod
VCR/DVR
DTU
NET/USB
TV
MAIN
1
2
3
QUICK SELECT
STD
PURE
D/ST
SIMU
SPKR
PARTY
SLEEP
V.SEL
M.SEL
ON
POWER
OFF
ENTER
SETUP
CHANNEL LEVEL
CH
VOL
SOURCE SELECT
MUTE
DVD
TV
iPod
HDP
NET/USB
DTU
VCR/DVR
SAT/CBL
TUNER
V.AUX
CD/PHONO
SAT TU
DENON

Once Connections are Completed

Turning the Power On

1 **Press <POWER>.**
The power indicator lights red and the power is set to the standby mode.

2 **Press [MAIN] to switch the main remote control unit to "MAIN" mode (☞page 108 "Operating the Main Remote Control Unit").**

3 **Press <ON/STANDBY> or [POWER ON].**
The power indicator flashes green and the power turns on.

※ Also press **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]** or **QUICK SELECT** when in standby mode, the power turns on.
When **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]** has been pressed, the input source set with the **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]** is set. If a **QUICK SELECT** has been pressed, the input source stored in the memory for the quick select function is set (☞page 101 "Saving Frequently Used Settings (Quick Select Function)").

Turning the Power Off

1 **Press [MAIN] to switch the main remote control unit to "MAIN" mode (☞page 108 "Operating the Main Remote Control Unit").**

2 **Press <ON/STANDBY> or [POWER OFF].**
The power is set to the standby mode.

3 **Press <POWER>.**
The power indicator turns off, and so does the power.

NOTE

Power continues to be supplied to some of the circuitry even when the power is in the standby mode. When leaving home for long periods of time or when traveling, either press **<POWER>** to turn off the power, or unplug the power cord from the power outlet.

GUI Menu Map

Pressing **MENU** displays the GUI menu. From this menu, you can move to various setting screens.

Source Select (☞page 57)

SAT/CBL, VCR, DVR, V.AUX, NET/USB, Favorites, Internet Radio, Media Server, USB/iPod, Napster, Rhapsody, XM, SIRIUS, HD Radio, TUNER, PHONO, CD, DVD, HDP, TV

Select input source and make playback settings.

※ The displayed menu differs according to the selected input source.

- ☐ **Play**
- ☐ **Playback Mode**
- ☐ **Input Assign**
- ☐ **Video**
- ☐ **Input Mode**
- ☐ **Rename**
- ☐ **Source Level**
- ☐ **Still Picture**
- ☐ **Auto Preset**
- ☐ **Preset Skip**
- ☐ **Preset Name**
- ☐ **Parental Lock**
- ☐ **Antenna Aiming**

Surround Mode (☞page 87)

Select the surround mode.

- ☐ **STEREO**
- ☐ **DIRECT**
- ☐ **STANDARD**
- ☐ **DOLBY PLⅡz**
- ☐ **DOLBY PLⅡx**, **DOLBY PLⅡ** or **DOLBY PL**
- ☐ **DTS NEO:6**
- ☐ **neural**
- ☐ **MULTI CH STEREO**
- ☐ **WIDE SCREEN**
- ☐ **SUPER STADIUM**
- ☐ **ROCK ARENA**
- ☐ **JAZZ CLUB**
- ☐ **CLASSIC CONCERT**
- ☐ **MONO MOVIE**
- ☐ **VIDEO GAME**
- ☐ **MATRIX**
- ☐ **VIRTUAL**

Audio/Video Adjust (☞page 90)

Adjust various audio and video parameters.

- ☐ **Audio Adjust**
- ☐ **Picture Adjust**

Auto Setup (☞page 32)

Optimize speaker settings and correct room acoustics problem.

- ☐ **Audyssey™ Auto Setup**
- ☐ **Parameter Check**

Manual Setup (☞page 39)

Make detailed settings for various parameters.

- ☐ **Speaker Setup**
- ☐ **HDMI Setup**
- ☐ **Audio Setup**
- ☐ **Network Setup**
- ☐ **Zone Setup**
- ☐ **Option Setup**
  - **Volume Control**
  - **Source Delete**
  - **GUI**
  - **Remote Preset Codes**
  - **Quick Select Name**
  - **Zone Rename**
  - **Trigger Out 1**
  - **Trigger Out 2**
- ☐ **Option Setup** (Continued)
  - **Remote (SIRIUS/XM)**
  - **Remote ID**
  - **232C Port**
  - **Dimmer**
  - **Setup Lock**
  - **Maintenance Mode**
  - **Firmware Update**
  - **Add New Feature**
- ☐ **Language**

Information (☞page 96)

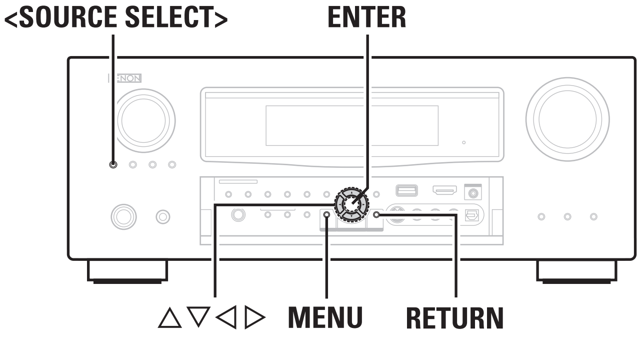
Show information about receiver settings, input signals, etc.

- ☐ **Status**
- ☐ **Audio Input Signal**
- ☐ **HDMI Information**
- ☐ **Auto Surround Mode**
- ☐ **Quick Select**
- ☐ **Preset Channel**

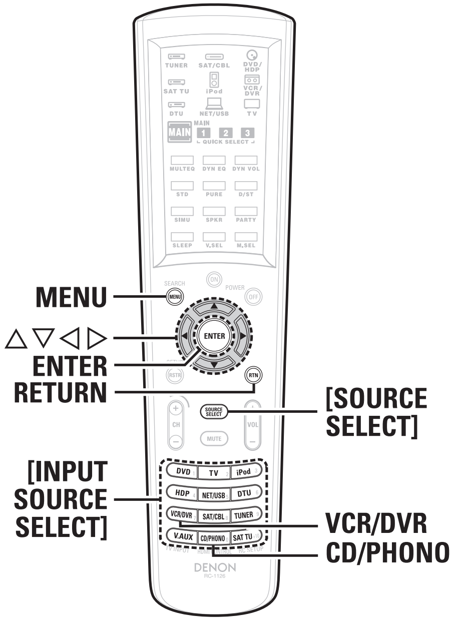
GUI Menu Operation

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit ⟶ **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit ⟶ **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit ⟶ **[BUTTON]**



<SOURCE SELECT>
ENTER
△▽◁▷
MENU
RETURN



MENU
△▽◁▷
ENTER
RETURN
[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]
[SOURCE SELECT]
VCR/DVR
CD/PHONO

- When a TV is connected to the AVR-4810CI, the GUI menu, sound field parameters, etc., can be displayed on the TV.
  This allows you to operate the AVR-4810CI and make settings on it while looking at the GUI menu displayed on the TV.
- Operate with the main remote control unit switched to the “MAIN” mode (☞page 108 “Operating the Main Remote Control Unit”).

1 **Press MENU.**
The GUI menu is displayed on the TV screen.

2 **Press △▽▷ to select the menu to be set or operated.**
※ To return to the previous item, press ◁ or **RETURN**.

3 **Press ENTER to enter the setting.**

❑ Exiting the GUI Menu

Press **MENU** while the GUI menu is displayed.
The GUI menu display disappears.

Example of the Display of the GUI Mark at a Title

Items for which this mark is indicated at the title can be operated from the GUI.
We recommend performing such operations from the GUI.

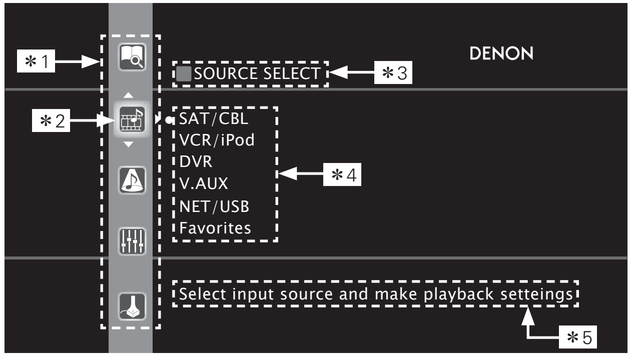
Making Detailed Settings (Manual Setup) GUI

This is the GUI icon for this setting item or for the menu series to which this item belongs.

Examples of GUI Menu Screen Displays

Typical examples are described below.

【Example 1】 Menu selection screen (Top menu)

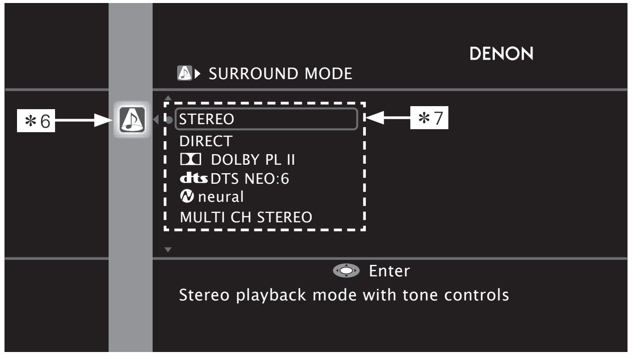


＊1
＊2
＊3
＊4
＊5
DENON
SOURCE SELECT
SAT/CBL
VCR/iPod
DVR
V.AUX
NET/USB
Favorites

Select input source and make playback setteings

＊1 : List GUI menu setup icons
＊2 : Currently selected setup icon
＊3 : Currently selected setup item
＊4 : List of currently selected setup items
＊5 : Guide text for the currently selected setup item

Press ▽ to select “♪” and then press ▷.
(Or press ENTER.)

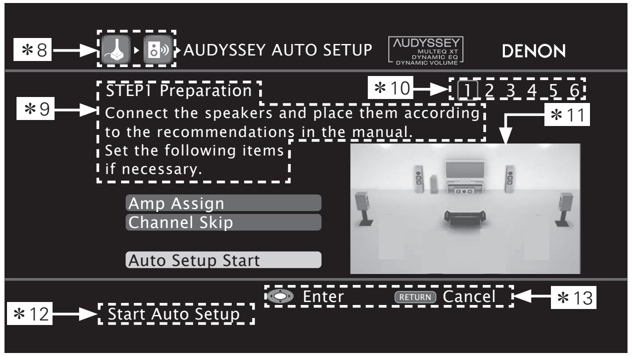


＊6
＊7
DENON
SURROUND MODE
STEREO
DIRECT
DOLBY PL II
dts DTS NEO:6
neural
MULTI CH STEREO
Enter

Stereo playback mode with tone controls

＊6 : Selected setup icon
＊7 : Options of the selected setup item

【Example 2】 Audyssey Auto Setup screen (with illustration)

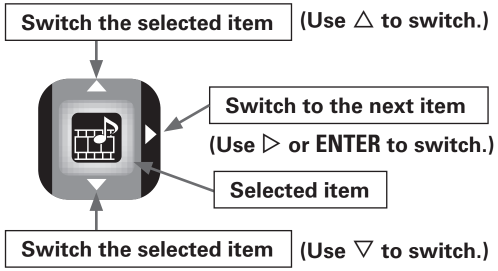

∗8
AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP
AUDYSSEY MULTEQ XT DYNAMIC EQ DYNAMIC VOLUME
DENON
∗9
∗10
1 2 3 4 5 6
∗11
Amp Assign
Channel Skip
Auto Setup Start
Enter
RETURN Cancel
∗12
∗13

STEP1 Preparation
Connect the speakers and place them according to the recommendations in the manual.
Set the following items if necessary.

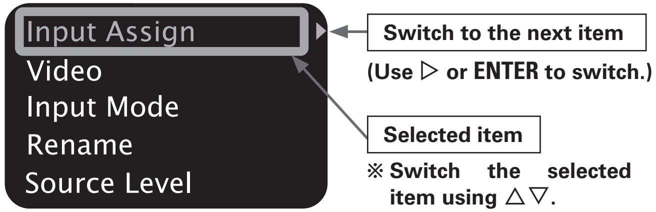
Start Auto Setup

∗8 : History icon
∗9 : Operation guidance text
∗10 : Operation step indicators
∗11 : Illustration
∗12 : Guide text for the currently selected setup item
∗13 : Operation button guidance

❏ Icon


Switch the selected item
(Use △ to switch.)
Switch to the next item
(Use ▷ or ENTER to switch.)
Selected item
Switch the selected item
(Use ▽ to switch.)

❏ List


Input Assign
Video
Input Mode
Rename
Source Level
Switch to the next item
(Use ▷ or ENTER to switch.)
Selected item

※ Switch the selected item using △▽.

Selecting the Input Source

There are three ways to select the input source, as described below.

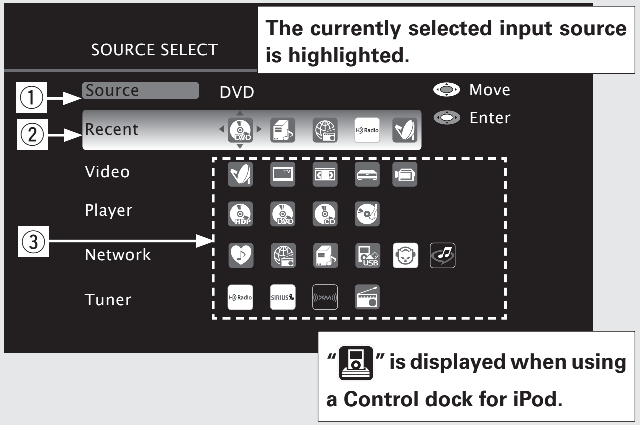
① Selecting the input source using the “Source Select” menu (GUI menu)
② Selecting the input source using the **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]** (Main remote control unit)
③ Selecting the input source using the **<SOURCE SELECT>** (Main unit)

① Using the “Source Select” Menu

Switch the main remote control unit to the “MAIN” or “MACRO” mode when performing this operation (☞page 108 “Operating the Main Remote Control Unit”).

If the main remote control unit is in “ZONE2”, “ZONE3” or “ZONE4” mode, the “Source Select” menu will not be displayed when **[SOURCE SELECT]** is pressed.

1 **Press [SOURCE SELECT].**
Display the “Source Select” menu.


SOURCE SELECT
① Source DVD
② Recent
Video
Player
③ Network
Tuner
Move
Enter

The currently selected input source is highlighted.

“[icon]” is displayed when using a Control dock for iPod.

① **Input Source** : The name of the highlighted input source is displayed.
② **Recently used sources** : The recently used input sources (up to 5) are displayed.
③ Icons for the input sources in the different categories are displayed.

Video : (SAT/CBL), (TV), (VCR), (DVR), (V.AUX)
Player : (HDP), (DVD), (CD), (PHONO)
Network : (Favorites), (Internet Radio), (Media Server), (USB/iPod), (Napster), (Rhapsody)
Tuner : (XM), (SIRIUS), (HD Radio), (TUNER)

2 **Use △▽◁ ▷ to select the input source icon, then press ENTER.**
The input source is set and the source selection menu is turned off.

✎

- Use the device selection buttons on the main remote control unit to set the device to be operated beforehand.
- When using with an iPod connected directly to the AVR-4810CI’s USB pot, select “USB/iPod” for the input source.
- Input sources that are not going to be used can be set ahead of time. Make this setting at “Source Delete” (☞page 53).
- To turn off the source selection menu without selecting an input source, press **[SOURCE SELECT]** again.

② Operating on the Main Remote Control Unit

Press [INPUT SOURCE SELECT].
The desired input source can be selected directly.

※ To operate the AVR-4810CI using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the “MAIN” mode (☞page 108 “Operating the Connected Devices by Remote Control Unit”).
※ Pressing the **VCR/DVR** button and the **CD/PHONO** button on the main remote control unit will switch between the following.

VCR/DVR : VCR ←→ DVR
CD/PHONO : CD ←→ PHONO

③ Operating on the Main Unit

Turn <SOURCE SELECT>.

※ If “ZONE2/3/4 Rec Select”, “Video Select” or “Tuning Preset” mode is selected for the input source, press **<SOURCE>** before turning the **<SOURCE SELECT>**.

Make the Optimal Speaker Settings, and Correct the Room Acoustics (Audyssey™ Auto Setup)

GUI

The acoustic characteristics of the connected speakers and listening room are measured and the optimum settings are made automatically.

❏ Audyssey Auto Setup Flow

1 Connect the Included Setup Microphone (☞page 33)

↓

2 Audyssey Auto Setup Preparations (☞page 34)

- ❏ **Change the Amplifier Assignment (Amp Assign)** (☞page 34)
- ❏ **Set the Channels You will not Use (Channel Skip)** (☞page 34)

↓

3 Perform Audyssey Auto Setup (☞page 35)

↓

Check the Measuring Results and Equalizer Type after Audyssey Auto Setup (Parameter Check) (☞page 38)

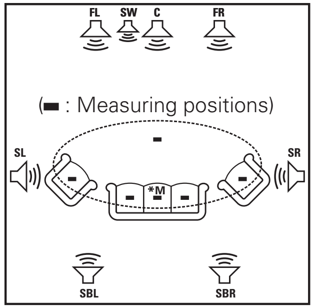
Important information

Audyssey MultEQ® XT automatically measures the acoustical problems in the listening environment to create the best audio experience for your home theater.

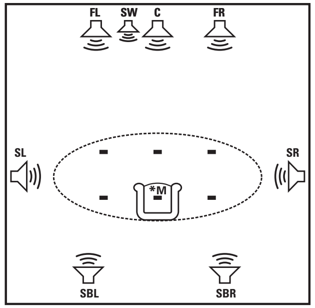
- When performing Audyssey Auto Setup, the MultEQ® XT / Dynamic EQ™ / Dynamic Volume™ functions become valid (☞page 92, 93).
- Use the included setup microphone (DM-A409) to perform Audyssey Auto Setup.
- Measurements are performed by placing the setup microphone successively at multiple positions throughout the entire listening area, as shown in **【Example ①】**. For best results, we recommend you measure in 6 or more positions, as shown in the illustration.
  Even if the listening environment is small as shown in **【Example ②】**, measuring at multiple points throughout the listening environment results in more effective correction.

❏ When Using the Surround Back Speakers

【Example ①】

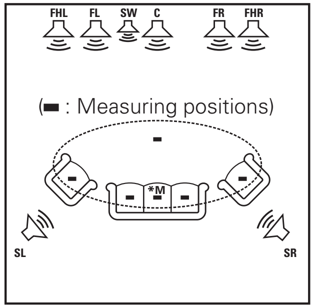


【Example ②】

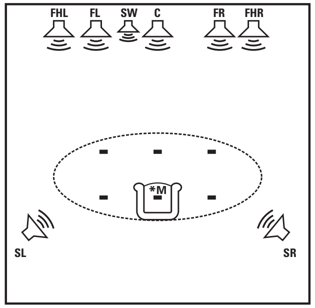


❏ When Using the Front Height Speakers

【Example ①】

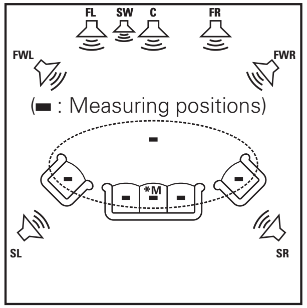


【Example ②】

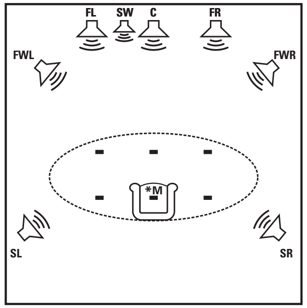


❏ When Using the Front Wide Speakers

【Example ①】



【Example ②】



FL : Front speaker (L)
FR : Front speaker (R)
FHL : Front height speaker (L)
FHR : Front height speaker (R)
FWL : Front wide speaker (L)
FWR : Front wide speaker (R)
C : Center speaker
SW : Subwoofer
SL : Surround speaker (L)
SR : Surround speaker (R)
SBL : Surround back speaker (L)
SBR : Surround back speaker (R)

About the main listening position (*M)

The main listening position refers to the position where listeners would normally sit or where one would normally sit alone within the listening environment.
Audyssey MultEQ XT uses the measurements from this position to calculate speaker distance, level, polarity, and the optimum crossover value for the subwoofer.

NOTE

- Loud test sounds may be played during Audyssey Auto setup. This is part of normal operation. If there is background noise in room, these test signals will increase in volume.
- Do not stand between the speakers and setup microphone or allow obstacles in the path while the measurements are being made. This will cause inaccurate readings.
- Make the room as quiet as possible. Background noise can disrupt the room measurements. Close windows, silence cell phones, televisions, radios, air conditioners, fluorescent lights, home appliances, light dimmers, or other devices as measurements may be affected by these sounds.
  Cell phones should be placed away from all audio electronics during the measurement process as Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) may cause measurement disruptions (even if the cell phone is not in use).
- Operating **MASTER VOLUME** during the measurements will cancel the measurements.

1 Connect the Included Setup Microphone

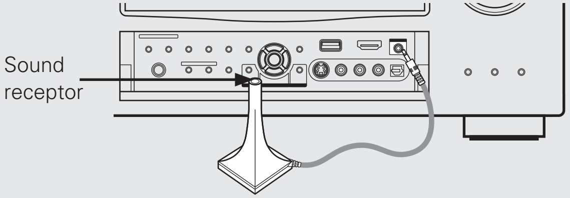
- Do not remove the setup microphone until Audyssey Auto Setup is completed.
- When using headphones, unplug the headphones before starting Audyssey Auto Setup.

1 Check the speaker connections.
(☞page 14 “Speaker Connections”)

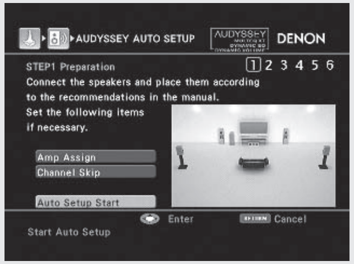
2 Turn on the TV and subwoofer power.
Change the TV input to AVR-4810CI input.

3 Turn on the AVR-4810CI power.
(☞page 28 “Turning the Power On”)

4 Connect the setup microphone to the SETUP MIC jack of the AVR-4810CI.



“Audyssey Auto Setup” screen is displayed when you connect the setup microphone.



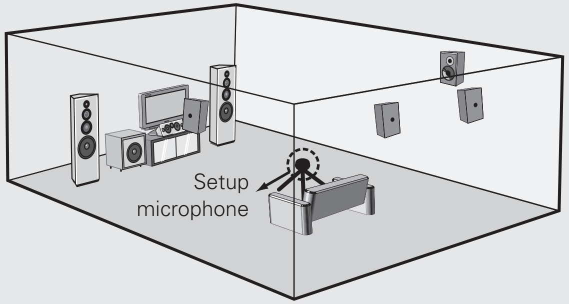
STEP1 Preparation

Connect the speakers and place them according to the recommendations in the manual.

Set the following items if necessary.

Start Auto Setup

5 Mount the setup microphone on a tripod or stand and place it in the main listening position.
When placing the setup microphone, adjust the height of the sound receiver part to the level of the listener’s ear.



If you subwoofer provides volume and crossover settings, set these as shown below before starting Audyssey Auto Setup.

- Volume setting : “12 o’clock” position” or the middle of the gain knob’s range.
- Low path filter setting is “Off”, or Crossover Frequency setting is “Maximum/Highest Frequency”
- Phase setting : 0°
- Standby mode setting : “Off”
- If you connect two or three subwoofers, the best results will be achieved when:
  - Subwoofers are placed at equal distances from the main listening position.
  - Individual level controls on the back of each subwoofer are set so that each subwoofer plays at the same level.

NOTE

- Do not hold the microphone in your hand during measurements.
- Avoid placing the microphone close to a seat back or wall as sound reflections may give inaccurate results.
- When you use two or three subwoofers, please adjust the subwoofer volume controls individually so that each subwoofer level is as close as possible to 75 dB using the test tone (☞page 42) before Audyssey Auto Setup. If the subwoofer level error message appears, please select “Skip” and then press **ENTER**.

2 Audyssey Auto Setup Preparations

☐ around items indicate the settings.

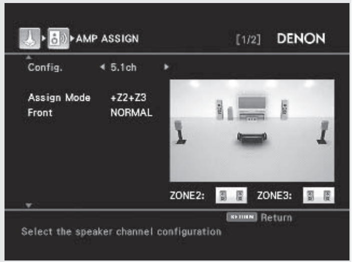
STEP1 Preparation

Perform the following settings if adjustments, etc., are required for the speaker environment you're using.
If you do not need to perform the following settings, or have already completed them, select "Auto Setup Start" and then press **ENTER**. Proceed to "STEP2".

Change the Amplifier Assignment (Amp Assign)

It is possible to switch the signals being output from the Bi-Wir. or Bi-Amp, FRONT, S.BACK/F.HEIGHT/F.WIDE, F.HEIGHT/F.WIDE, ZONE2 and ZONE3 speaker terminals on the AVR-4810CI to suit the speaker environment being used (☞page 39 ~ 41 "Amp Assign").

1 **Select "Amp Assign" and then press ENTER.**



Config. ◀ 5.1ch ▶
Assign Mode +Z2+Z3
Front NORMAL

Select the speaker channel configuration

2 **Pressing ◁ ▷, select the MAIN ZONE channel configuration ("Configuration") and then press ▽.**

5.1ch	7.1ch	9.1ch	11.1ch

3 **When selecting "7.1ch" or "9.1ch" in step 2, press ◁ ▷ to select the channels to be used ("Extra Channel"), and then press ▽.**

❑ When setting "Configuration" to "7.1ch"

SB	: When using surround back channel
FH	: When using front height channel
FW	: When using front wide channel

❑ When setting "Configuration" to "9.1ch"

SB/FH	: When using surround back channel and front height channel
SB/FW	: When using surround back channel and front wide channel
FH/FW	: When using front height channel and front wide channel

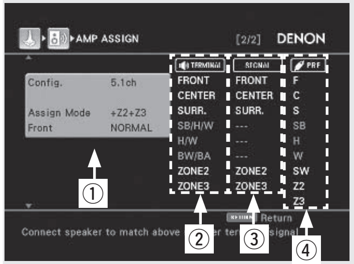
4 **Pressing ◁ ▷, set the usage method for the power amp ("Assign Mode"), and then press ▽.**

NORMAL	: This is the usual configuration.
+Z2	: Assign a power amp to ZONE2 audio.
+Z2+Z3	: Assign a power amp to ZONE2 and ZONE3 audio.
ALL Z2	: Assign all power amps to ZONE2 audio.
ALL Z2+Z3	: Assign all power amps to ZONE2 and ZONE3 audio.
FREE	: Freely assign power amps to the desired channels.

5 **Pressing ◁ ▷, set the connection method for the front speakers ("Front"), and then press ▽.**

NORMAL	: This is the usual configuration.
Bi-WIRING	: Bi-wire the front speakers.
Bi-AMP	: Bi-amp the front speakers.
2CH BW	: Bi-wire another front speaker for 2 channel play mode.
2CH BA	: Bi-amp another front speaker for 2 channel play mode.

6 **The following screen is displayed.**
The speaker terminals and the output from the pre-out terminals can be checked on this screen.



Config. 5.1ch
Assign Mode +Z2+Z3
Front NORMAL

TERMINAL	SIGNAL	PRE
FRONT	FRONT	F
CENTER	CENTER	C
SURR.	SURR.	S
SB/H/W	---	SB
H/W	---	H
BW/BA	---	W
ZONE2	ZONE2	SW
ZONE3	ZONE3	Z2
		Z3

Connect speaker to match above speaker terminal signal

① Current settings
② Speaker terminal name
③ Signal being output from speaker terminal
④ Output from pre-out terminal
※ Terminals not being used are greyed out.

※ See page 14, 15 on how to connect the speakers.

- When you are using speaker terminals for multi-zone (ZONE2/ZONE3), set "Assign Mode" to "+Z2" or "+Z2+Z3".
- You can set in the same way as described in "Amp Assign" on page 34.

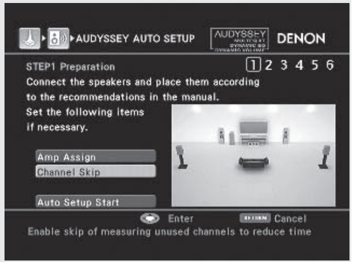
NOTE

Since "Configuration" of AVR-4810CI is set to "5.1ch" by default, audio is not output from the surround back speakers. When using the surround back speakers with MAIN ZONE, set "Configuration" to something other than "5.1ch", and then select "SB" in "Extra Channel".

Set the Channels You will not Use (Channel Skip)

If you set the channels you will not use beforehand, those channels will not be measured. Therefore, you can save an amount of time commensurate with that which would have been taken to measure those channels.

1 **Select "Channel Skip" and then press ENTER.**



STEP1 Preparation
Connect the speakers and place them according to the recommendations in the manual.
Set the following items if necessary.

Enable skip of measuring unused channels to reduce time

2 **Press △▽ to select a channel, press ◁ ▷ to select the item, and then press ENTER.**

❑ **Configurable channels**

Subwoofer	: Set the subwoofer channel.
Surround Back	: Set the surround back channel.
Front Height	: Set the front height channel.
Front Wide	: Set the front wide channel.

❑ **Settings**

Measure	: Measure the selected channel.
Skip	: Skip the selected channel and do not measure.

※ To cancel, press **RETURN**.

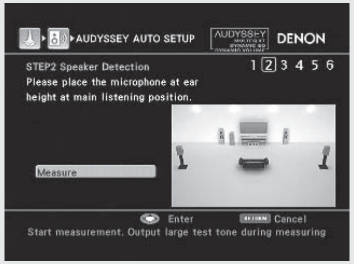
Displayed when "Surround Back", "Front Height" and "Front Wide" are set using "Extra Channel" in "Amp Assign".

3 Perform Audyssey Auto Setup

- Audyssey Auto Setup detects the presence of each speaker and automatically calculates the speaker size, channel level, distance and crossover frequency settings. In addition, acoustical distortions are corrected within the listening area.
- When measuring begins, a test tone is output from each speaker.
- Position and connect all speakers before commencing Audyssey Auto Setup.

STEP2 Speaker Detection

1 Select "Measure" and then press ENTER.



STEP2 Speaker Detection
Please place the microphone at ear height at main listening position.
Start measurement. Output large test tone during measuring

① **Measure the subwoofer level**

※ To stop measuring, select "Cancel" and then press **ENTER**.

※ When "Subwoofer" is set to "Skip" with "Channel Skip", this measurement is not taken, and the process proceeds to "② Measure each speaker".

② **Measure each speaker**

※ Once the measurements in step ① are complete, the measurements in step ② start automatically.

※ The measuring channel changes depending on the setting of "Amp Assign" (☞page 39 ~ 41) and "Channel Skip" (☞page 34).

When an error message is displayed, check "Error Messages" for details (☞page 37).

③ **Check the speaker detection results**

When measuring ends, the speaker detection results are displayed.

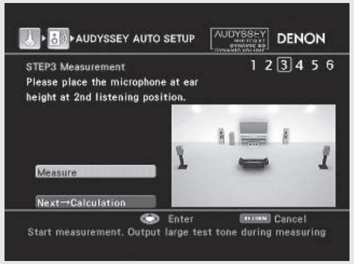
※ Select "Next → Measurement" and press **ENTER** to proceed to "STEP3".

※ Press △ to select "Retry", and when you press **ENTER**, measuring at the main listening position starts again.

STEP3 Measurement

2 Move the setup microphone to position 2, select "Measure", and then press ENTER.

The measurement of the 2nd position starts.

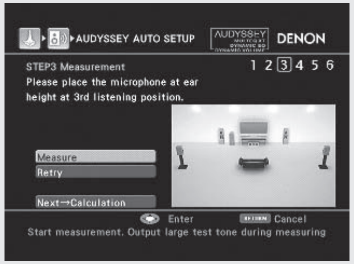


STEP3 Measurement
Please place the microphone at ear height at 2nd listening position.
Start measurement. Output large test tone during measuring

※ To skip this step, select "Next → Calculation" and proceed to STEP4.

3 Repeat step 2, measuring positions 3 ~ 8.

When measurement of position 8 is completed, a "Measurements finished." message is displayed.



STEP3 Measurement
Please place the microphone at ear height at 3rd listening position.
Start measurement. Output large test tone during measuring

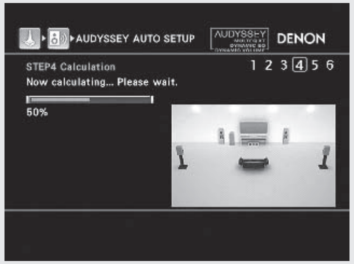
※ To skip this step, select "Next → Calculation" and proceed to STEP4.

※ Measure in at least 6 positions in and around the main listening position. Even though you can complete measurement with at least 6 positions, it is advisable to use more than 6 (a maximum of 8 positions).

STEP4 Calculation

4 On the STEP3 screen, select "Next → Calculation", and then press ENTER.

Measuring results are analyzed, and the frequency response of each speaker in the listening room is determined.



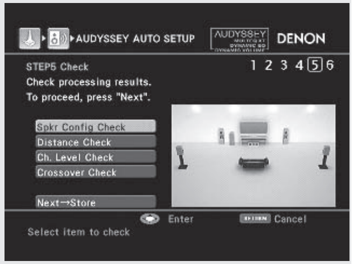
STEP4 Calculation
Now calculating... Please wait.
50%

※ Analysis takes several minutes to complete. The time required for this analysis depends on the number of speakers connected. The more connected speakers there are, the longer it takes to perform analysis.

STEP5 Check

5 On the STEP5 screen, press △▽ to select the item you want to check, and then press ENTER.

Speaker Config. Check
Distance Check
Channel Level Check
Crossover Freq. Check



STEP5 Check
Check processing results.
To proceed, press "Next".
Select item to check

※ Subwoofers may measure a greater reported distance than the actual distance due to added electrical delay common in subwoofers.

6 Press △▽ to select the channel you want to check.

The measurement result of each speaker is displayed.

※ If you want to check another item, press **RETURN**.

※ Select "Next → Store" and press **ENTER** to proceed to "STEP6".

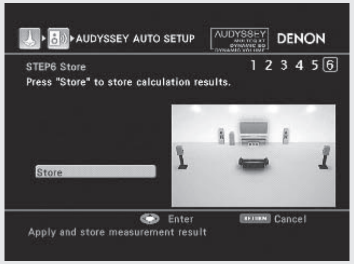
See overleaf

STEP6 Store

7 **Select “Store” and then press ENTER.**

Save the measuring results.

※ The save operation takes about 30 seconds to complete.



STEP6 Store

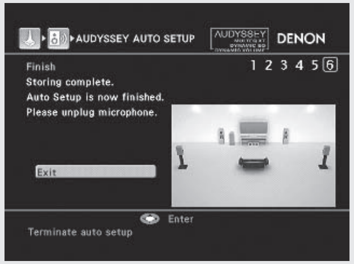
Press "Store" to store calculation results.

Apply and store measurement result

NOTE

During saving of measuring results, be sure not to turn off the power.

8 **When the screen shown on the right appears, unplug the setup microphone from the AVR-4810CI SETUP MIC jack.**



Finish

Storing complete.

Auto Setup is now finished.

Please unplug microphone.

Terminate auto setup

9 **Select “Exit” and then press ENTER.**

❑ Exiting the GUI Menu

Press **MENU** while the GUI menu is displayed.

The GUI menu display disappears.

NOTE

After performing Audyssey Auto Setup, do not change the speaker connections or subwoofer volume. In event of a change, perform Audyssey Auto Setup again.

- If there is a disparity between the results and the connection status, or if an error message is displayed, check the error message against the errors listed in the “Error Messages” section (☞page 37) and perform Audyssey Auto Setup again.
- If the result still differs from the actual connection status after remeasurement or the error message still appears, it is possible that the speakers are not connected properly. Turn the AVR-4810CI off, check the speaker connections and repeat the measurement process from the beginning. Turn the AVR-4810CI off, check the speaker connections and repeat the measurement process from the beginning.
- **If you change a speaker position or orientation, perform Audyssey Auto Setup again to obtain optimal equalizer correction.**

Error Messages

An error message is displayed if it was not possible to complete Audyssey Auto Setup due to speaker placement, the measurement environment, etc. If this happens, check the relevant items, be sure to take the necessary measures, then perform Audyssey Auto Setup over again.

NOTE

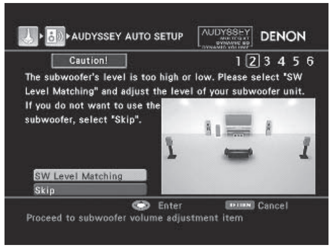
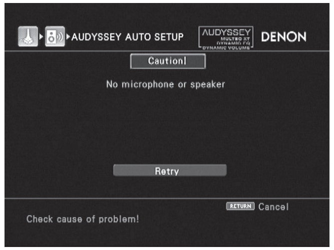
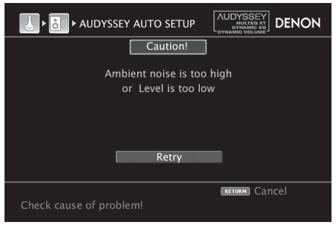
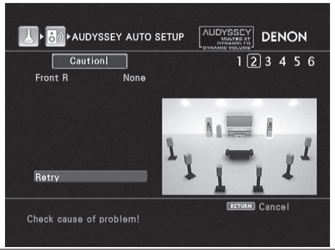
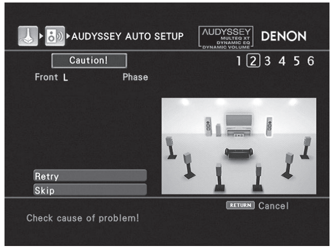
Be sure to turn off the power before checking speaker connections.

❑ When Performing Audyssey Auto Setup Over Again

Press △▽ to select "Retry", and then press **ENTER**.

❑ When Measuring has Stopped

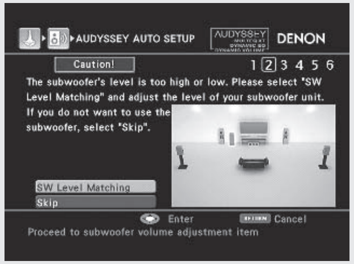
Press **RETURN**, the "Cancel auto setup?" prompt is displayed.
Press ◁ ▷ and select "Yes", then press **ENTER**.

Error messages (examples)	Error contents	Measures
 Caution! The subwoofer's level is too high or low. Please select "SW Level Matching" and adjust the level of your subwoofer unit. If you do not want to use the subwoofer, select "Skip". Proceed to subwoofer volume adjustment item	• Correct measurement is not possible due to inappropriate subwoofer volume.	• When using a subwoofer with built-in amplifier (active type), use "SW Level Matching" to adjust the subwoofer volume (☞page 38). • When using a subwoofer without a built-in amplifier, select "Skip", and then press **ENTER**.
 Caution! No microphone or speaker Check cause of problem!	• Included setup microphone is not connected. • Not all speakers could be detected. • The front L speaker was not properly detected.	• Connect the included setup microphone to the SETUP MIC jack of the AVR-4810CI. • Check the speaker connections.
 Caution! Ambient noise is too high or Level is too low Check cause of problem!	• Too much noise in the room for accurate measurements to be made. • Speaker or subwoofer sound is too low for accurate measurements to be made.	• Either turn off any device generating noise or move it away. • Perform again when the surroundings are quieter. • Check the speaker installation and the direction in which the speakers are facing. • Adjust the subwoofer's volume.
 Caution! Front R None Check cause of problem!	• Displayed speaker could not be detected.	• Check the connections of the displayed speaker.
 Caution! Front L Phase Check cause of problem!	• Displayed speaker connected with the polarities reversed.	• Check the polarities of the displayed speaker. • For some speakers, this error message may be displayed even if the speaker is properly connected. If you are sure the connection is correct, press △▽ to select "Skip", then press **ENTER**.

Subwoofer Level Error Message and How to Adjust

The optimal level of the subwoofer channel is 75 dB. During subwoofer level measurement (3:Perform Audyssey Auto Setup, "STEP2 : Speaker Detection" (☞page 35), 1 - ①), an error message is displayed when the subwoofer level is outside the 72 ~ 78 dB range. When using a subwoofer with built-in amplifier (active type), adjust the subwoofer volume so that the subwoofer level is within the 72 ~ 78 dB range.

1 **Select "SW Level Matching" and then press ENTER.**


AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP
AUDYSSEY
DENON
1 2 3 4 5 6
SW Level Matching
Skip
Enter
Cancel

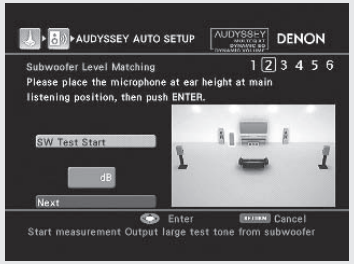
Caution!
The subwoofer's level is too high or low. Please select "SW Level Matching" and adjust the level of your subwoofer unit. If you do not want to use the subwoofer, select "Skip".
Proceed to subwoofer volume adjustment item

2 **Select "SW Test Start" and then press ENTER.**

Subwoofer level measurement begins.

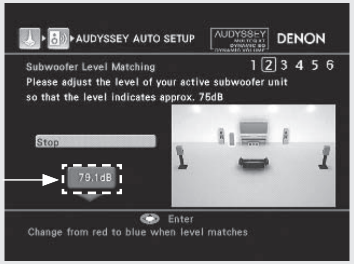
During measuring, a "Testing …" message is displayed.

The measured level appears on the level indicator after about 3 ~ 5 seconds.


AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP
AUDYSSEY
DENON
1 2 3 4 5 6
SW Test Start
dB
Next
Enter
Cancel

Subwoofer Level Matching
Please place the microphone at ear height at main listening position, then push ENTER.
Start measurement Output large test tone from subwoofer

⇩


AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP
AUDYSSEY
DENON
1 2 3 4 5 6
Stop
79.1dB
Enter

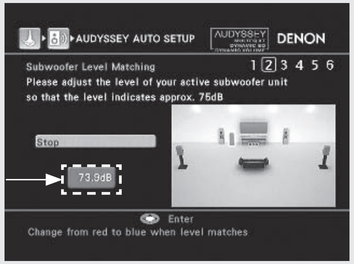
Red

Subwoofer Level Matching
Please adjust the level of your active subwoofer unit so that the level indicates approx. 75dB
Change from red to blue when level matches

※ If the measured level is outside the 72 ~ 78 dB range, the level indicator is red.

※ When measuring stops, press **ENTER**.

3 **Adjust the volume control on your subwoofer so that the measured level is within the 72 ~ 78 dB range.**


AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP
AUDYSSEY
DENON
1 2 3 4 5 6
Stop
73.9dB
Enter

Blue

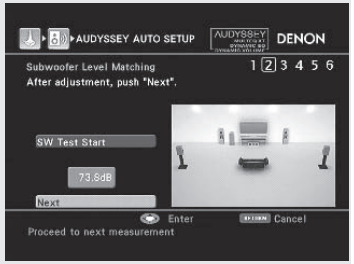
Subwoofer Level Matching
Please adjust the level of your active subwoofer unit so that the level indicates approx. 75dB
Change from red to blue when level matches

※ If the measured level is within the 72 ~ 78 dB range, the level indicator is blue.

4 **When the measured level is within the 72 ~ 78 dB range, press ENTER.**

5 **Select "Next" and then press ENTER.**

Proceed to "3:Perform Audyssey Auto Setup, STEP2 : Speaker Detection" (☞page 35), 1 - ②.

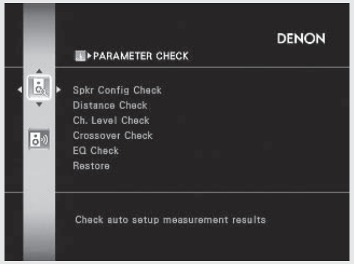

AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP
AUDYSSEY
DENON
1 2 3 4 5 6
SW Test Start
73.8dB
Next
Enter
Cancel

Subwoofer Level Matching
After adjustment, push "Next".
Proceed to next measurement

Check the Measuring Results and Equalizer Type after Audyssey Auto Setup (Parameter Check)

This is displayed after Audyssey Auto Setup is completed.

1 **Press ▽ to select "Parameter Check", and then press ENTER or ▷.**


DENON
PARAMETER CHECK
Spkr Config Check
Distance Check
Ch. Level Check
Crossover Check
EQ Check
Restore

Check auto setup measurement results

2 **Press △▽ to select the item you want to check, and then press ENTER or ▷.**

Speaker Config. Check **Distance Check** **Channel Level Check**
Crossover Freq. Check **EQ Check**

3 **Press △▽ to select the channel you want to check.**

The measurement result of each speaker is displayed.

※ When you selected "EQ Check" in step 2, press △▽ to select the Correction curve you want to check ("Audyssey" or "Audyssey Flat").

※ When you want to check another item, press **RETURN**.
Pressing **RETURN** returns you to step 2; from there, proceed to steps 2 and 3.

✎

If you set "Restore" to "Yes", you can return to Audyssey Auto Setup measurement result (value calculated at the start by MultEQ XT) even when you have changed each setting manually.

Making Detailed Settings (Manual Setup) GUI

For details on how to select, set and cancel settings for each menu, see "GUI Menu Operation" (☞page 26).

Set when changing Audyssey Auto Setup settings, or when changing the audio, video, display or other settings.

- **If you change the speaker settings after performing Audyssey Auto Setup, it will not be possible to select MultEQ® XT, Dynamic EQ™ and Dynamic Volume™ (☞pages 92, 93).**
- **Can be used without changing the settings. Please set if necessary.**
- **See pages 29, 30 for "GUI Menu Map" and "GUI Menu Operation".**

❑ Items that can be set with the Manual Setup procedure

- **Making the speaker settings (Speaker Setup) ☞page 39**
- **Making the HDMI settings (HDMI Setup) ☞page 43**
- **Making the audio settings (Audio Setup) ☞page 44**
- **Making the network settings (Network Setup) ☞page 46**
- **Making the Multi-zone settings (Zone Setup) ☞page 52**
- **Making other settings (Option Setup) ☞page 53**
- **Making language settings (Language) ☞page 57**

Making the Speaker Settings (Speaker Setup) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

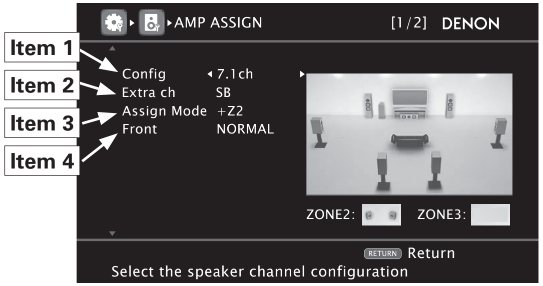
Perform when setting the speakers manually or when changing settings made in Audyssey Auto Setup.

Change power amp assignment to suit the speaker system configuration (Amp Assign)

❑ Examples of Amp Assign Menu Screen Displays

[1st page]

Set items 1 ~ 4 referring to "Steps for setting '"Amp Assign"' (☞page 40, 41)

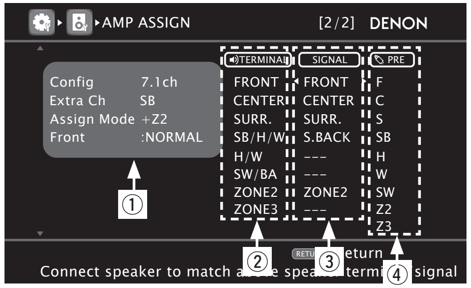


Config 7.1ch
Extra ch SB
Assign Mode +Z2
Front NORMAL

Select the speaker channel configuration

[2nd page]

※ The signal being output by each speaker can change according to "Amp Assign" setting.
※ The speaker terminals and the output from the pre-out terminals can be checked on this screen.



Config 7.1ch
Extra Ch SB
Assign Mode +Z2
Front :NORMAL

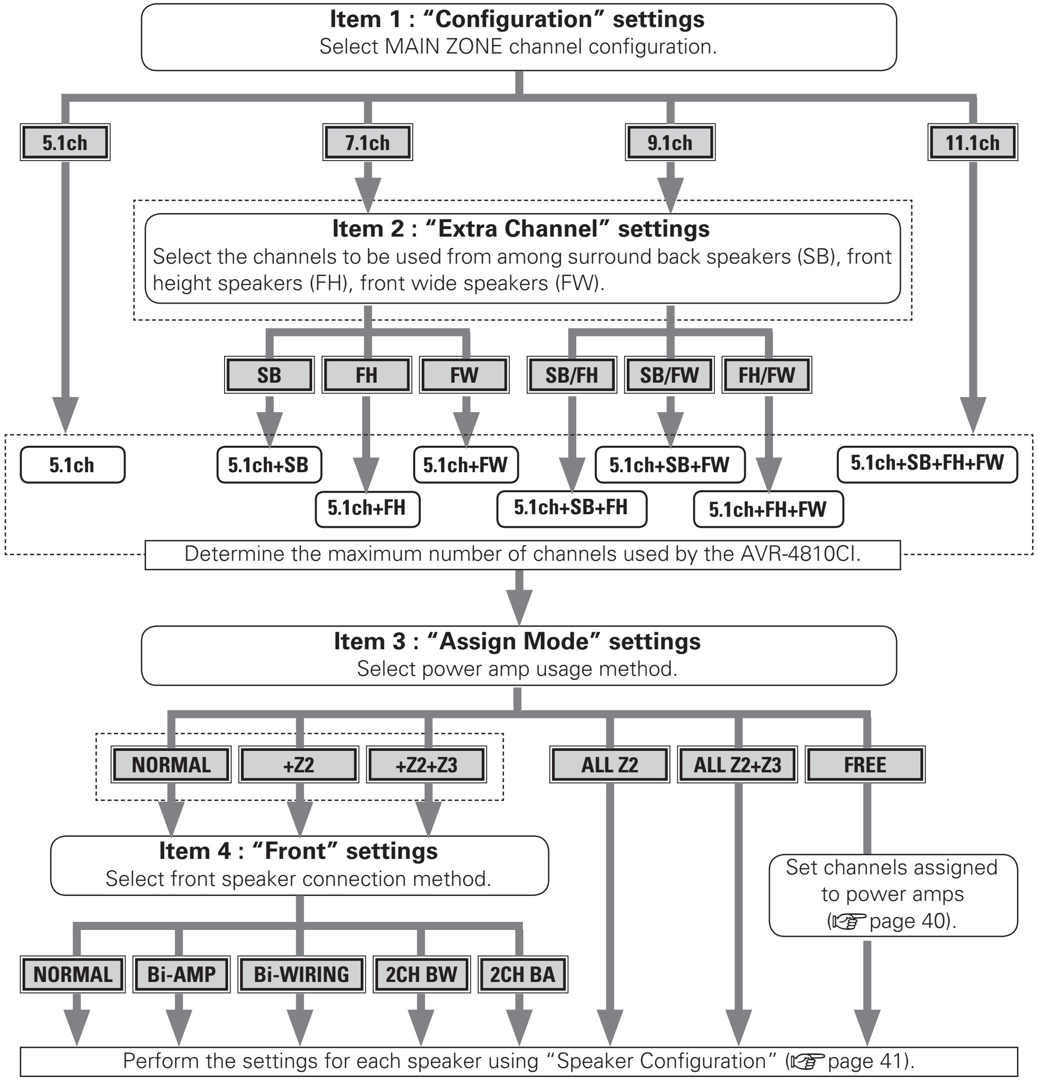
TERMINAL	SIGNAL	PRE
FRONT	FRONT	F
CENTER	CENTER	C
SURR.	SURR.	S
SB/H/W	S.BACK	SB
H/W	---	H
SW/BA	---	W
ZONE2	ZONE2	SW
ZONE3	---	Z2
		Z3

Connect speaker to match a e spea termi signal

① Current settings
② Speaker terminal name
③ Signal being output from speaker terminal
④ Output from pre-out terminal
※ Terminals not being used are greyed out.

See also page 14, 15 for how to connect the speakers.

❑ Steps for setting “Amp Assign”


Item 1 : “Configuration” settings
Select MAIN ZONE channel configuration.
5.1ch
7.1ch
9.1ch
11.1ch
Item 2 : “Extra Channel” settings
Select the channels to be used from among surround back speakers (SB), front height speakers (FH), front wide speakers (FW).
SB
FH
FW
SB/FH
SB/FW
FH/FW
5.1ch
5.1ch+SB
5.1ch+FH
5.1ch+FW
5.1ch+SB+FH
5.1ch+SB+FW
5.1ch+FH+FW
5.1ch+SB+FH+FW
Determine the maximum number of channels used by the AVR-4810CI.
Item 3 : “Assign Mode” settings
Select power amp usage method.
NORMAL
+Z2
+Z2+Z3
ALL Z2
ALL Z2+Z3
FREE
Item 4 : “Front” settings
Select front speaker connection method.
Set channels assigned to power amps (☞page 40).
NORMAL
Bi-AMP
Bi-WIRING
2CH BW
2CH BA
Perform the settings for each speaker using “Speaker Configuration” (☞page 41).

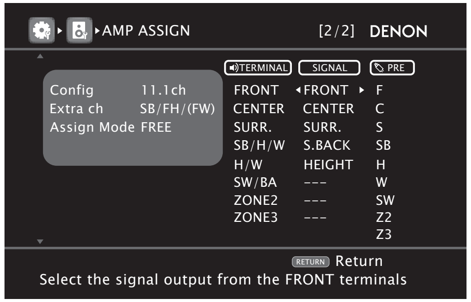
✎

See page 41 for details of the settings in “Assign Mode” and “Front”.

❑ “Free Assign” settings

It is possible to freely select the signal being output from each speaker terminal (except for “Bi-Wir./Bi-Amp”, “ZONE2”, “ZONE3”) when “Assign Mode” is set to “FREE”.

In the screen below, press △▽ to select the speaker terminal, then press ◁ ▷ to select the output signal.


```
AMP ASSIGN                          [2/2]  DENON

                       TERMINAL  SIGNAL     PRE
Config       11.1ch    FRONT    ◂FRONT ▸   F
Extra ch     SB/FH/(FW) CENTER   CENTER     C
Assign Mode FREE       SURR.    SURR.      S
                       SB/H/W   S.BACK     SB
                       H/W      HEIGHT     H
                       SW/BA    ---        W
                       ZONE2    ---        SW
                       ZONE3    ---        Z2
                                           Z3

                                RETURN Return
Select the signal output from the FRONT terminals
```

Refer to the chart below for the signals that can be output to each speaker terminal.

	Speaker terminal				
	FRONT	CENTER	SURROUND	S.BACK / F.HEIGHT / F.WIDE	F.HEIGHT / F.WIDE
Signal	FRONT	CENTER	FRONT	FRONT	FRONT
	CENTER	S.BACK *1	CENTER	CENTER	CENTER
	SURROUND	ZONE2	SURROUND	SURROUND	SURROUND
	S.BACK *1	ZONE3	S.BACK *1	S.BACK *1	S.BACK *1
	F.HEIGHT *2	– – –	F.HEIGHT *2	F.HEIGHT *2	F.HEIGHT *2
	F.WIDE*3		F.WIDE*3	F.WIDE*3	F.WIDE*3
	ZONE2		ZONE2	ZONE2	ZONE2
	ZONE3		ZONE3	ZONE3	ZONE3
	Z2/Z3(MONO)		Z2/Z3(MONO)	Z2/Z3(MONO)	Z2/Z3(MONO)
	– – –		– – –	– – –	– – –

– – – : No channel output
*1 : Can be selected when “SB” is set in “Extra Channel”.
*2 : Can be selected when “FH” is set in “Extra Channel”.
*3 : Can be selected when “FW” is set in “Extra Channel”.

✎

- When “Z2/Z3 (MONO)” is selected, ZONE2 and ZONE3 use monaural audio. The ZONE2 mono audio is output from the speaker terminal’s L ch and the ZONE3 mono audio is output from the R ch.
- When selecting “S.BACK” for the center speaker terminal output, set the “Speaker Configuration” – “Surround Back” (☞page 41) to “1spkr”.
- When selecting “ZONE2” or “ZONE3” for the center speaker terminal, set the “Zone Setup” – “Channel” (☞page 52) to “Mono”.

Setting items	Setting contents
Amp Assign Change the power amp assignment to suit the speaker system configuration.	**Configuration :** Select MAIN ZONE channel configuration. • **5.1ch / 7.1ch / 9.1ch / 11.1ch**
	Extra Channel : Select the channels to be used from among surround back speakers (SB), front height speakers (FH), front wide speakers (FW). ❏ When setting "Configuration" to "7.1ch" • **SB / FH / FW** ❏ When setting "Configuration" to "9.1ch" • **SB/FH / SB/FW / FH/FW**
	Assign : Select power amp usage method. • **NORMAL :** This is the usual configuration. • **+Z2 :** Assign a power amp to ZONE2 audio. • **+Z2+Z3 :** Assign a power amp to ZONE2 and ZONE3 audio. • **ALL Z2 :** Assign all power amps to ZONE2 audio. • **ALL Z2+Z3 :** Assign all power amps to ZONE2 and ZONE3 audio. • **FREE :** Freely assign power amps to the desired channels.
	Front : Select front speaker connection method. • **NORMAL** : This is the usual configuration. • **Bi-WIRING :** Bi-wire the front speakers. • **Bi-AMP :** Bi-amp the front speakers. • **2CH BW :** Bi-wire another front speaker for 2 channel play mode. • **2CH BA :** Bi-amp another front speaker for 2 channel play mode.
Speaker Configuration Select speaker configuration and size (bass reproduction capability). **NOTE** Select "Large" or "Small" not according to the physical size of the speaker but according to the low frequency reproduction capabilities based on the frequency set at "Crossover Frequency" (☞page 43).	**Front :** Set the front speaker size. • **Large :** Use of a large speaker that can adequately playback low frequencies. • **Small :** Use of a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. ✎ • When "Subwoofer" is set to "No", "Front" can automatically set to "Large". • When "Front" is set to "Small", "Center", "Surround", "Surround Back", "Front Height" and "Front Wide" can not be set to "Large".
	Center : Set the presence and size of the center speaker. • **Large :** Use of a large speaker that can adequately playback low frequencies. • **Small :** Use of a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. • **None :** Select when a center speaker is not connected. ✎ "Large" is not displayed when "Front" is set to "Small".
Speaker Configuration (Continued)	**Subwoofer :** Set the presence of a subwoofer. • **Yes** : Use a subwoofer. • **No :** Select when a subwoofer is not connected. ✎ When "Front" is set to "Small", "Subwoofer" can automatically set to "Yes".
	Surround : Set the presence and size of the surround speakers. • **Large :** Use of a large speaker that can adequately playback low frequencies. • **Small :** Use of a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. • **None :** Select when the surround speakers are not connected. ✎ • When "Surround" is set to "Large", "Surround Back", "Front Height" and "Front Wide" can be set to "Large". • When "Surround" is set to "None", "Surround Back", "Front Height" and "Front Wide" can automatically set to "None".
	Surround Back : Set the presence, size and number of surround back speakers. • **Large :** Use of a large speaker that can adequately playback low frequencies. • **Small :** Use of a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. • **None :** Select when the surround back speakers are not connected. • **2spkrs :** Use two surround back speakers. • **1spkr :** Use only one surround back speaker. When you select this setting, connect the surround back speaker to the left (L) channel. ✎ • When "Configuration" is set to "5.1ch" in the "Amp Assign" settings or when "SB" is not selected using "Extra Channel", no settings can be made for "Surround Back". • Even when the Surround Back Speaker setting is other than "None", sound may not be emitted from the surround back speaker, depending on the playback source. In this case, "Surround Parameters" – "Surround Back" setting other than "OFF" (☞page 91).

See overleaf

Making Detailed Settings (Manual Setup)

Setting items	Setting contents
Speaker Configuration (Continued)	**Front Height :** Set the presence and size of the front height speakers. • **Large :** Use of a large speaker that can adequately playback low frequencies. • **Small :** Use of a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. • **None :** Select when the front height speakers are not connected. ✎ When “Configuration” is set to “5.1ch” in the “Amp Assign” settings (☞page 41) or when “FH” is not selected using “Extra Channel”, no settings can be made for “Front Height”.
	Front Wide : Set the presence and size of the front wide speakers. • **Large :** Use of a large speaker that can adequately playback low frequencies. • **Small :** Use of a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. • **None :** Select when the front wide speakers are not connected. ✎ When “Configuration” is set to “5.1ch” in the “Amp Assign” settings (☞page 41) or when “FW” is not selected using “Extra Channel”, no settings can be made for “Front Wide”.
Bass Setting Settings for subwoofer and LFE signal range playback.	**Subwoofer Mode :** Select low range signals to be reproduced by subwoofer. • **LFE :** The low range signal of the channel set to “Small” speaker size is added to the LFE signal output from the subwoofer. • **LFE+Main :** The low range signal of all channels is added to the LFE signal output from the subwoofer. ✎ • This can be set when “Speaker Configuration” – “Subwoofer” (☞page 41) is set to “Yes”. • Play music or a movie source and select the mode offering the strongest bass. • Select “LFE+Main” if you want the bass signals to always be produced from the subwoofer.
	LPF for LFE : Set LFE signal playback range. • **80Hz / 90Hz / 100Hz / 110Hz / 120Hz / 150Hz / 200Hz / 250Hz**

Setting items	Setting contents
Distance Set distance from listening position to speakers. Measure beforehand the distance from the listening position to each speaker.	**Feet / Meters :** Set the unit of distance.
	Step : Set the minimum variable width of the distance. • **1ft / 0.1ft** • **0.1m / 0.01m**
	Default : Reset all distance settings to factory default. • **Yes :** Reset to the defaults. • **No :** Do not reset to the defaults. ✎ When you select “Default” and press **ENTER**, the “Return all settings to the default?” prompt is displayed. Select either “Yes” or “No”, and press **ENTER**.
	Front L / Front R / Center / Subwoofer / Surround A L / Surround A R / Surround B L / Surround B R / Surr. Back L* / Surr. Back R* / Front Height L / Front Height R / Front Wide L / Front Wide R : Select the speaker. *: When the “Speaker Configuration” – “Surround Back” setting (☞page 41) is set to “1spkr”, “Surr. Back” is displayed. • **0.0ft ~ 60.0ft / 0.00m ~ 18.00m :** Set the distance. ✎ • Speakers set to “None” in “Speaker Configuration” (☞page 41) are not displayed. • The speakers that can be selected differ depending on the “Amp Assign” (☞page 41) and “Speaker Configuration” (☞page 41) settings. • Default settings : Front / Center / Subwoofer / Front Height / Front Wide : 12.0 ft (3.60 m) Surround A / Surround B / Surround Back : 10.0 ft (3.00 m) • Set the difference in the distance between the speakers to less than 20 feet (6.0 meters).
Channel Level Set the volume of the test tone to be the same when it is output from each speaker.	**Test Tone :** Output test tone. • **Front L / Front Height L / Center / Front Height R / Front R / Front Wide R / Surround R /Surr. Back R* /Surr. Back L* / Surround L / Front Wide L / Subwoofer :** Select the speaker. * : When the “Speaker Configuration” – “Surround Back” setting (☞page 41) is set to “1spkr”, “Surr. Back” is displayed. • **–12dB** ~ **+12dB** (**0dB**) **:** Adjust the volume. ✎ • Speakers set to “None” in the “Speaker Configuration” (☞page 41) settings are not displayed. • When ◁ is pressed while the subwoofer volume is set to “–12 dB”, the “Subwoofer” setting switches to “OFF”. • When a headphones jack is inserted in the PHONES terminal of the AVR-4810CI, the “Channel Level” is not displayed. • You can also press **CHANNEL LEVEL** to set (☞page 100 “Adjust the Volume of the Different Speakers“).

Setting items	Setting contents
Channel Level (Continued)	**Default :** Reset all distance settings to factory default. • **Yes :** Reset to the defaults. • **No :** Do not reset to the defaults.

Crossover Frequency
Outputs at below set frequency, each speaker's bass signal output from the subwoofer. Set this according to the low frequency reproduction capabilities of the speakers you are using.
	40Hz / 60Hz / 80Hz / 90Hz / 100Hz / 110Hz / 120Hz / 150Hz / 200Hz / 250Hz : Set the crossover frequency.
	Advanced : Specify crossover frequency for each speaker.
	• **Front / Center / Surround / Surround Back / Front Height / Front Wide :** Select the speaker.
	• **40Hz / 60Hz / 80Hz / 90Hz / 100Hz / 110Hz / 120Hz /150Hz / 200Hz / 250Hz :** Set the crossover frequency.
	✎
	• Can be set when the "Speaker Configuration" – "Subwoofer" (☞page 41) setting is "Yes", or when you have a speaker that is set to "Small".
	• Always set the crossover frequency to "80Hz". When using small speakers, however, we recommend setting the crossover frequency to a higher frequency.
	• For speakers set to "Small", sound below the crossover frequency is cut from the sound output. The cut bass sound is output from the subwoofer or front speakers.
	• The speakers that can be set when "Advanced" is selected differ according to the "Subwoofer Mode" setting (☞page 42).
	  • When "LFE" is selected, speakers set to "Small" at "Speaker Configuration" can be set. If the speakers are set to "Large", "Full Band" is displayed and the setting cannot be made.
	  • If set to "LFE+Main", this setting can be made regardless of the speaker size.

Speaker Impedance Set the impedance of connected speakers.	**8Ω/ohms :** Select when the impedance of the connected speaker is 8 Ω/ohms or more. **6Ω/ohms :** Select when the impedance of the connected speaker is at least 6 Ω/ohms but less than 8 Ω/ohms. ✎ Check the speaker impedance (Ω) shown on the back of your speakers or in the instruction manual beforehand.

Making the HDMI Settings (HDMI Setup)

GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Make settings for HDMI video/audio output.

Setting items	Setting contents
RGB Range Set the video range of RGB output from the HDMI terminal.	**Normal :** Output with RGB video range (16 (black) to 235 (white)). **Enhanced :** Output with RGB video range (0 (black) to 255 (white)). ✎ This setting is valid when using a TV equipped with a DVI terminal.
Vertical Stretch Expand image signal in vertical direction.	**ON :** Expand image signal in vertical direction. **OFF :** Do not expand signal in vertical direction. ✎ This setting is valid with respect to the HDMI output when using an HDMI-compatible TV. When not using an HDMI-compatible TV, it is valid with respect to the analog output.
Auto Lip Sync Automatic compensation for timing shift in audio and video output.	**ON :** Compensated. **OFF :** Not compensated.
HDMI Audio Out Select HDMI audio output device.	**Amp :** Playback through speakers connected to the receiver. **TV :** Playback through TV connected to the receiver. ✎ When the HDMI control function is operating, the setting of audio playback in the connected TV takes priority (☞page 99 "HDMI Control Function").
Monitor Out Make settings for HDMI monitor output.	**Auto (Dual) :** The presence of a TV connected to the MONITOR 1 or MONITOR 2 terminal is detected automatically, and that TV connection is used. **Monitor 1 :** A TV connected to the MONITOR 1 terminal is always used. **Monitor 2 :** A TV connected to the MONITOR 2 terminal is always used. ✎ • If both the Monitor 1 and 2 connectors are connected and "Resolution" (☞page 61) is set to "Auto", the signals are output with a resolution compatible with both TV. • With "Resolution" (☞page 61) not set to "Auto", check whether the TV you are using is compatible with the resolution under "HDMI Information" – "Monitor 1" and "Monitor 2" (☞page 96). • Depending on the monitor you have connected, the display may not be correct when you set to "Auto (Dual)". In such a case, set to either "Monitor 1" or "Monitor 2". • You can also set "Monitor Out" by pressing **M.SEL** on the main remote control unit.

See overleaf

Setting items	Setting contents
HDMI Control External devices can be controlled from the AVR-4810CI and the AVR-4810CI can be controlled from external devices. • Please consult the operating instructions for each connected device to check the settings. • Refer to "HDMI Control Function" (☞page 99) for more information about the HDMI control function. • When the "Control" setting has been changed, always turn off the power to the connecting devices afterwards and then turn back on. **NOTE** The HDMI control function controls operations of a TV that is compatible with the HDMI control function. Make sure that the TV and HDMI are connected when you perform HDMI control.	**Control** • **ON :** Use HDMI control function • **OFF :** Do not use HDMI control function When a device that is not compatible with the HDMI control function is connected, set "Control" to "OFF". **NOTE** • **When "Control" is set to "ON", it consumes more standby power.** • When not using this unit for a long period, we recommend that you press **POWER** on the main unit to turn off the power. • "HDMI Control" does not work when the power to the equipment is off. Either power on or set to standby.
	Standby Source : Set the HDMI connector for HDMI signal input during standby. • **Last :** Standby with last used input source during power on. • **HDMI1 / HDMI2 / HDMI3 / HDMI4 / HDMI5 / HDMI6 :** The standby mode is set at the input source assigned to the respective. This can be set when "Control" is set to "ON".
	Control Monitor : Set the HDMI MONITOR terminal to output the HDMI control signal. • **Monitor 1 :** Output from the MONITOR 1 terminal. • **Monitor 2 :** Output from the MONITOR 2 terminal. This can be set when "Control" is set to "ON".
	Power Off Control : The power of the AVR-4810CI and external device turn off together. • **ON :** Interlock. • **OFF :** Do not interlock. This can be set when "Control" is set to "ON".

Making the Audio Settings (Audio Setup)

GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Make settings for audio playback.

Setting items	Setting contents
EXT. IN Setup Setup playback method for analog signals inputted from external input connectors (EXT. IN).	**Subwoofer Level :** Set playback level of subwoofer signal input from the external input connector (EXT. IN). • **+15dB :** This is the recommended level. • **+10dB / +5dB / 0dB :** Select the level according to the player being used.
2ch Direct/Stereo Make speaker settings for 2-channel mode playback.	**Setting :** Select the method for setting the speakers used in the 2-channel direct and stereo playback modes. • **Basic :** The settings at "Speaker Setup" (☞page 41) are applied. • **Custom :** Make separate settings for 2-channel.
	Front : Set the front speaker size. • **Large :** Use of a large speaker that can adequately playback low frequencies. • **Small :** Use of a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. If "Speaker Configuration" – "Subwoofer" (☞page 41) is set to "No", the setting is automatically set to "Large".
	Subwoofer : Set the presence of a subwoofer. • **Yes :** Use a subwoofer. • **No :** Select when a subwoofer is not connected. If "Speaker Configuration" – "Subwoofer" (☞page 41) is set to "No", the setting is automatically set to "No". If the "Front" setting is "Small", the setting is automatically "Yes".
	SW Mode : Select low range signal to be reproduced by subwoofer. • **LFE :** When the "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Front" setting is set to "Large", the LFE signal alone is output from the subwoofer. Also, when the "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Front" setting is set to "Small", the front channel low range signal is added to the LFE signal output from the subwoofer. • **LFE+Main :** The front channel low range signal is added to the LFE signal output from the subwoofer. This can be set when "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Subwoofer" is set to "Yes".

Setting items	Setting contents
2ch Direct/Stereo (Continued)	**Crossover :** Outputs at below set frequency, each speaker's bass signal output from the subwoofer. • **40Hz** / **60Hz** / **80Hz** / **90Hz** / **100Hz** / **110Hz** / **120Hz** / **150Hz** / **200Hz** / **250Hz** ✎ • This can be set when "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Subwoofer" is set to "Yes". • If the "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Front" setting is "Large" and the "SW Mode" setting is "LFE", "Full Band" is displayed and the setting cannot be made.
	Distance FL / **Distance FR :** Select the speaker. • **0.0ft** ~ **60.0ft** (**12.0ft**) / **0.00m** ~ **18.00m** (**3.60m**) **:** Set the distance to the speaker. ✎ Set so that the difference between the front left speaker and front right speaker distances is 20.0 ft (6.0 m) or less.
	Level FL / **Level FR :** Select the speaker. • **–12.0dB** ~ **+12.0dB** (**0.0dB**) **:** Adjust the level of each channel.
Auto Surround Mode Make setting for memorizing surround mode setting for each input signal type.	**ON :** Memorize settings. Automatically play with the last used surround mode. **OFF :** Do not memorize settings. Surround mode does not change according to input signal. ✎ • The auto surround mode function lets you store in the memory the surround mode last used for playing the four types of input signals listed below. ① Analog and PCM 2-channel signals ② Dolby Digital and DTS 2-channel signals ③ Dolby Digital and DTS multi-channel signals ④ Multi-channel signals other than Dolby Digital and DTS (PCM, DSD, etc.) • When playing in the PURE DIRECT, the surround mode does not change even if the input signal is changed.

Setting items	Setting contents
EQ Customize Set so that unused equalizer settings are not displayed when **MULTEQ XT** on the main remote control unit is pressed. ✎ Equalizer settings for which "Not Used" is set with the Quick Select function cannot be stored and called out.	**Audyssey Byp. L/R :** Set when not using "Audyssey Byp L/R" equalizer. • **Used :** Use. • **Not Used :** Do not use. ✎ Set so that "Audyssey Byp. L/R" settings can be made when Audyssey Auto Setup is performed.
	Audyssey Flat : Set when not using "Audyssey Flat" equalizer. • **Used :** Use. • **Not Used :** Do not use. ✎ Set so that "Audyssey Flat" settings can be made when Audyssey Auto Setup is performed.
	Manual : Set when not using the "Manual" equalizer. • **Used :** Use. • **Not Used :** Do not use.

Making the Network Settings (Network Setup) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

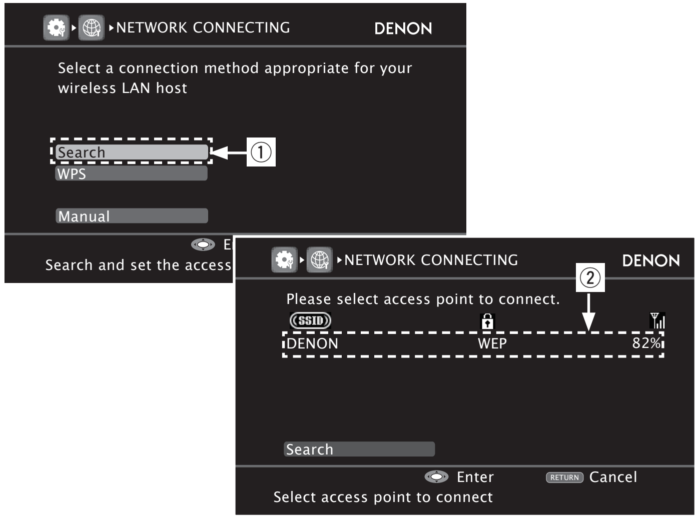
Make network settings.

Setting items	Setting contents
Network Connecting Make settings for wired or wireless LAN.	**Wireless LAN settings**

Use this procedure to configure the Wireless LAN settings.

1. Fitting a rod antenna (☞page 26 "Connecting to a Home Network (LAN)").
   ※ If a LAN cable is connected, remove it.
2. Turn on the AVR-4810CI (☞page 28 "Turning the Power On").
3. Set the access point at the "Network Connecting".
   When searching access points to connect automatically, refer to "Automatic settings".
   When searching access points to connect manually, refer to "Manual settings".

❑ Automatic settings


NETWORK CONNECTING
DENON
Search
WPS
Manual
①
E
NETWORK CONNECTING
DENON
②
SSID
DENON
WEP
82%
Search
Enter
RETURN Cancel

Select a connection method appropriate for your wireless LAN host

Search and set the access

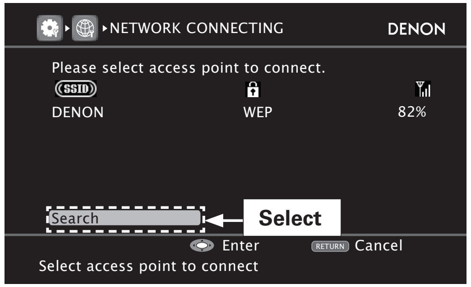
Please select access point to connect.

Select access point to connect

① On the GUI menu, select "Network Connecting" – "Search" and press **ENTER**.
The access point you have set is displayed.

② Use △▽ to select the access point, and then press **ENTER**.
The DHCP function is disabled.

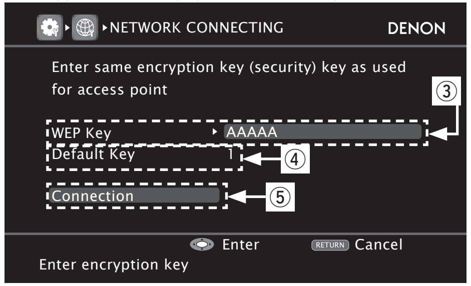
Setting items	Setting contents
Network Connecting (Continued)	※ If the access points are repeat search, use ▽ to select the "Search" and press **ENTER**.


NETWORK CONNECTING
DENON
SSID
DENON
WEP
82%
Search
Select
Enter
RETURN Cancel

Please select access point to connect.

Select access point to connect

③ If there is an encryption setting for the access point you selected in step ②, enter same encryption key as used for the access point. (If there is no encryption setting, proceed to step ⑤.)


NETWORK CONNECTING
DENON
③
WEP Key
AAAAA
Default Key
1
④
Connection
⑤
Enter
RETURN Cancel

Enter same encryption key (security) key as used for access point

Enter encryption key

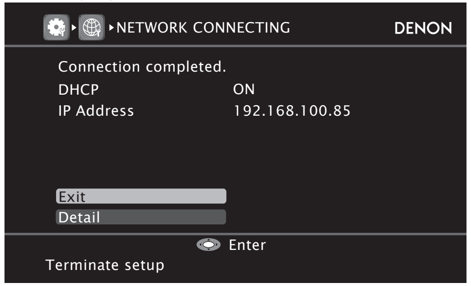
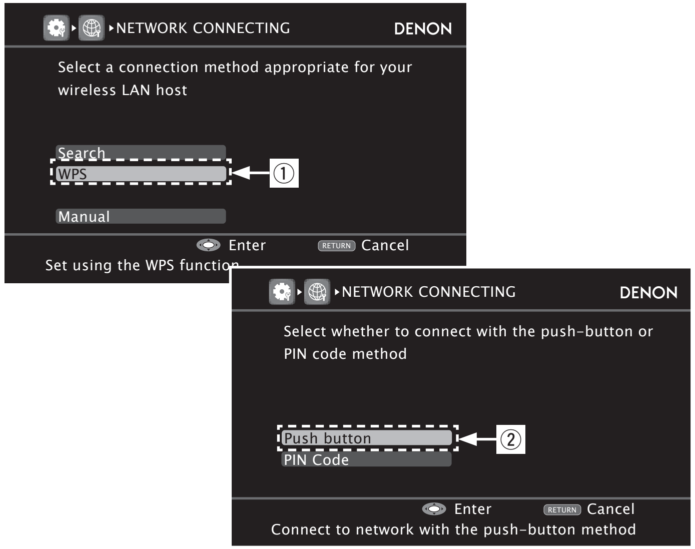
Use △▽◁ ▷ to input the "Key" (encryption key) and press **ENTER**.
Enter the same encryption key as used for the access point.
The types of characters that can be input are as shown below.

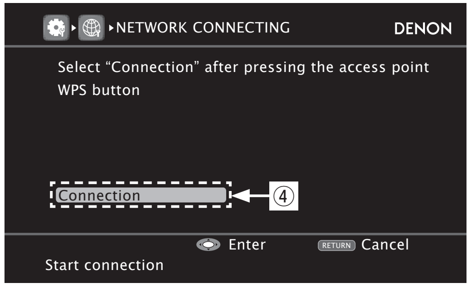
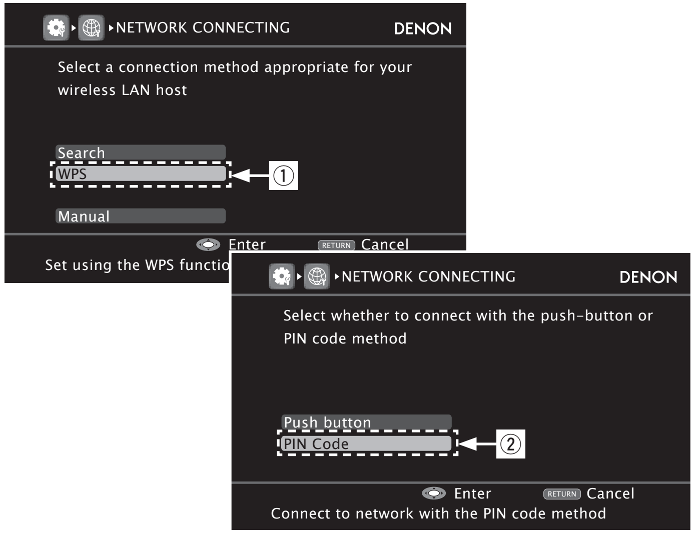
【Lower case characters】 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
【Upper case characters】 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
【Symbols】 ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ^ _ ` { | } ~
【Numbers】 0123456789 (Space)

✎

- You can change the character type when you press **SEARCH** on the main remote control unit or **MENU** during character input.
- When no security settings have been used in the Internet connection settings, this step is not necessary.

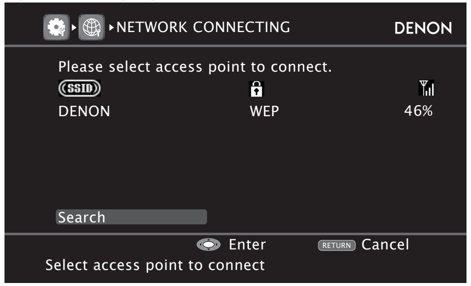
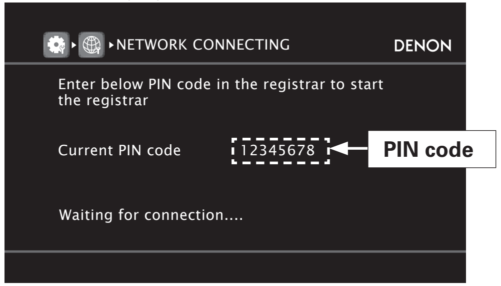
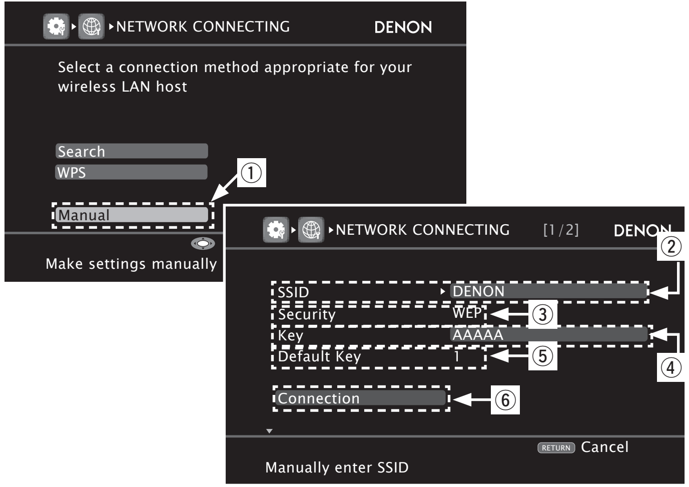
④ When encryption is by "WEP", select the "Default Key" using ▽, and then press ◁ ▷.
1 / **2** / **3** / **4 :** Select the same default key as used for the access point.
This should normally be set to "1".

Setting items	Setting contents
Network Connecting (Continued)	⑤ Use ∇ to select "Connection" and press **ENTER**. Network connection starts. When connection is established with the access point, "Connection completed." is displayed.  NETWORK CONNECTING DENON Connection completed. DHCP ON IP Address 192.168.100.85 Exit Detail Enter Terminate setup AVR-4810CI performs automatic network setup due to the DHCP function. When connecting to a network without a DHCP function, you will need to manually configure the IP address. For details, see page 49 "Wired LAN settings" in step 3. ❑ **How to connect with WPS (Push-button method)** Use access points (routers) equipped with WPS functions. See the router user manual for details.  NETWORK CONNECTING DENON Select a connection method appropriate for your wireless LAN host Search WPS ① Manual Enter Cancel Set using the WPS function NETWORK CONNECTING DENON Select whether to connect with the push-button or PIN code method Push button ② PIN Code Enter Cancel Connect to network with the push-button method ① Select "WPS" and press **ENTER**. ② Select "Push Button" and press **ENTER**.

Setting items	Setting contents
Network Connecting (Continued)	③ Press **WPS** for the target access point. ④ Select "Connection" and press **ENTER**. When connection is established with access point, "Connection completed" is displayed.  NETWORK CONNECTING DENON Select "Connection" after pressing the access point WPS button Connection ④ Enter Cancel Start connection ✎ This WPS (push-button) setup screen can be displayed directly by pressing and holding ◁ and ▷ on the main unit for at least 3 seconds. ❑ **How to connect with WPS (PIN code method)** Use access points (routers) equipped with WPS functions. See the router user manual for details.  NETWORK CONNECTING DENON Select a connection method appropriate for your wireless LAN host Search WPS ① Manual Enter Cancel Set using the WPS function NETWORK CONNECTING DENON Select whether to connect with the push-button or PIN code method Push button PIN Code ② Enter Cancel Connect to network with the PIN code method ① Select "WPS" and press **ENTER**. ② Select "PIN Code" and press **ENTER**.

See overleaf

Making Detailed Settings (Manual Setup)

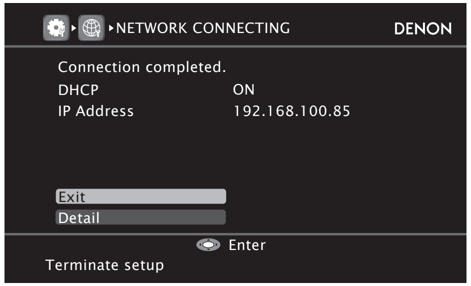
Setting items	Setting contents
Network Connecting (Continued)	The access point is displayed.  NETWORK CONNECTING DENON SSID Search Enter RETURN Cancel Please select access point to connect. DENON WEP 46% Select access point to connect ③ Use △ ▽ to select the access point and press **ENTER**. PIN code number is displayed.  Enter below PIN code in the registrar to start the registrar Current PIN code 12345678 Waiting for connection.... ④ Set the PIN code displayed on the GUI screen to registrar. When connection is established with access point, “Connection completed” is displayed.
	❑ **Manual settings**  NETWORK CONNECTING DENON Search WPS Manual ① Make settings manually NETWORK CONNECTING [1 / 2] DENON ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ Connection RETURN Cancel Select a connection method appropriate for your wireless LAN host SSID DENON Security WEP Key AAAAA Default Key 1 Manually enter SSID

Setting items	Setting contents
Network Connecting (Continued)	① On the GUI menu, select “Network Connecting” – “Manual” and press **ENTER**. ② Use △▽◁ ▷ to input the name of the wireless network (SSID) and press **ENTER**. The types of characters that can be input are as shown below. **[Lower case characters] abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz** **[Upper case characters] ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ** **[Symbols] ! “ # $ % & ′ ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ˆ _ ` { | } ˜** **[Numbers] 0123456789** (Space) ✎ You can change the character type when you press **SEARCH** on the main remote control unit or **MENU** during character input. ③ Use △▽ to select the Security and press ▽. **None :** Select if not encrypted. Can also be used even without encryption, through we recommend encryption for improved security. **WEP / WPA-PSK(TKIP) / WPA-PSK(AES) / WPA2-PSK(TKIP) / WPA2-PSK(AES) :** Select the encryption method according to the encryption setting of the access point you are using. ④ Use △▽◁ ▷ to input the “Key” (encryption key) and press **ENTER**. Enter the same encryption key as used for the access point. The types of characters that can be input are as shown below. **[Lower case characters] abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz** **[Upper case characters] ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ** **[Symbols] ! “ # $ % & ′ ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ˆ _ ` { | } ˜** **[Numbers] 0123456789** (Space) ✎ • You can change the character type when you press **SEARCH** on the main remote control unit or **MENU** during character input. • When no security settings have been used in the Internet connection settings, this step is not necessary. ⑤ When encryption is by “WEP”, select the “Default Key” using ▽, and then press ◁ ▷. **1** / **2** / **3** / **4 :** Select the same default key as used for the access point. This should normally be set to “1”.

Setting items	Setting contents

Network Connecting
(Continued)

⑥ Use ∇ to select "Connection" and press **ENTER**.
Network connection starts.
When connection is established with the access point, "Connection completed." is displayed.



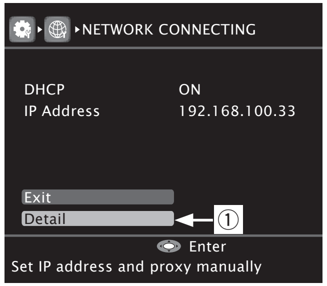
Connection completed.
DHCP ON
IP Address 192.168.100.85
Terminate setup

AVR-4810CI performs automatic network setup due to the DHCP function.
When connecting to a network without a DHCP function, you will need to manually configure the IP address.
For details, see page 49 "Wired LAN settings" in step 3.

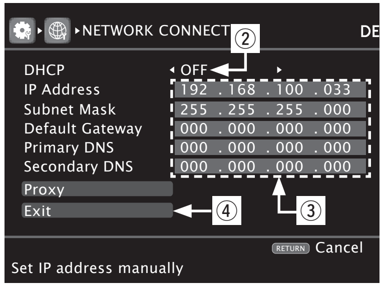
Wired LAN settings

Use this procedure to configure the Wired LAN settings.

1. Connect the LAN cable (☞page 26 "Connecting to a Home Network (LAN)").
2. Turn on the AVR-4810CI (☞page 28 "Turning the Power On").
   AVR-4810CI performs automatic network setup due to the DHCP function.
   When connecting to a network that has no DHCP function, perform the setting in step 3.
3. Set the IP address at the "Network Connecting".



DHCP ON
IP Address 192.168.100.33
Set IP address and proxy manually



DHCP OFF
IP Address 192 . 168 . 100 . 033
Subnet Mask 255 . 255 . 255 . 000
Default Gateway 000 . 000 . 000 . 000
Primary DNS 000 . 000 . 000 . 000
Secondary DNS 000 . 000 . 000 . 000
Set IP address manually

Setting items	Setting contents

Network Connecting
(Continued)

① On the GUI menu, select "Network Connecting" – "Detail" and press **ENTER**.
② Use ◁ ▷ to set "DHCP" to "OFF", then press ∇.
The DHCP function is disabled.
③ Use △∇▷ to input the address and press **ENTER**.

- **IP Address :** Set the IP address within the ranges shown below. The Network Audio function cannot be used if other IP addresses are set.
  CLASS A: 10.0.0.0 ~ 10.255.255.255
  CLASS B: 172.16.0.0 ~ 172.31.255.255
  CLASS C: 192.168.0.0 ~ 192.168.255.255
- **Subnet Mask :** When connecting an xDSL modem or terminal adapter directly to the AVR-4810CI, input the subnet mask indicated in the documentation supplied by your provider. Normally input 255.255.255.0.
- **Default Gateway :** When connected to a gateway (router), input its IP address.
- **Primary DNS, Secondary DNS :** If there is only one DNS address indicated in the documentation supplied by your provider, input it at "Primary DNS". If there are two or more DNS addresses, input the first one at "Secondary DNS".

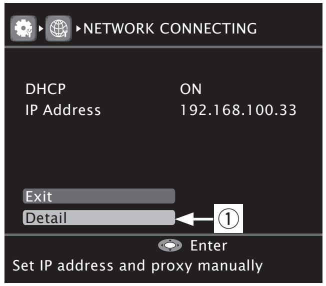
④ Use ∇ to select "Exit" and press **ENTER**.
Setup is complete.

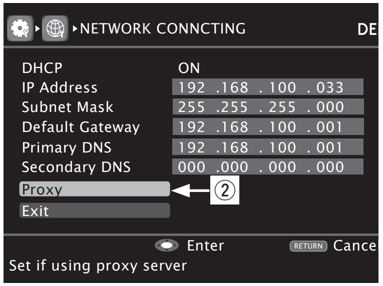
※ When connecting to the network via a Proxy server, select "Proxy" and press **ENTER** (☞page 50 "Proxy settings").

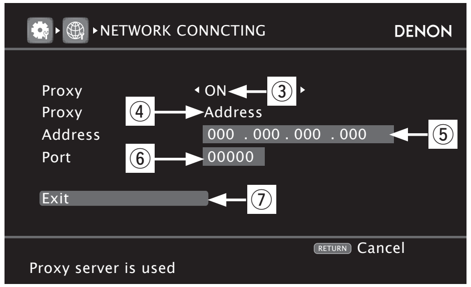
✎

- If you are using a broadband router (DHCP function), there is no need to make the settings at "IP Address" and "Proxy", since the DHCP function is set to "ON" in the AVR-4810CI's default settings.
- If the AVR-4810CI is being used connected to a network without the DHCP function, the network settings must be made. In this case, some knowledge of networks is required. For details, consult a network administrator.
- If you cannot connect to the Internet, recheck the connections and settings (☞page 26).
- If you do not understand about Internet connection, contact your ISP (Internet Service Provider) or the store from which you purchased your computer.
- When you want to cancel the setting during IP address input, press **RETURN**.

See overleaf

<table>
<tr><th>Setting items</th><th>Setting contents</th></tr>
<tr><td>Network Connecting
(Continued)</td><td>Proxy settings : Make this setting when connecting to the Internet via a proxy server.

▸NETWORK CONNECTING
DHCP ON
IP Address 192.168.100.33
Exit
Detail

Set IP address and proxy manually

▸NETWORK CONNCTING DE
DHCP ON
IP Address 192 .168 .100 .033
Subnet Mask 255 .255 .255 .000
Default Gateway 192 .168 .100 .001
Primary DNS 192 .168 .100 .001
Secondary DNS 000 .000 .000 .000
Proxy
Exit

Set if using proxy server

▸NETWORK CONNCTING DENON
Proxy ◂ON▸
Proxy Address
Address 000 . 000 . 000 . 000
Port 00000
Exit

Proxy server is used
① On the GUI menu, select “Network Connecting” – “Detail” or “Manual” and press ENTER.
② Use △▽ to set “Proxy” and press ENTER.
③ Use ◁ ▷ to set “Proxy” to “ON” and press ▽.
The proxy server is enabled.
④ Use ◁ ▷ to select the proxy server input method, and then press ▽.
Address : Select when inputting by address.
Name : Select when inputting by domain name.
⑤ Use △▽◁ ▷ to input the proxy server address or domain name and press ENTER.
When “Address” is selected in step ④ : Input the address
When“Name” is selected in step ④ : Input the domain name
The types of characters that can be input are as shown below.
【Lower case characters】 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
【Upper case characters】 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
【Symbols】 ! “ # $ % & ′ ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ˆ _ ` { | }˜
【Numbers】 0123456789 (Space)
✎ You can change the character type when you press SEARCH on the main remote control unit or MENU during character input.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Setting items</th><th>Setting contents</th></tr>
<tr><td>Network Connecting
(Continued)</td><td>⑥ Use △▽◁ ▷ to input the proxy server port number and press ENTER.
⑦ Use ▽ to select “Exit” and press ENTER.
Setup is complete.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Other
Network function on/off setting during standby, and PC language setting.</td><td>Network Standby : Set the network function on/off during standby.
• ON : Network is on during standby. Main unit operable with a network-compatible controller.
• OFF : Suspend network function during standby.
✎ Set to “ON” when using the web control function (☞page 103).</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Character : When characters are not displayed correctly, set the MP3 ID3-Tag character code type reproduced by the USB memory device.
• Auto : Auto-select character code.
• Latin : Select ISO 8859-1 Latin-1.
• Japanese : Select Shift-JIS.
✎ If the characters are not properly displayed when set to “Auto”, set to “Latin” or “Japanese”.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>PC Language : Select computer environment language.
• ara / chi (smpl) / chi (trad) / cze / dan / dut / eng / fin / fre / ger / gre / heb / hun / ita / jpn / kor / nor / pol / por / por(BR) / rus / spa / swe / tur</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Friendly Name Edit : The Friendly Name is the name AVR-4810CI displayed on the network. Up to 63 characters can be input. The default Friendly Name on first use is “DENON:[AVR-4810CI]”.
The types of characters that can be input are as shown below.
【Lower case characters】 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
【Upper case characters】 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
【Symbols】 ! “ # $ % & ′ ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ˆ _ ` { | }˜
【Numbers】 0123456789 (Space)
✎ You can change the character type when you press SEARCH on the main remote control unit or MENU during character input.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Default : Reset all settings to factory default.
• Yes : Reset to the defaults.
• No : Do not reset to the defaults.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Party Mode Function : Set the Party Mode function.
• OFF : Disable Party Mode function.
• ON : Enable Party Mode function.
✎ Refer to page 101, “Playing the Same Network Audio on Different Devices Connected in a Network (Party Mode Function)” for more information on the party mode function.</td></tr>
</table>

Setting items	Setting contents
Other (Continued)	**Party Start Level :** Make settings for volume level when the Party Mode is started. • **<u>Last</u> :** The same volume as set before the party mode was started. • **– – –** (**0**) **:** Always use the muting on condition when the Party Mode is started. • **–80dB** ~ **18dB** (**1** ~ **99**) **:** Start party mode with your preferred volume. ✎ • This can be set when “Party Mode Function“ is set to “ON“. • This is displayed from 0 to 99 when “Volume Display” (☞page 53) is set to “Absolute”. • You can set to the upper limit set with “Volume Limit” (☞page 53) .
	Network Status : Displays up to a maximum of 10 DENON products connected on the same network. • **Friendly Name** / **Model Name** / **Power ON/Standby** / **Select Source** / **Volume Level** / **Party Mode status** ✎ “Network Status” is only displayed for DENON products supporting the Network Status function.
	Update Notification : Displays a notification message on the AVR-4810CI’s GUI screen when the latest firmware is released with “Firmware Update”. The notification message is displayed for about 20 seconds when the power is turned on. Connect to broadband Internet (☞page 26) when using this function. • **<u>ON</u> :** Display update message. • **OFF :** Do not display update message. ✎ • When you press **ENTER** during display of the notification message, the “Check for Update” screen is displayed. (Refer to page 56 for more information on “Firmware Update”.) • Press **RETURN** to erase the notification message.
	Upgrade Notification : Display a notification message on the AVR-4810CI’s GUI screen when downloadable firmware is released with “Add New Feature”. The notification message is displayed for about 20 seconds when the power is turned on. Connect to broadband Internet (☞page 26) when using this function. • **<u>ON</u> :** Display upgrade message. • **OFF :** Do not display upgrade message. ✎ • When you press **ENTER** during display of the notification message, the “Add New Feature” screen is displayed. (Refer to page 56 for more information on “Add New Feature”.) • Press **RETURN** to erase the notification message.

Setting items	Setting contents
Rhapsody Account Set or change Username and Password (☞page 83 “Listening to Rhapsody“).	**Username / Password** The types of characters that can be input are as shown below. **[Lower case characters] abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz** **[Upper case characters] ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ** **[Symbols] ! “ # $ % & ’ ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ^ _ ` { | } ~** **[Numbers] 0123456789** (Space) ✎ • You can change the character type when you press **SEARCH** on the main remote control unit or **MENU** during character input. • The password may not contain underscores (_).
Napster Account Set or change Username and Password (☞page 82 “Listening to Napster“).	**Username / Password** The types of characters that can be input are as shown below. **[Lower case characters] abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz** **[Upper case characters] ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ** **[Symbols] ! “ # $ % & ’ ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ^ _ ` { | } ~** **[Numbers] 0123456789** (Space) ✎ • You can change the character type when you press **SEARCH** on the main remote control unit or **MENU** during character input. • The password may not contain underscores (_).
Network Information Display network information.	**Friendly Name** / **Network=Wired/Wireless** / **SSID** / **DHCP= ON/OFF** / **IP Address** / **MAC Address**

Getting Started
Connections
Settings
Playback
Multi-zone
Remote Control
Information
Troubleshooting
Specifications

Making the Multi-zone Settings (Zone Setup) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Set the audio to playback with multi-zone (ZONE2, ZONE3).

Setting items	Setting contents
Bass Adjust low frequency range (bass).	**–10dB** ~ **+10dB** (**0dB**)
Treble Adjust high frequency range (treble).	**–10dB** ~ **+10dB** (**0dB**)
HPF Make settings for cutting the low range to reduce distortion in the bass.	**OFF :** The low range is not attenuated. **ON :** The low range is attenuated.
Lch Level Adjust the left channel output level.	**–12dB** ~ **+12dB** (**0dB**) The "Lch Level" can be set when "Channel" (☞page 52) is set to "Stereo".
Rch Level Adjust the right channel output level.	**–12dB** ~ **+12dB** (**0dB**) The "Rch Level" can be set when "Channel" (☞page 52) is set to "Stereo".
Channel Set the signal output from multi-zone.	**Stereo :** Select stereo output. **Mono :** Select mono output. When "Amp Assign" - "Assign Mode" (☞page 41) is set to "FREE", and the signal assigned to the power amp is set to "Z2/Z3(M)", the "Channel" setting automatically becomes "Mono".
Volume Display Set how volume is displayed.	**Relative :** Display - - - dB (Min), in the range –80 dB ~ 18 dB. **Absolute :** Display in the range 0 (Min) ~ 99. • The "Volume Display" setting is applied also to the "Volume Level", "Volume Limit" and "Power On Level" display method. • The "Volume Display" setting applies to all zones.
Volume Level Set the volume output level.	**Variable :** Volume adjustment enabled by main unit and remote control unit. **–40dB** (**41**) **:** Fix volume at –40 dB. Set when adjusting volume by external amplifier. **0dB** (**81**) **:** Fix volume at 0 dB. Set when adjusting volume by external amplifier. When "Amp Assign" – "Assign Mode" (☞page 41) is set to "+Z2", "+Z2+Z3", "ALL Z2" or "ALL Z2+Z3", the "Volume Level" setting is automatically set to "Variable".
Volume Limit Make a setting for maximum volume.	**OFF :** Do not set a maximum volume. **–20dB** (**61**) / **–10dB** (**71**) / **0dB** (**81**) Can be set when the multi-zone "Volume Level" setting (☞page 52) is "Variable".
Power On Level Define the volume setting that is active when the power is turned on.	**Last :** Use the memorized setting from the last session. **– – –** (**0**) **:** Always use the muting on condition when power is turned on. **–80dB** ~ **18dB** (**1** ~ **99**) **:** The volume is adjusted to the set level. Can be set when the multi-zone "Volume Level" setting (☞page 52) is "Variable".
Mute Level Set the amount of attenuation when muting is on.	**Full :** The sound is muted entirely. **–40dB :** The sound is attenuated by 40 dB down. **–20dB :** The sound is attenuated by 20 dB down.

Making Other Settings (Option Setup)

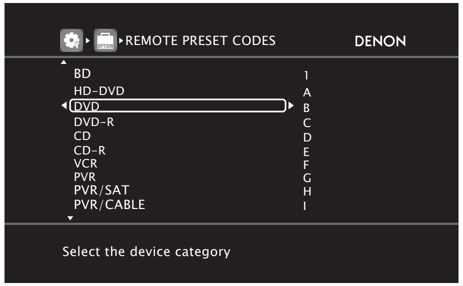
OPTION GUI

Default settings are underlined.

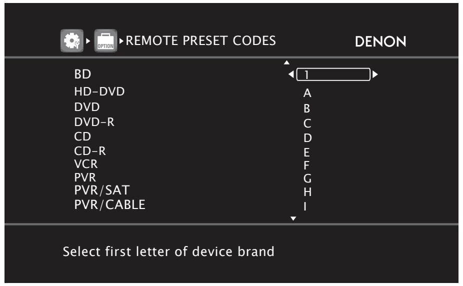
Setting items	Setting contents
Volume Control Set the MAIN ZONE volume setting.	**Volume Display :** Set how volume is displayed. • **Relative :** Display –––dB (Min), in the range –80 dB ~ 18 dB. • **Absolute :** Display in the range 0 (Min) ~ 99. ✎ • The “Volume Display” setting is applied also to the “Volume Limit” and “Power On Level” display method. • The “Volume Display” setting applies to all zones.
	Volume Limit : Make a setting for maximum volume • **OFF :** Do not set a maximum volume. • **–20dB** (**61**) / **–10dB** (**71**) / **0dB** (**81**)
	Power On Level : Define the volume setting that is active when the power is turned on. • **Last :** Use the memorized setting from the last session. • **– – –** (**0**) **:** Always use the muting on condition when power is turned on. • **–80dB** ~ **18dB** (**1** ~ **99**) **:** The volume is adjusted to the set level.
	Mute Level : Set the amount of attenuation when muting is on. • **Full :** The sound is muted entirely. • **–40dB :** The sound is attenuated by 40 dB down. • **–20dB :** The sound is attenuated by 20 dB down.
Source Delete Remove input sources that are not used from the display.	**PHONO** / **CD** / **DVD** / **HDP** / **TV** / **SAT/CBL** / **VCR** / **DVR** / **V.AUX** / **NET/USB** / **TUNER** / **XM** / **SIRIUS** / **HD Radio :** Select input source that is not used. • **ON :** Use this source. • **Delete :** Do not use this source. **NOTE** • Input sources being used in the various zones cannot be deleted. • Input sources set to “Delete” cannot be selected using **SOURCE SELECT**.
GUI Make GUI related settings.	**Screensaver :** Make screensaver settings. • **ON :** The screen saver is activated during GUI menu display or NET/USB / iPod / TUNER / XM / SIRIUS / HD Radio screen display if no operation is performed approximately for a continuous 3-minute period. When you press △▽◁ ▷, the screen saver is cancelled and the screen before that screen saver started is displayed. • **OFF :** Screen saver is not activated.
GUI (Continued)	**Wall Paper :** Set wallpaper to display the background when playback is stopped, etc. • **Picture :** Set the background to a picture (DENON logo). • **Black :** Set the background to black. • **Gray :** Set the background to gray. • **Blue :** Set the background to blue.
	Format : Set the video signal format to be output for the TV you are using. • **NTSC :** Select NTSC output. • **PAL :** Select PAL output. ✎ The “Format” can also be set by the following procedure. However, the GUI screen is not displayed. **1**. Press and hold the main unit’s **DSX** and **RETURN** for at least 3 seconds. “Video Format” appears on the display. **2**. Press ◁ ▷ and set the video signal format. **3**. Press the main unit’s **ENTER**, **MENU** or **RETURN** to complete the setting. **NOTE** When a format other than the video format of the connected TV is set, the picture will not be displayed properly.
	Text : Display the content of operation during switching of surround mode, input mode, etc. • **ON :** Turn display on. • **OFF :** Turn display off.
	Master Volume : Master volume display during adjustment. • **Bottom :** Display at the bottom. • **Top :** Display at the top. • **OFF :** Turn display off. ✎ When the master volume display is hard to see when superimposed on movie subtitles, set to “Top”.
	NET/USB : Set the NET/USB screen display time when the input source is “NET/USB”. • **Always :** Show display continuously. • **30s :** Show display for 30 seconds after operation. • **10s :** Show display for 10 seconds after operation. • **OFF :** Turn display off.

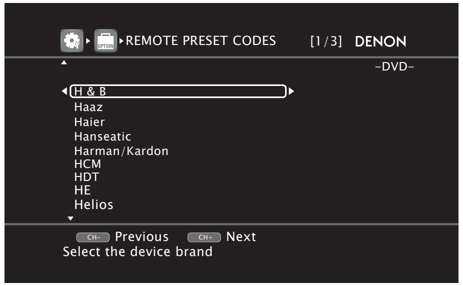
See overleaf

<table>
<tr><th>Setting items</th><th>Setting contents</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">GUI
(Continued)</td><td>iPod : Set the iPod screen display time when the input source is “iPod”.
• Always : Show display continuously.
• 30s : Show display for 30 seconds after operation.
• 10s : Show display for 10 seconds after operation.
• OFF : Turn display off.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tuner : Set the tuner screen display time when the input source is “TUNER”, “XM”, “SIRIUS” or “HD Radio”.
• Always : Show display continuously.
• 30s : Show display for 30 seconds after operation.
• 10s : Show display for 10 seconds after operation.
• OFF : Turn display off.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Remote Preset Codes
Search a preset code to register in the remote control unit.</td><td>When preset codes are registered in the included main remote control unit, it can then be used to operate any devices you have, such as DVD players or TVs made by different manufacturers.
In this menu, you can search and display the preset codes that can be preset in the included main remote control unit.

❏ Default settings for preset codes
<table>
<tr><td>DVD/HDP</td><td>DVD Player
DENON [32134]</td></tr>
<tr><td>VCR/DVR</td><td>Video Cassette Recorder
Tivo [20739]</td></tr>
<tr><td>TV</td><td>Television
SONY [10810]</td></tr>
<tr><td>SAT/CBL</td><td>Satellite Set Top Box
DirecTV [01377]</td></tr>
</table>
❏ How to search for preset codes
Operate with the main remote control unit switched to the “MAIN” mode (☞page 109 “Operating the Main Remote Control Unit”).
1. On the GUI menu, select “Remote Preset Codes” and press ENTER or ▷.
2. Pressing △▽, select the category of device for preset registration. Then press ENTER or ▷.

REMOTE PRESET CODES
DENON
BD
HD-DVD
DVD
DVD-R
CD
CD-R
VCR
PVR
PVR/SAT
PVR/CABLE
1
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
Select the device category

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Setting items</th><th>Setting contents</th></tr>
<tr><td>Remote Preset Codes
(Continued)</td><td>3. Pressing △▽, select the first character of the brand name. Then press ENTER or ▷.
※ The first character is displayed as 1, A ~ Z.
In the case of brand names starting with the @ symbol, select “A”.
For brand names that start with codes or numbers other than the @ symbol, select “1”.

REMOTE PRESET CODES
DENON
BD
HD-DVD
DVD
DVD-R
CD
CD-R
VCR
PVR
PVR/SAT
PVR/CABLE
1
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
Select first letter of device brand

4. Pressing △▽, select the brand name. Then press ENTER or ▷.
The procedures for registering remote control codes and remote control preset registration are displayed.

REMOTE PRESET CODES
[1/3]
DENON
-DVD-
H & B
Haaz
Haier
Hanseatic
Harman/Kardon
HCM
HDT
HE
Helios
CH- Previous
CH+ Next
Select the device brand

※ When there are several pages of brand names, the pages can be switched by pressing the main remote control unit’s CH+ or CH– when the main remote control unit is in “MAIN” mode.

❏ How to carry out preset register
See page 109 for details on how to carry out preset registration.
1. Press DEVICE (DVD/HDP, VCR/DVR, TV or SAT/CABLE) on the main remote control unit for the device you want to preset.
2. Press and hold in RC SETUP on the main remote control unit for at least 3 seconds.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.
3. Enter a 5-digit code using 0 ~ 9 on the main remote control unit.
When the code is registered, the signal transmission indicator flashes twice.</td></tr>
</table>

Setting items	Setting contents
Remote Preset Codes (Continued)	**4**. Check if the device is operating with the registered preset code. If the device does not operate try registering a different preset code. **5.** Press MAIN on the main remote control unit to set the remote control to “MAIN” mode. ✎ The main unit can also be operated with **MENU**, △▽◁ ▷, **ENTER**.
Quick Select Name Change the “Quick Select” display title to one you prefer.	**1**. Use △▽ to select the name of the Quick Select setting you want to change, then press ▷ or **ENTER**. **2**. Use ◁ ▷ to set the cursor to the character you want to change. **3**. Use △▽ to change the character, then press **ENTER**. • Up to 16 characters can be input. • You can change the character type when you press **SEARCH** on the main remote control unit or **MENU** during character input. • The types of characters that can be input are as shown below. **【Upper case characters】ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ** **【Lower case characters】abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz** **【Symbols】 ! # % & ‘ ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = “ > ? @ [\ ]** **【Numbers】0123456789** (Space) **4**. Repeat steps 1 ~ 3 to change the display name.
Zone Rename Change the display title of each zone to one you prefer.	**1**. Use △▽ to select the zone name (MAIN ZONE, ZONE2, ZONE3 or ZONE4) you want to change, then press ▷ or **ENTER**. **2**. Use ◁ ▷ to set the cursor to the character you want to change. **3**. Use △▽ to change the character, then press **ENTER**. • Up to 10 characters can be input. • You can change the character type when you press **SEARCH** on the main remote control unit or **MENU** during character input. • The types of characters that can be input are as shown below. **【Upper case characters】ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ** **【Lower case characters】abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz** **【Symbols】 ! # % & ‘ ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = “ > ? @ [\ ]** **【Numbers】0123456789** (Space) **4**. Repeat steps 1 ~ 3 to change the display name.

Setting items	Setting contents
Trigger Out 1 Select the condition for activating Trigger Out 1 for the input source, surround mode, etc. See “TRIGGER OUT jacks” (☞page 26) for more information on trigger out.	❑ **When Setting for Zone (MAIN ZONE / ZONE2 / ZONE3 / ZONE4)** Trigger out is activated through linkage to the power of the zone set to “ON”. ❑ **When Setting for Input Source** Activate trigger out when the input source set to “ON” is selected. ✎ Valid for the zone set to “ON” with “When Setting for Zone”. ❑ **When Setting for Surround Mode** Activate trigger out when the surround mode set to “ON” is selected. ✎ Valid when the “MAIN ZONE” set to “ON” with “When Setting for Zone” is selected, and when the input source set to “ON” with “When Setting for Input Source” is selected. ❑ **When Setting for HDMI Monitor** Activate trigger out when the HDMI monitor set to “ON” is selected. ✎ Valid when the “MAIN ZONE” set to “ON” with “When Setting for Zone” is selected, and when the input source set to “ON” with “When Setting for Input Source” is selected. ❑ **When setting for “Vertical Stretch”** Activate trigger out through linkage when “Vertical Stretch” (☞page 43) is set to “ON”. • **ON :** Activate trigger on this mode. • **– – – :** Do not activate trigger on this mode.
Trigger Out 2 As with “Trigger Out 1”, select the condition for activating Trigger Out 2.	
Remote (SIRIUS / XM) Set to **SAT TU** operating mode on the included remote control unit.	**SAT TU : XM :** Set when operating XM. **SAT TU : SIRIUS :** Set when operating SIRIUS.
Remote ID Set when you operate another DENON AV amplifier with the remote control unit of the AVR-4810CI. Match the remote control unit you are using with the remote ID of the AVR-4810CI.	**1** / **2** / **3** / **4** ✎ When changing the remote ID, also change the “MAIN”, “iPod”, “TUNER”, “SAT TU”, “DTU” and “NET/USB” modes of the main remote control unit at the same time. Also change the sub remote control unit at the same time (☞page 112, 119 “Setting the Remote ID”).

See overleaf

Setting items	Setting contents
232C Port Set when using an external controller or two-way remote control unit connected to the RS-232C terminal.	**Serial Control :** Set when using an external controller. **2Way Remote :** Set when using a 2-way remote control unit. ✎ When using a DENON two-way remote control unit (RC-7000CI or RC-7001RCI, sold separately), set to “2Way Remote”. **NOTE** When setting to “2Way Remote”, you can not use the RS-232C connector as an external controller.
Dimmer Adjust display brightness of the receiver.	**Bright :** Normal display brightness. **Dim :** Reduced display brightness. **Dark :** Very low display brightness. **OFF :** Turns the display off.
Setup Lock Protect settings from inadvertent change.	**OFF :** Turn protection off. **ON :** Turn protection on. ✎ • When “Setup Lock” is set to “ON”, the settings listed below can no longer be changed. Also, “SETUP LOCKED!” is displayed if you attempt to operate related settings. ·GUI menu operations ·Dynamic Volume ·RESTORER ·Channel Level ·Audio/Video Adjust ·Audio Delay ·MultEQ XT ·Input Mode ·Dynamic EQ • When canceling the setting, set “Setup Lock” to “OFF”.
Maintenance Mode Used when receiving maintenance from a DENON service engineer or custom installer.	**NOTE** Only use this function if so instructed by a DENON serviceperson or installer.
Firmware Update Update the firmware of the receiver.	**Check for Update :** You can check for firmware updates. You can also check approximately how long it will take to complete an update. **Start :** Execute the update process. When updating starts, the power indicator becomes red and the GUI screen is shut down. The amount of update time which has elapsed is displayed. When updating is complete the power indicator becomes green and normal status is resumed. ※ If updating fails, the set automatically retries, but if updating is still not possible, one of the messages shown below is displayed. If the display reads as shown below, check the settings and network environment, then update again.

Display	Description
Updating failed	Updating failed.
Login failed	Failure to log into server.
Server is busy	Server is busy. Wait a while then try again.
Connection fail	Failure connecting to server.
Download fail	Downloading of the firmware has failed.

Setting items	Setting contents
Add New Feature Display new features that can be downloaded to the AVR-4810CI and perform an update.	**Upgrade :** Execute the upgrade process. When updating starts, the power indicator becomes red and the GUI screen is shut down. The amount of update time which has elapsed is displayed. When upgrading is complete the power indicator becomes green and normal status is resumed. ※ If the upgrade is not successful, an error message identical to those in “Firmware Update” will appear on the display, check the settings and network environment, then update again. **Upgrade Status :** A list of the additional functions provided by the Upgrade will be displayed. ✎ See the DENON website for details about updates. When the procedure is complete, “Registered” is displayed in this menu and updates can be carried out. If the procedure has not been carried out, “Not Registered” is displayed. The ID number shown on this screen is needed when carrying out the procedure. The ID number can also be displayed by pressing and holding ▷ and **STATUS** on the main unit for at least 3 seconds.

Notes concerning use of "Firmware Update" and "Add New Feature"

- In order to use these functions, you must have the correct system requirements and settings for a broadband Internet connection (☞page 26).
- Do not turn off the power until updating or upgrating is completed.
- Even with a broadband connection to the Internet, approximately 1 hour is required for the updating/upgrading procedure to be completed.
  Once updating/upgrade starts, normal operations on the AVR-4810CI cannot be performed until updating/upgrading is completed.
  Furthermore, updating/upgrading the firmware may reset the backup data for the parameters, etc., set for the AVR-4810CI.
- The following backup data may be erased after an update or upgrade.
  - Internet radio preset channel
  - Internet radio Recently Played data
  - Care of data in Internet radio, media server and USB memory device
- In the event of an update error during update or upgrade, turn the AVR-4810CI's power off and then on again. "Update retry" appears on the display and update restarts from the point at which update failed. If the error continues despite this, check the network environment.

- Information regarding the "Firmware Update" function and "Add New Feature" will be announced on the DENON web site each time related plans are defined.
- When usable new firmware is released with "Firmware Update" or "Add New Feature", a notification message is displayed on the GUI screen. When you do not want to be notified, set "Update Notification" (☞page 51) and "Upgrade Notification" (☞page 51) to "OFF".

Making Language Settings (Language)

GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Set the language for display on the GUI screen.

Setting contents

English / Français

The "Language" can also be set by the following procedure. However, the GUI screen is not displayed.

1. Press and hold the main unit's **DSX** and **RETURN** for at least 3 seconds.
   "Video Format" appears on the display.
2. Use △▽ to set "GUI Language".
3. Press ◁ ▷ and set the language.
4. Press the main unit's **ENTER**, **MENU** or **RETURN** to complete the setting.

Making the Input Settings (Source Select)

GUI

For details on how to select, set and cancel settings for each menu, see "GUI Menu Operation" (☞page 26).

Select input source and make playback settings.

❑ Items that can be set with the Source Select procedure

Changing the Input Terminal Assignments (Input Assign) ☞page 58

Making the Video Settings (Video) ☞page 60

Changing the Input Mode and Decoding Mode (Input Mode) ☞page 61

Changing the Input Source's Display Name (Rename) ☞page 62

Correcting the Input Source's Playback Level (Source Level) ☞page 62

Displaying the Playback Screen for the Different Input Sources (Play) ☞page 62

Setting the Playback Mode (Playback Mode) ☞page 62

- ❑ **iPod** (☞page 62)
- ❑ **NET/USB** (☞page 62)
- ❑ **Media Server, USB/iPod, Napster and Rhapsody** (☞page 63)

Making the Settings to Play Still Pictures (Still Picture) ☞page 63

Automatically Presetting Radio Stations (Auto Preset) ☞page 63

Setting Preset Channels so that They are not Displayed When Tuning (Preset Skip) ☞page 63

Giving Names to Preset Stations (Preset Name) ☞page 64

Check the XM Radio and SIRIUS Radio Reception Sensitivity (Antenna Aiming) ☞page 64

Setting SIRIUS Radio Reception Restrictions (Parental Lock) ☞page 65

Important Information

About the Display of Input Sources in This Manual

In this manual, the names of input sources that can be set at the different items are indicated as shown below.

PHONO **CD** **DVD** **HDP** **TV** **SAT/CBL** **VCR** **DVR** **V.AUX** **NET/USB** **Favorites**
Internet Radio **Media Server** **USB/iPod** **Napster** **Rhapsody** **TUNER** **XM** **SIRIUS** **HD Radio**

NOTE

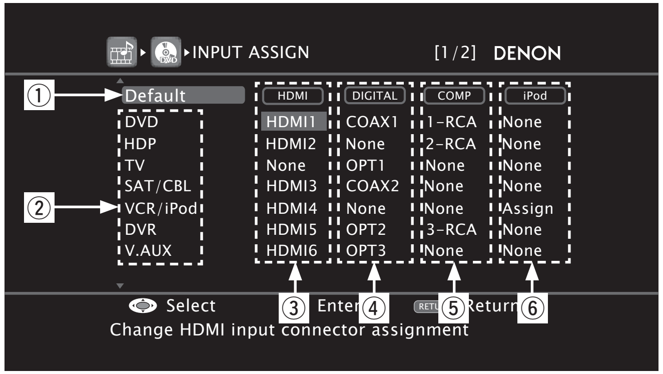
Input sources that have been set to “Delete” at “Source Delete” (☞page 53) cannot be selected.

Changing the Input Terminal Assignments (Input Assign)

GUI

Default settings are underlined.

❑ Examples of Input Assign Menu Screen Displays


INPUT ASSIGN
[1/2]
DENON
①
②
③
④
⑤
⑥
Select
Enter
Return

Default	HDMI	DIGITAL	COMP	iPod
DVD	HDMI1	COAX1	1-RCA	None
HDP	HDMI2	None	2-RCA	None
TV	None	OPT1	None	None
SAT/CBL	HDMI3	COAX2	None	None
VCR/iPod	HDMI4	None	None	Assign
DVR	HDMI5	OPT2	3-RCA	None
V.AUX	HDMI6	OPT3	None	None

Change HDMI input connector assignment

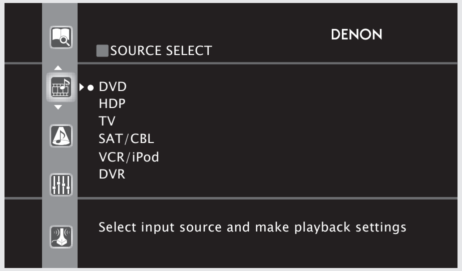
① Default button
② Input Source
③ HDMI input
④ Digital audio input
⑤ Component video input
⑥ iPod dock

❑ Input Assignments Menu Operations

1 **Press MENU.**

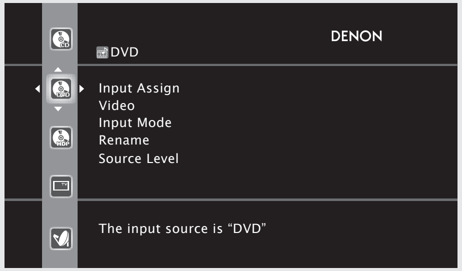
The GUI menu is displayed on the TV screen.

Use △▽ to select “SOURCE SELECT”, the press ENTER or ▷.


DENON
SOURCE SELECT
DVD
HDP
TV
SAT/CBL
VCR/iPod
DVR

Select input source and make playback settings

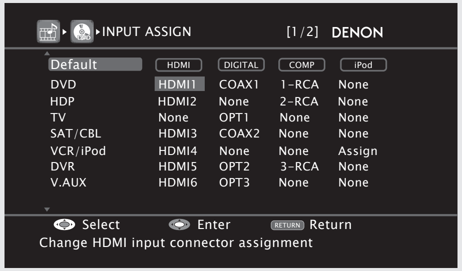
2 **Press △▽ to select the input source you want to set, then press ▷.**


DENON
DVD
Input Assign
Video
Input Mode
Rename
Source Level

The input source is “DVD”

3 **Select “Input Assign”, then press ENTER or ▷.**

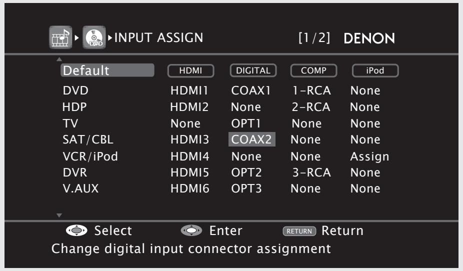
The “INPUT ASSIGN” screen is displayed.


INPUT ASSIGN
[1/2]
DENON
Select
Enter
Return

Default	HDMI	DIGITAL	COMP	iPod
DVD	HDMI1	COAX1	1-RCA	None
HDP	HDMI2	None	2-RCA	None
TV	None	OPT1	None	None
SAT/CBL	HDMI3	COAX2	None	None
VCR/iPod	HDMI4	None	None	Assign
DVR	HDMI5	OPT2	3-RCA	None
V.AUX	HDMI6	OPT3	None	None

Change HDMI input connector assignment

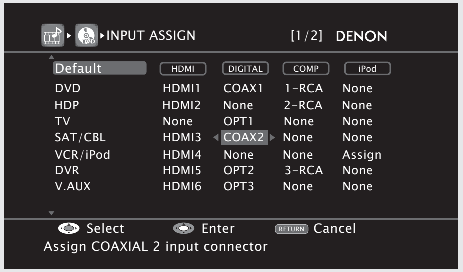
4 **Use △▽◁ ▷ to move the gray highlight to the item you want to set.**


INPUT ASSIGN
[1/2]
DENON
Select
Enter
Return

Default	HDMI	DIGITAL	COMP	iPod
DVD	HDMI1	COAX1	1-RCA	None
HDP	HDMI2	None	2-RCA	None
TV	None	OPT1	None	None
SAT/CBL	HDMI3	COAX2	None	None
VCR/iPod	HDMI4	None	None	Assign
DVR	HDMI5	OPT2	3-RCA	None
V.AUX	HDMI6	OPT3	None	None

Change digital input connector assignment

5 **Press ENTER, then use ◁ ▷ to select the input terminal to be assigned.**


INPUT ASSIGN
[1/2]
DENON
Select
Enter
Cancel

Default	HDMI	DIGITAL	COMP	iPod
DVD	HDMI1	COAX1	1-RCA	None
HDP	HDMI2	None	2-RCA	None
TV	None	OPT1	None	None
SAT/CBL	HDMI3	◁ COAX2 ▷	None	None
VCR/iPod	HDMI4	None	None	Assign
DVR	HDMI5	OPT2	3-RCA	None
V.AUX	HDMI6	OPT3	None	None

Assign COAXIAL 2 input connector

6 **Press ENTER to enter the setting.**

Setting items	Setting contents

HDMI HDMI

Set this to change the HDMI input terminals assigned to the input sources.

The DVD HDP TV SAT/CBL VCR DVR V.AUX input sources are assigned to the HDMI input terminals as shown below.

HDMI 1 / **HDMI 2** / **HDMI 3** / **HDMI 4** / **HDMI 5** / **HDMI 6**

None : Do not assign an HDMI input terminal to the selected input source.

※ Upon purchase, the settings of the different input sources are as shown below.

Input source	DVD	HDP	TV	SAT/ CBL	VCR	DVR	V.AUX
Default setting	**HDMI 1**	**HDMI 2**	None	**HDMI 3**	**HDMI 4**	**HDMI 5**	**HDMI 6**

- An input source to which an HDMI input terminal cannot be assigned is displayed as "– – –".
- To play the video signal assigned at "HDMI" combined with the audio signal assigned at "Input Assign" – "Digital", select "Digital" at "Input Mode" (☞page 59).
- When the AVR-4810CI and monitor are connected with an HDMI cable, if the monitor is not compatible with HDMI audio signal playback, only the video signals are output to the monitor.
- The audio signals input from the analog, digital and EXT. IN connectors are not output to the monitor.
- When control dock for iPod is used as the input source, assignment of the HDMI input terminal is disabled, even if it is assigned.
- When "HDMI Control" – "Control" (☞page 44) is set to "ON", HDMI input terminal cannot be assigned to "TV".

Digital DIGITAL

Set this to change the digital input terminals assigned to the input sources.

The SIRIUS DVD HDP TV SAT/CBL VCR DVR V.AUX CD input sources are assigned to the digital input terminals as shown below.

COAX 1 (COAXIAL) / **COAX 2** / **COAX 3** / **OPT 1** (OPTICAL) / **OPT 2** / **OPT 3** / **D.LINK** (DENON LINK)*

* : "D.LINK" is set when the AVR-4810CI is connected by DENON LINK to a DENON Blu-ray disc / DVD player (☞page 23 "Components Equipped with a DENON LINK Connector").

None : Do not assign a digital input terminal to the selected input source.

Setting items	Setting contents

Digital DIGITAL

(Continued)

※ Upon purchase, the settings of the different input sources are as shown below.

Input source	SIRIUS	DVD	HDP	TV	SAT/CBL	VCR
Default setting	None	**COAX 1**	None	**OPT 1**	**COAX 2**	None

Input source	DVR	V.AUX	CD
Default setting	**OPT 2**	**OPT 3**	**COAX 3**

When control dock for iPod is used as the input source, assignment of the digital input terminal is disabled, even if it is assigned.

Component COMP

Set this to change the component video input terminals assigned to the input sources.

The DVD HDP TV SAT/CBL VCR DVR V.AUX input sources are assigned to the component video input terminals as shown below.

1-RCA (Component video 1) / **2-RCA** (Component video 2) / **3-RCA** (Component video 3)

None : Do not assign a component video input terminal to the selected input source.

※ Upon purchase, the settings of the different input sources are as shown below.

Input source	DVD	HDP	TV	SAT/ CBL	VCR	DVR	V.AUX
Default setting	**1-RCA**	**2-RCA**	None	None	None	**3-RCA**	None

- An input source to which a component video input terminal cannot be assigned is displayed as "– – –".
- When control dock for iPod is used as the input source, assignment of the component video input terminal is disabled, even if it is assigned.

See overleaf

Setting items	Setting contents
iPod dock iPod Assign the control dock for iPod input.	The control dock for iPod can be assigned to the **DVD** **HDP** **TV** **SAT/CBL** **VCR** **DVR** **V.AUX** **CD** input sources. **Assign :** Assign the control dock for iPod to the selected input source. **None :** Do not assign the control dock for iPod to the selected input source. ✎ • By default on first use, it is assigned to “VCR (iPod)”. • An input source to which control dock for iPod cannot be assigned is displayed as “– – –”. • If control dock for iPod is not connected to the AVR-4810CI, assignment of the “iPod dock” is disabled, and you can use it as a standard input source.
Default Reset all settings to factory default.	**Yes :** Reset to the defaults. **No :** Do not reset to the defaults. ✎ If you select “Default” and press **ENTER** the message “Return all settings to the default?” is displayed. Select “Yes” or “No”, and then press **ENTER**.

Making the Video Settings (Video) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Setting items	Setting contents
Video Select Change video input to your preferred input source.	**SOURCE :** Play the picture and sound of the input source. **DVD** / **HDP** / **TV** / **SAT/CBL** / **VCR** / **DVR** / **V.AUX :** Select video input source to view. This can be set for individual input sources. ✎ Set by either pressing **VIDEO SELECT** on the main unit or **VIDEO SELECT** on the main remote control unit. • When operating from the main remote control unit Press **VIDEO SELECT** on the main remote control unit repeatedly until the picture you want to see is displayed. To cancel, press **VIDEO SELECT** on the main remote control unit, and select “SOURCE”. • When operating from the main unit After pressing **VIDEO SELECT** on the main unit, turn the **SOURCE SELECT** on the main unit until the picture you want to see is displayed. To cancel, press **VIDEO SELECT** on the main unit, then turn **SOURCE SELECT** on the main unit and select “SOURCE”. **NOTE** • It is not possible to select HDMI input signals. • The video select function does not work with HDMI signals. • Input sources for which “Delete” is selected at “Source Delete” (☞page 53) cannot be selected.
Video Convert The input video signal is converted automatically in function of the connected TV (☞page 10 “Converting Input Video Signals for Output (Video Conversion Function)”).	This can be set when the input source is **DVD** **HDP** **TV** **SAT/CBL** **VCR** **DVR** **V.AUX**. **ON :** The input video signal is converted. **OFF :** The input video signal is not converted. ✎ • When a non-standard video signal from a game machine or some other source is input, the video conversion function might not operate. In this case set “Video Convert” to “OFF”. • When “Video Convert” is set to “OFF”, the video conversion function does not work. In this case, connect the AVR-4810CI and TV with the same type of cable.

Setting items	Setting contents
i/p Scaler The input source's resolution is converted to the resolution set at "Resolution".	**Analog :** Use i/p scaler function for analog video signal. **Analog & HDMI :** Use i/p scaler function for analog and HDMI video signal. **OFF :** Do not use i/p scaler function. • This can be set when "Video Convert" is set to "ON". • "Analog & HDMI" can be set for input sources for which an HDMI input terminal is assigned. • This function is not effective when the input signal is x.v.Color or computer resolution.
Resolution Set resolution of the video signal output to HDMI.	**Auto :** The number of pixels the TV connected to the HDMI output terminal supports is detected automatically and the appropriate output resolution is set. **480p/576p** / **1080i** / **720p** / **1080p** / **1080p:24Hz :** Set the output resolution. • This can be set when "i/p Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF". • When "i/p Scaler" is set to "Analog & HDMI", the resolution of both the analog video input signal and HDMI input signal can be set. • To watch 1080p/24Hz pictures, use a TV that supports 1080p/24Hz video signals. • When set to "1080p/24Hz", you can enjoy film-like pictures for film sources (in 24 Hz). For video sources and mixed sources, we recommend setting the resolution to "1080p". • It is not possible to convert a 50 Hz signal into 1080p/24Hz. It is output at a resolution of 1080p/50Hz.
Progressive Mode Select optimum progressive mode for video material.	This can be set when the input source is DVD HDP TV SAT/CBL VCR DVR V.AUX. **Auto :** The video material is automatically detected and the appropriate mode is set. **Video 1 :** Select mode suitable for video playback **Video 2 :** Select mode suitable for video and 30-frame film material playback. This can be set when "i/p Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF".
Aspect Set the aspect ratio for the video signals output to the HDMI.	This can be set when the input source is DVD HDP TV SAT/CBL VCR DVR V.AUX NET/USB. **Full :** Output at 16:9 aspect ratio. **Normal :** Output at 4:3 aspect ratio. This can be set when "i/p Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF".

Changing the Input Mode and Decoding Mode (Input Mode)

Default settings are underlined.

The selectable input modes depend on the input source and "Input Assign" (☞page 58) setting.

Setting items	Setting contents
Input Mode Set the audio input modes for the different input sources.	**Auto :** Automatically detect input signal and perform playback. **HDMI :** Play only signals from HDMI input. **Digital :** Play only signals from digital input. **Analog :** Play only signals from analog input. **EXT. IN :** Play only signals from EXT. IN input. • "HDMI" can be set for input sources for which "HDMI" is assigned at "Input Assign" (☞page 59). • "Digital" can be set for input sources for which "Digital" is assigned at "Input Assign" (☞page 59). • When digital signals are properly input, the "DIG." indicator lights on the display. If the "DIG." indicator does not light, check the digital input connector assignment and the connections. • The surround mode cannot be set if the input mode is set to "EXT. IN".
Decode Mode Set the decode mode for input source	This can be set when the input source is CD DVD HDP TV SAT/CBL VCR DVR V.AUX. **Auto :** Detect type of digital input signal and decode and play automatically. **PCM :** Decode and play only PCM input signals. **DTS :** Decode and play only DTS input signals. • This can be set for input sources for which "HDMI" or "Digital" is assigned at "Input Assign" (☞page 59). • Normally set this to "Auto". Set "PCM" and "DTS" when inputting the corresponding input signal.

Changing the Input Source's Display Name (Rename)

GUI

Setting items	Setting contents
Rename Change the display name of the selected input source.	**1**. Press ▷ or **ENTER**. **2**. Use ◁ ▷ to set the cursor to the character you want to change. **3**. Use △▽ to change the character, then press **ENTER**. • Up to 8 characters can be input. • The input character type can be switched by pressing **SEARCH** on the main remote control unit or **MENU** while the display name is being changed. • The types of characters that can be input are as shown below. **〔Upper case characters〕 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ** **〔Lower case characters〕 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz** **〔Symbols〕 ! # % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = " > ? @ [\ ]** **〔Numbers〕 0123456789** (Space) **4**. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to change the display name.
Default Reset all settings to factory default.	**Yes :** Reset to the defaults. **No :** Do not reset to the defaults.

Correcting the Input Source's Playback Level (Source Level)

GUI

Default settings are underlined.

- Corrects the playback level of the selected input source's audio input.
- Set this if there are differences in the input volume levels between the different sources.

Setting contents
–12dB ~ +12dB (**0dB**)

- The analog input level and digital input level can be adjusted independently for input sources for which "HDMI" or "Digital" is assigned at "Input Assign" (☞page 59).
- When the input source is "Internet Radio Media Server Napster Rhapsody USB/iPod Favorites", the setting is NET/USB.

Displaying the Playback Screen for the Different Input Sources (Play)

GUI

When the input source is "NET/USB (Favorites) Internet Radio Media Server USB/iPod Napster Rhapsody XM SIRIUS HD Radio TUNER (iPod)", the corresponding screen can be displayed.

Setting the iPod with iPod Dock Playback Mode (Playback Mode)

GUI

This can be set for the input source for which "iPod dock" is assigned at "Input Assign" (☞page 60).

Setting items	Setting contents
Repeat Make settings for repeat mode.	**All :** Repeat all songs. **One :** Repeat the current song. **OFF :** Cancel repeat mode.
Shuffle Make settings for shuffle mode.	**Songs :** Shuffle all songs. **Albums :** Shuffle songs from current album only. **OFF :** Cancel shuffle mode.

Setting the NET/USB Playback Mode (Playback Mode)

GUI

Default settings are underlined.

This can be set when the input source is NET/USB.

Setting items	Setting contents
USB Select Set the USB port to be used.	**Front :** Select front-panel port. **Rear :** Select rear-panel port.
Direct Play Use **DIRECT PLAY** on the sub remote control unit to set the folder to be played.	**Favorites :** Play songs registered as "Favorites". **All Music :** Play the songs saved on the PC media.

Setting the Media Server, USB/iPod, Napster and Rhapsody Playback Mode (Playback Mode) GUI

This can be set when the input source is Media Server USB/iPod Napster Rhapsody.

Setting items	Setting contents
Repeat Make settings for repeat mode.	**All :** Repeat all files. **One :** Repeat the current file. **OFF :** Cancel repeat mode.
Random Make random mode settings.	**ON :** Enable random playback. **OFF :** Disable random playback.

Making the Settings to Play Still Pictures (Still Picture) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

This can be set when the input source is NET/USB.

Setting items	Setting contents
Slide Show Make slide show settings.	**ON :** Display still picture images in a slide show. **OFF :** Display only the selected still picture image.
Interval Set the playback time per image.	**5s ~ 60s**

Automatically Presetting Radio Stations (Auto Preset) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Setting items	Setting contents
Start Start the auto preset process.	This can be set when the input source is HD Radio TUNER. ✎ If an FM station cannot be preset automatically, select the desired station by tuning it in manually, then preset it manually.

Setting Preset Channels so that They are not Displayed When Tuning (Preset Skip) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Setting items	Setting contents
A ~ G Set the preset channels that you do not want to display.	This can be set when the input source is XM SIRIUS HD Radio TUNER. **All :** All the preset channels in the selected memory block are skipped. **1 ~ 8 :** Set the preset channels you do not want to displayed. • **ON :** Display the selected preset channel. • **Skip :** Do not display the selected preset channel. ✎ When set to "All" to "Skip", it is possible to skip entire preset memory blocks (A to G).

Giving Names to Preset Stations (Preset Name)

GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Setting items	Setting contents
A1 ~ G8 Select the preset channel.	This can be set when the input source is **HD Radio** **TUNER**. **1**. Press ▷ or **ENTER**. **2**. Use ◁ ▷ to set the cursor to the character you want to change. **3**. Use △▽ to change the character, then press **ENTER**. • Up to 8 characters can be input. • The input character type can be switched by pressing **SEARCH** on the main remote control unit or **MENU** while the display name is being changed. • The types of characters that can be input are as shown below. **[Upper case characters] ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ** **[Lower case characters] abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz** **[Symbols] ! # % & ‘ ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = “ > ? @ [\ ]** (Space) **[Numbers] 0123456789** **4**. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to change the display name.
Default Reset all settings to factory default.	**Yes :** Reset to the defaults. **No :** Do not reset to the defaults.

Check the XM Radio and SIRIUS Radio Reception Sensitivity (Antenna Aiming)

GUI

Default settings are underlined.

- This can be set when the input source is **XM** **SIRIUS**.
- Install the antenna with radio reception sensitivity set to maximum.

<table>
<tr><th>Setting items</th><th>Setting contents</th></tr>
<tr><td>Satellite
Indicate satellite signal strength.</td><td>❑ When the input source is XM
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Condition</th></tr>
<tr><td>▦▦▦▦</td><td>Signal strength is strong</td></tr>
<tr><td>▦▦▦</td><td>Signal strength is good</td></tr>
<tr><td>▦▦</td><td>Signal strength is marginal</td></tr>
<tr><td>▦</td><td>Signal strength is weak</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>No signal</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Terrestrial
Indicate terrestrial signal strength.</td><td>❑ When the input source is SIRIUS
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Condition</th></tr>
<tr><td>▦▦▦</td><td>Signal strength is excellent</td></tr>
<tr><td>▦▦</td><td>Signal strength is good</td></tr>
<tr><td>▦</td><td>Signal strength is weak</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>No signal</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

Setting SIRIUS Radio Reception Restrictions (Parental Lock)

GUI

Default settings are underlined.

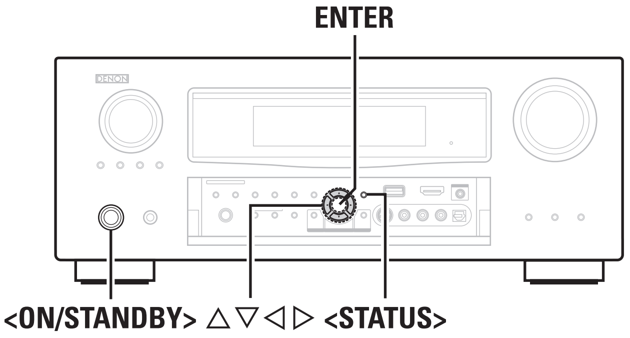
- This can be set when the input source is **SIRIUS**.
- For any channel, set the radio reception limits.

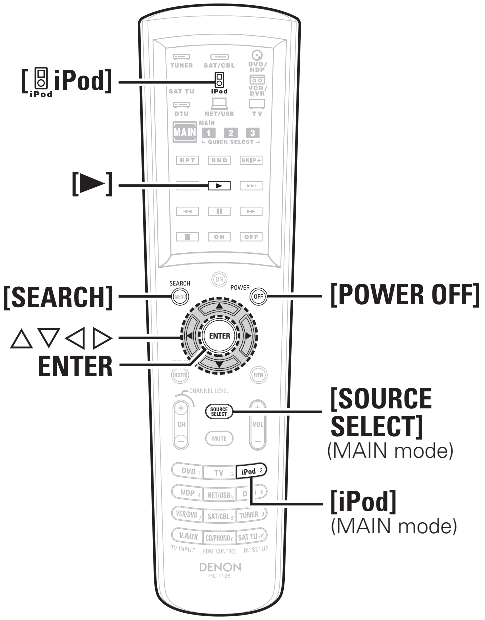
Setting items	Setting contents
Lock Setting Set the channel radio reception limits.	**1**. Press △▽ to select "Lock Setting", and then press ▷ or **ENTER**. **2**. Pressing △▽◁ ▷, input the password (4 digits number) and press **ENTER**. **3**. Select channel by pressing △▽, and set the lock by pressing ◁ ▷. **Unlock :** Do not lock selected channel(s). **Lock :** Lock selected channel(s). When a Parental Locked channel is tuned, "Enter Lock Code" is displayed, then input the password. ✎ • The default password is "0000". • If the password is wrong, "Lock Code is incorrect" is displayed. Input the correct password. • While listening to the channel being played, you can also set parental lock (☞page 74).
Edit Lock Code Change the password.	**1**. Press △▽ to select "Edit Lock Code", and then press ▷ or **ENTER**. **2**. Input current lock code (4 digits) using △▽◁ ▷, and press **ENTER**. **3**. Input new lock code (4 digits) using △▽◁ ▷, and press **ENTER**. **4**. Input new lock code (4 digits) again using △▽◁ ▷, and press **ENTER**. **5**. Press △▽ to select "Execute", and then press **ENTER**. If the correct password is input, "Completed" is displayed, and the new password is modified. ✎ • If the old password is incorrectly input, "Current Lock Code is incorrect" is displayed, and proceed again from step 1. • If the password input is 3 digits or less, "Enter 4 digits number" is displayed, and input again with a 4 digit password. • If the new password is not correctly input, "New Lock Codes do not Match" is displayed and the password does not change.

Playback

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**





Important Information

Before starting playback, make the connections between the different components and the settings on the receiver.

NOTE

- Also refer to the operating instructions of the connected components when playing them.
- External devices can be controlled by remote control unit (☞page 108 “Operating the Connected Devices by Remote Control Unit”).

Playing Components

Playing a Blu-ray Disc Player/DVD Player

- The following describes the procedure for playing Blu-ray disc player / DVD player. Use the same procedure to play other components.
- Switch the main remote control unit to the “MAIN” mode when performing this operation (☞page 108 “Operating the Main Remote Control Unit”).

1 Playback preparation.
① Turn on the power of the TV, subwoofer and player.
② Switch the TV’s input to the AVR-4810CI.
③ Load the disc in the player.

2 Turn the AVR-4810CI power on.
(☞page 28 “Turning the Power On“)

3 Press [SOURCE SELECT] and select the input source.
Display the source select menu (☞page 31).

4 Play the component connected to the AVR-4810CI.
Make the necessary settings on the player (language setting, subtitles setting, etc.) beforehand.

5 Adjust the items below.
❑ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞page 85)
❑ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞page 87)
❑ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞page 90)

Playing an iPod® Using a Control Dock for iPod

When a DENON control dock for iPod (ASD-1R or ASD-11R, sold separately) is used, you can play images and music stored on an iPod®.

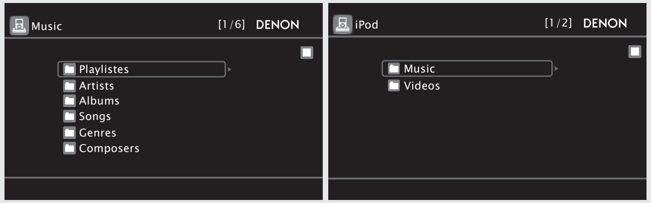
Listening to music on an iPod®

1 Playback preparation.
① Connecting the DENON control dock for iPod to the AVR-4810CI (☞page 19 “Control Dock for iPod”).
② Set the iPod® in the DENON control dock for iPod.

2 Turn the AVR-4810CI power on.
(☞page 28 “Turning the Power On“)

3 Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select “□” (☞page 31).
The input source switches to the source to which the control dock for iPod is assigned and the iPod menu is displayed.

– GUI screen –



(When using an ASD-1R) (When using an ASD-11R)

※ When using an ASD-11R, the “Music” and “Videos” folders are displayed on the top menu.
※ Once communications between the AVR-4810CI and the iPod are completed, the connections screen is displayed on the iPod.
※ If the connections screen is not displayed, the iPod may not be properly connected. Reconnect it.

4 Set the main remote control unit to the “iPod” mode (☞page 108 “Operating the Main Remote Control Unit”).

5 Press [SEARCH] and hold it down for a 2 seconds or more to select the display mode.

※ There are two modes for display the contents recorded on the iPod.

Browse mode :

This is the mode for displaying the iPod information on the GUI screen to operate the iPod. In this mode, you cannot perform operations directly on the iPod itself.

＊ With the AVR-4810CI's display, only English letters and numbers and certain symbols can be displayed. Any characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with ". (period)".

Remote mode :

This is the mode for performing operations directly on the iPod itself while watching the screen displayed on the iPod. In this mode, the GUI screen is not displayed.

＊ "Remote iPod" is displayed on the AVR-4810CI's display.

Display mode		Browse mode	Remote mode
Playable files	Audio file	○	○
	Picture file	×	○＊2
	Movie file	○＊1	○＊2
Active buttons	Main remote control unit (AVR-4810CI)	○	○
	iPod®	×	○

＊1 : When using an ASD-11R DENON control dock for iPod.

＊2 : Video may not be output, depending on the combination of ASD-1R or ASD-11R DENON control dock for iPod and iPod.

6 Use △▽ to select the item, then press ENTER or ▷ to select the file to be played.

7 Press ENTER, ▷ or [▶].

Playback starts.

8 Adjust the items below.

- ❏ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞page 85)
- ❏ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞page 87)
- ❏ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞page 90)

❏ **To stop** (☞page 85)

❏ **Stopping playback temporarily** (☞page 85)

❏ **Fast-forwarding or fast-reversing** (☞page 85)

❏ **To cue to the beginning of a track** (☞page 85)

❏ **Playing repeatedly** (☞page 86)

❏ **Shuffling playback** (☞page 86)

❏ **Searching pages** (☞page 86)

✎

- Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound (☞page 94). The default setting is "Mode 3".
- The title name, artist name and album name can be checked by pressing **<STATUS>** during playback.
- The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at "GUI" – "iPod" (☞page 54). Press △▽◁ ▷ to return to the original screen.
- Press **[POWER OFF]** or **<ON/STANDBY>** and set the AVR-4810CI's power to the standby mode before disconnecting the iPod. Also switch the input source to one to which the menu "iPod" is not assigned before disconnecting the iPod.

NOTE

- Depending on the type of iPod and the software version, some functions may not operate.
- DENON will accept no responsibility whatsoever for any loss of iPod data.

Viewing Videos on an iPod® in the Browse Mode

When an iPod equipped with a video function is connected to a DENON ASD-11R control dock for iPod, video files can be played in the browse mode.

1 Use △▽ to select "Videos", then press ENTER or ▷.

2 Use △▽ to select the search item or folder, then press ENTER or ▷.

3 Use △▽ to select the video file, then press ENTER or ▷.

Playback starts.

Viewing Still Pictures and Videos on an iPod® in the Remote Mode

Photos and videos on an iPod® equipped with a slide show or video function can be played using a DENON ASD-1R or ASD-11R control dock for iPod.

1 Press and hold [SEARCH] to set the Remote mode.

"Remote iPod" is displayed on the AVR-4810CI's display.

2 Watching the iPod's screen, use △▽ to select "Photos" or "Videos".

※ Depending on the iPod model, it may be necessary to operate the iPod unit directly.

3 Press ENTER until the image you want to view is displayed.

✎

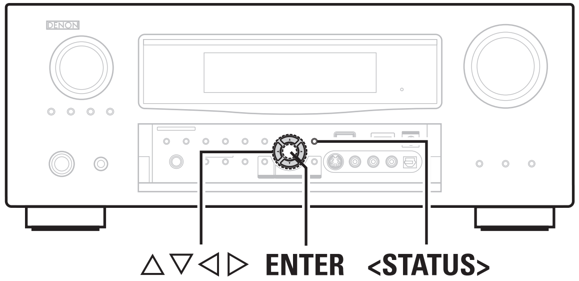
"TV Out" at the iPod's "Slide show Settings" or "Video Settings" must be set to "On" in order to display the iPod's photo data or videos on the monitor. For details, see the iPod's operating instructions.

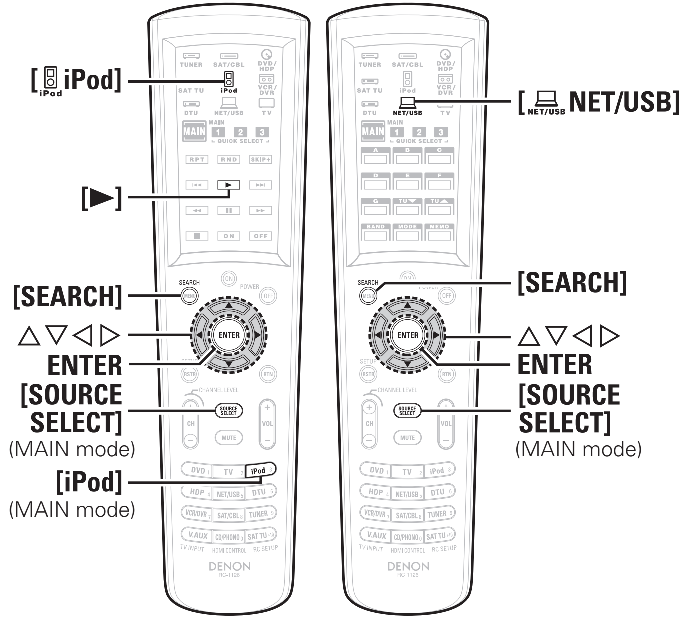
NOTE

Video may not be output, depending on the combination of ASD-1R or ASD-11R DENON control dock for iPod and iPod.

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**





※ When no control dock for iPod is connected, this operation is also possible in the “iPod” mode.

Playing an iPod® Connected Directly to the AVR-4810CI’s USB Port

- Music stored on an iPod can be played on the AVR-4810CI when the AVR-4810CI and iPod are connected by USB cable.
- The AVR-4810CI supports iPod (5th generation and later), iPod nano, iPod classic, and iPod touch audio (it is not compatible with iPod shuffle). However, some functions may be limited on certain models.
- The operation may not work properly if the iPod’s software is old. Be sure to use the latest version of iPod software.
- With iPods, non-copyrighted material and material for which duplication and playback is authorized by law can be duplicated and played by individuals for their personal enjoyment. Infringement of copyrights is prohibited by law.
- Note that DENON will accept no responsibility whatsoever for any problems arising with the data on an iPod when using the AVR-4810CI in conjunction with the iPod.

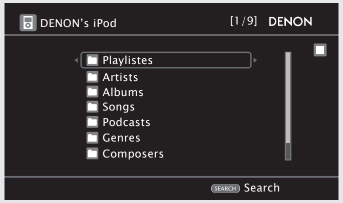
Listening to music on an iPod®

1 **Connect the iPod® to the AVR-4810CI’s USB port using the USB cable included with the iPod (☞page 24 “USB Port”).**

2 **Turn the AVR-4810CI power on.**
(☞page 28 “Turning the Power On“)

3 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select “USB” (☞page 31).**

– GUI screen –



※ When the iPod is connected directly to the USB port, menus under “Music” are displayed.
※ If the screens above are not displayed, the iPod may not be properly connected. Try connecting again.
※ When no control dock for iPod is connected, this can also be selected by pressing **[iPod]**.

4 **Set the main remote control unit to the “NET/USB” mode (☞page 108 “Operating the Main Remote Control Unit”).**

※ When no control dock for iPod is connected, this operation is also possible in the “iPod” mode.

5 **Press [SEARCH] and hold it down for a 2 seconds or more to select the display mode.**

※ There are two modes for display the contents recorded on the iPod.

Browse mode :
This is the mode for displaying the iPod information on the GUI screen to operate the iPod. In this mode, you cannot perform operations directly on the iPod itself.
∗ With the AVR-4810CI’s display, only English letters and numbers and certain symbols can be displayed. Any characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with “. (period)”.

Remote mode :
This is the mode for performing operations directly on the iPod itself while watching the screen displayed on the iPod. In this mode, the GUI screen is not displayed.
∗ “Remote iPod” is displayed on the AVR-4810CI’s display.
※ The Remote mode is not supported on 5th generation iPods or iPod nanos.

Display mode		Browse mode	Remote mode
Playable files	Audio file	○	○
	Picture file	×	×
	Movie file	×	×∗
Active buttons	Main remote control unit (AVR-4810CI)	○	○
	iPod®	×	○

∗ : Only the sound is played.

6 **Use △▽ to select the item, then press ENTER or ▷ to select the file to be played.**

7 **Press ENTER, ▷ or [▶].**
Playback starts.

8 **Adjust the items below.**

- ❑ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞page 85)
- ❑ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞page 87)
- ❑ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞page 90)

❑ **To stop** (☞page 85)

❑ **Stopping playback temporarily** (☞page 85)

❑ **Fast-forwarding or fast-reversing** (☞page 85)

❑ **To cue to the beginning of a track** (☞page 85)

❑ **Playing repeatedly** (☞page 86)

❑ **Playing in random order** (☞page 86)

❑ **Searching pages** (☞page 86)

- Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound (☞page 94). The default setting is "Mode 3".
- The title name, artist name and album name can be checked by pressing **<STATUS>** during playback.
- The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at "GUI" – "iPod" (☞page 54). Press △▽◁ ▷ to return to the original screen.

NOTE

- Depending on the type of iPod and the software version, some functions may not operate.
- DENON will accept no responsibility whatsoever for any loss of iPod data.

"Made for iPod" means that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.
iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

※ The iPod may only be used to copy or play contents that are not copyrighted or contents for which copying or playback is legally permitted for your private use as an individual. Be sure to comply with applicable copyright legislation.

Tuning in Radio Stations

Important Information

About SIRIUS XM Radio

To listen to Satellite Radio, you'll need to connect either a SIRIUS or XM Satellite Radio tuner (sold separately) to your satellite-ready receiver. Satellite Radio is available to residents of the US (except Alaska and Hawaii) and Canada.

Satellite Radio delivers a variety of commercial-free music from categories ranging from Pop, Rock, Country, R&B, Dance, Jazz, Classical and many more plus coverage of all the top professional and college sports including play by play games from select leagues and teams. Additional programming includes expert sports talk, uncensored entertainment, comedy, family programming, local traffic and weather and news from your most trusted sources.

Whether you purchase a SIRIUS or XM tuner, you'll need to activate and subscribe to begin enjoying the service. Easy to follow installation and setup instructions are provided with the satellite tuners. Whichever service you choose, there are a variety of programming packages available, including the option of adding "The Best of SIRIUS" programming to your XM tuner or "The Best of XM" programming to your SIRIUS tuner, enabling you to enjoy the most popular programming among both services. The "Best of" packages are not available to SIRIUS or XM Canada subscribers at this time.

Family friendly packages are also available to restrict channels featuring content that may be inappropriate for children.

To subscribe to XM, U.S. customers should visit xmradio.com or call 1-800-XMRADIO (1-800-967-2346); Canadian customers should visit xmradio.ca or call XM Listener Care at 1-877-GETXMSR (1-877-438-9677).

To subscribe to SIRIUS, U.S. and Canadian customers can call 1-888-539-SIRI (1-888-539-7474) or visit sirius.com (US) or siriuscanada.ca (Canada).

SIRIUS XM Radio Legal

SIRIUS, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved. SIRIUS and XM subscriptions sold separately. Taxes and a one-time activation fee may apply. XM tuners and home docks or SIRIUS tuners (each sold separately) are required to receive the SIRIUS or XM satellite radio service. All programming and fees subject to change. It is prohibited to copy, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, hack, manipulate or otherwise make available any technology or software incorporated in receivers compatible with the SIRIUS or XM Satellite Radio Systems. **Service not available in Alaska and Hawaii.**

Using the HD Radio™ Receiver

HD Radio stations offer higher sound quality than conventional FM/AM broadcasts. It is also possible to receive data services and select broadcasts from among up to eight multicast programs.

HD Radio technology provides higher quality sound than conventional broadcasts and allows reception of data services.

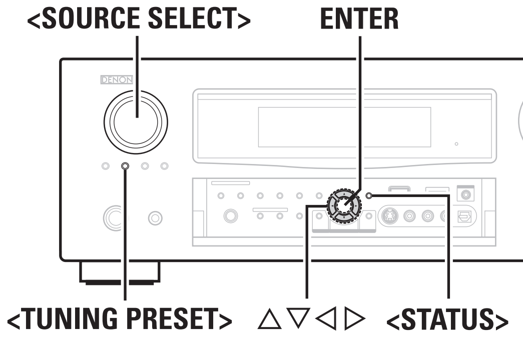
- FM sounds as sensational as CDs
- AM sounds as rich as analog FM stereo
- A variety of "data services", including text-based information, song title, artist name, album name, genre, etc. can be received.

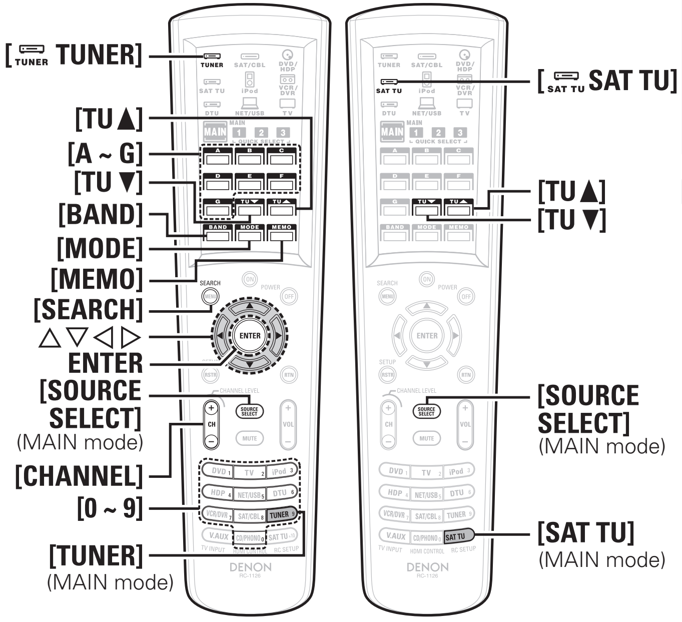
Furthermore, in addition to conventional broadcasts, with HD Radio broadcasting it is possible to choose from up to 8 multicast programs.
For detailed information on HD Radio technology, please go to "www.ibiquity.com".

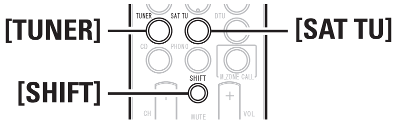
HD Radio™ Technology Manufactured Under License From iBiquity Digital Corp. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio™ and the HD Radio logo are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**







Sub remote control unit

Listening to FM/AM Broadcasts

1 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select “📻” (☞page 31).**

2 **Set the main remote control unit to the “TUNER” mode (☞page 108 “Operating the Main Remote Control Unit”).**

3 **Press [BAND] to select “FM” or “AM”.**

4 **Tune in the desired broadcast station.**

① **To tune in automatically (Auto Tuning)**
Press **[MODE]** to select “AUTO”, then use **[TU ▲]** or **[TU ▼]** to select the station you want to hear.

② **To tune in manually (Manual Tuning)**
Press **[MODE]** to select “MANUAL”, then use **[TU ▲]** or **[TU ▼]**.

5 **Adjust the items below.**

❑ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞page 85)
❑ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞page 87)
❑ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞page 90)

- If the desired station cannot be tuned in with auto tuning, tune it in manually.
- When tuning in stations manually, press and hold **[TU ▲]** or **[TU ▼]** to change frequencies continuously.
- The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menu is displayed can be set “GUI” - “Tuner” (☞page 54). Press △▽◁ ▷ to return to the original screen.

Presetting Radio Stations (Preset Memory)

Your favorite broadcast stations can be preset so that you can tune them in easily. Up to 56 stations can be preset.

1 **Tune in the broadcast station you want to preset.**

2 **Press [MEMO].**

3 **Press [A ~ G] to select the block in which the channel is to be preset, then press [CHANNEL] or [1 ~ 8] to select the preset number.**

※ The memory block can also be selected by pressing **[SHIFT]** on the sub remote control unit.

4 **Press [MEMO] again to complete the setting.**

- To preset other stations, repeat steps 1 to 4.
- Stations can be preset automatically at “Auto Preset” (☞page 63).

NOTE

Preset stations are erased by overwriting them.

Listening to Preset Stations

1 **Press [A ~ G] to select the memory block (A to G).**

2 **Press [CHANNEL] or [1 ~ 8] to select the desired preset station.**

You can also operate via the main unit. In this case, perform the following operations.
Press **<TUNING PRESET>**, then turn **<SOURCE SELECT>** to select the preset radio station.

❑ Default settings

Auto tuner presets	
A1 ~ A8	87.5 / 89.1 / 98.1 / 107.9 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 MHz
B1 ~ B8	520 / 600 / 1000 / 1400 / 1500 / 1710 kHz, 90.1 / 90.1 MHz
C1 ~ C8	90.1 MHz
D1 ~ D8	90.1 MHz
E1 ~ E8	90.1 MHz
F1 ~ F8	90.1 MHz
G1 ~ G8	90.1 MHz

Direct Frequency Tuning

You can enter the receiving frequency directly to tune in.

1 **Press [SEARCH].**

2 **Input frequencies by means of [0 ~ 9].**

※ If ◁ is pressed, the immediately preceding input is cancelled.

3 **When setting is completed, press ENTER.**
The preset frequency is tuned in.

Listening to XM Satellite Radio

When operating XM with the AVR-4810CI via the main remote control unit or sub remote control unit, use **[SAT TU]**.
Before operating, set to **[SAT TU]** operating mode.
[SAT TU] of **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]** and **[SAT TU]** of **[DEVICE SELECT]** mode can use only either XM or SIRIUS. The default setting is for SIRIUS operation.

1 **Set GUI menu “Option Setup” – “Remote (SIRIUS/XM)” (☞page 55) to “SAT TU : XM”.**

2 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select “((XM))” (☞page 31).**
The input source becomes that set in step 1.

3 **Set the main remote control unit to the “SAT TU” mode (☞page 108 “Operating the Main Remote Control Unit”).**
You can then operate the input source you set in step 1.

4 **Use [TU ▲] or [TU ▼] to select the channel.**
When the channel is tuned in, the name of the song and artist are displayed.

5 **Adjust the items below.**
- ❑ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞page 85)
- ❑ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞page 87)
- ❑ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞page 90)

- The channel switches continuously when **[TU ▲]** or **[TU ▼]** is pressed and held.
- The artist name, song title, category and reception level can be checked by pressing **<STATUS>**.
- The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set “GUI” – “Tuner” (☞page 54).
Press △▽◁ ▷ to return to the original screen.

Checking the XM Signal Strength and Radio ID

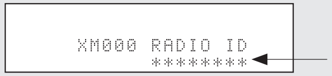
1 **Press <STATUS> until “SIGNAL” appears on the display.**
The display will switch as shown below, depending on the reception conditions.

Display	GUI	Status
GOOD	Y|||	Signal strength is good
MARGINAL	Y||	Signal strength is marginal
WEAK	Y|	Signal strength is weak
NO	Y	No signal

2 **Adjust the position of the antenna until “SIGNAL: GOOD” is shown on the display.**

3 **Press <STATUS> until the channel (example: “XM001”) is displayed.**

4 **Press [TU ▲] or [TU ▼] and select channel 0 (XM000).**
The radio ID is shown on the display.



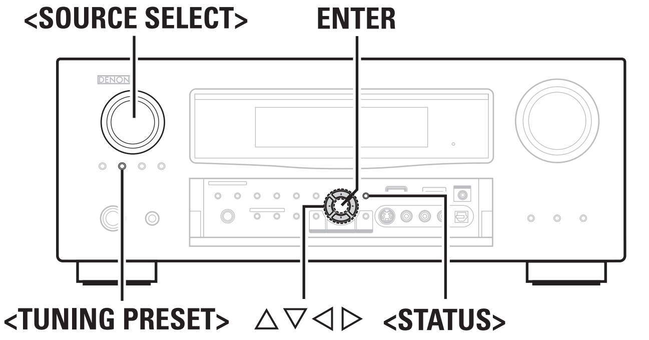
Radio ID

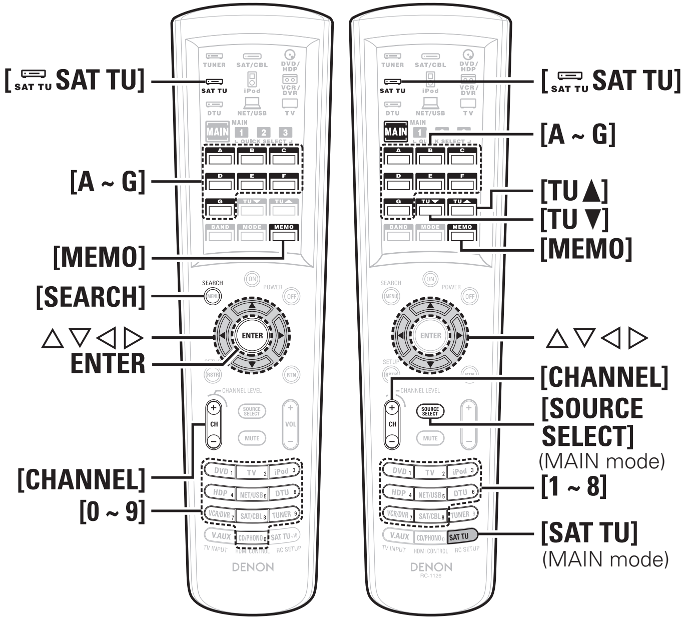
The strength of both the XM satellite and terrestrial signals can be checked “Antenna Aiming” (☞page 64).

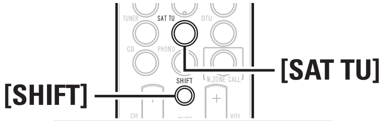
Getting Started
Connections
Settings
Playback
Multi-zone
Remote Control
Information
Troubleshooting
Specifications

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**







Sub remote control unit

Presetting Radio Channels (Preset Memory)

Your favorite broadcast channels can be preset so that you can tune them in easily. Up to 56 stations can be preset.

1 **Tune in the broadcast channel you want to preset.**

2 **Press [MEMO].**

3 **Press [A ~ G] to select the block in which the channel is to be preset, then press [CHANNEL] or [1 ~ 8] to select the preset number.**

※ The memory block can also be selected by pressing **[SHIFT]** on the sub remote control unit.

4 **Press [MEMO] again to complete the setting.**

To preset other channels, repeat steps 1 to 4.

NOTE

Preset channels are erased by overwriting them.

Listening to Preset Channels

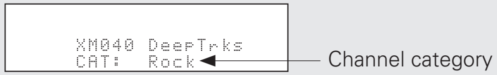
1 **Press [A ~ G] to select the memory block.**

2 **Press [CHANNEL] or [1 ~ 8] to select the desired preset channel.**

You can also operate via the main unit. In this case, perform the following operations.
Press **<TUNING PRESET>**, then turn **<SOURCE SELECT>** to select the preset radio channel.

Searching Categories

1 **Press ◁ ▷.**



2 **Use ◁ ▷ to select the category, to use △▽ to select the desired channel.**

Accessing XM Radio Channels Directly

1 **Press [SEARCH].**

2 **Press [0 ~ 9] to input the channel.**
Example: Accessing channel "XM123": Press **[1]**, **[2]** and **[3]**.

※ If no button is pressed within several seconds, the channel automatically switches to the one whose number has been input.

3 **Press ENTER to set that channel.**
Reception switches to the selected channel.

- "LOADING" is displayed while channels or data are being received.
- Refer to "Troubleshooting" – "XM Satellite Radio" (☞page 133) regarding other messages.

Listening to SIRIUS Satellite Radio

When operating SIRIUS with the AVR-4810CI via the main remote control unit or sub remote control unit, use **[SAT TU]**.
Before operating, set to **[SAT TU]** operating mode.
[SAT TU] of **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]** and **[SAT TU]** of **[DEVICE SELECT]** mode can use only either XM or SIRIUS. The default setting is for SIRIUS operation.

1 **Set GUI menu "Option Setup" – "Remote (SIRIUS/XM)" (☞page 55) to "SAT TU : SIRIUS".**

2 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select "SIRIUS" (☞page 31).**
The input source becomes that set in step 1.

3 **Set the main remote control unit to the "SAT TU" mode (☞page 108 "Operating the Main Remote Control Unit").**
You can then operate the input source you set in step 1.

4 **Use [TU ▲] or [TU ▼] to select the channel.**
When the channel is tuned in, the name of the song and artist are displayed.

5 **Adjust the items below.**
❑ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞page 85)
❑ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞page 87)
❑ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞page 90)

✎

- The channel switches continuously when **[TU ▲]** or **[TU ▼]** is pressed and held.
- The song title, artist name, composer name, category and reception level can be checked by pressing **<STATUS>**.
- The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menu are displayed can be set "GUI" – "Tuner" (☞page 54). Press △▽◁ ▷ to return to the original screen.

Checking the SIRIUS Signal Strength and Radio ID

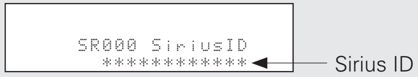
1 **Press <STATUS> until "SIGNAL" appears on the display.**
The display will switch as shown below, depending on the reception conditions.

Display	Status
EXCELLENT	Signal strength is excellent
GOOD	Signal strength is good
WEAK	Signal strength is weak
NO SIGNAL	No signal

2 **Adjust the position of the antenna until "SIGNAL: EXCELLENT" is shown on the display.**

3 **Press <STATUS> until the channel (example: "SR001") is displayed.**

4 **Press [TU ▲] or [TU ▼] and select channel 0 (SR000).**
Channel No. and Sirius ID are alternately shown on the display.



※ Write your own SIRIUS ID for storage use.
Sirius ID : ____________________

✎

The strength of both the SIRIUS satellite and terrestrial signals can be checked "Antenna Aiming" (☞page 64).

Presetting Radio Channels (Preset Memory)

Your favorite broadcast channels can be preset so that you can tune them in easily. Up to 56 channels can be preset.

1 **Tune in the broadcast channel you want to preset.**

2 **Press [MEMO].**

3 **Press [A ~ G] to select the block in which the channel is to be preset, then press [CHANNEL] or [1 ~ 8] to select the preset number.**

※ The memory block can also be selected by pressing **[SHIFT]** on the sub remote control unit.

4 **Press [MEMO] again to complete the setting.**

✎

To preset other channels, repeat steps 1 to 4.

NOTE

Preset channels are erased by overwriting them.

Listening to Preset Channels

Press [CHANNEL] to select the desired preset channel, then press ENTER.

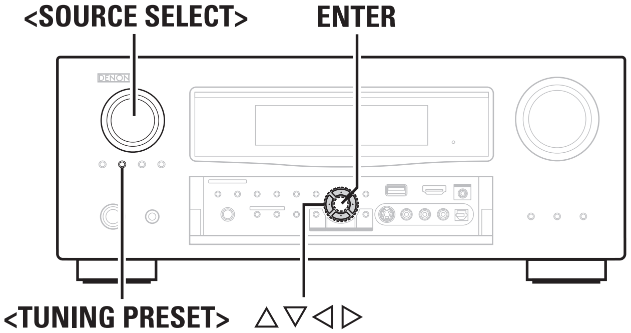
※ Selection is still possible if you press **[1 ~ 8]** after pressing **[A ~ G]**.

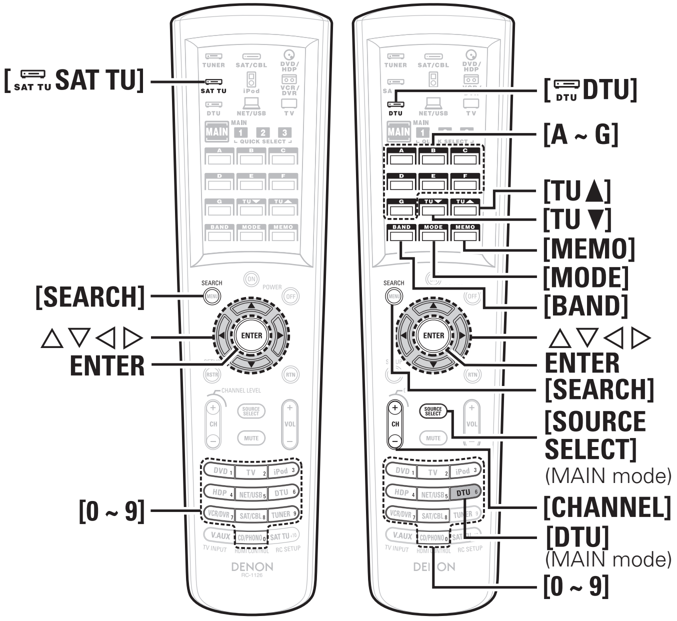
✎

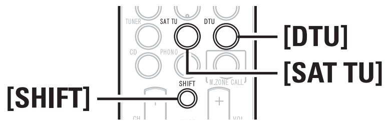
You can also operate via the main unit. In this case, perform the following operations.
Press **<TUNING PRESET>**, then turn **<SOURCE SELECT>** to select the preset radio channel.

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit ——→ **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit ——→ **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit ——→ **[BUTTON]**



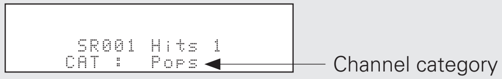




Sub remote control unit

Searching Categories

1 **Press ◁ ▷.**



2 **Use ◁ ▷ to select the category, to use △▽ to select the desired channel.**

Accessing SIRIUS Satellite Radio Channels Directly

1 **Press [SEARCH].**

2 **Press [0 ~ 9] to input the channel.**
Example: Accessing channel "SR123": Press **[1]**, **[2]** and **[3]**.

※ If no button is pressed within several seconds, the channel automatically switches to the one whose number has been input.

3 **Press ENTER to set that channel.**
Reception switches to the selected channel.

- "UPDATING" is displayed while the encording code is being updated.
- "SIRIUS UPDATING" is displayed when updating SIRIUS tuner firmware.
- Refer to "Troubleshooting" – "SIRIUS Satellite Radio" (☞page 133) regarding other messages.

Parental Lock

1 **Tune to the channel you want to lock.**

2 **Press ENTER for at least 3 seconds.**
"Enter Lock Code" is displayed.

3 **Enter the 4-digit lock code using △▽◁▷.**
When you enter the correct code, the corresponding channel is locked.

4 **Press ENTER.**

- Channels under Parental Lock cannot be tuned in by performing Tuning Up/Down or by category search.
- Channels stored in preset memory can be tuned in by the preset channel select operation, even if Parental Lock is applied.
- When a channel to which Parental Lock is applied is being played, Parental Lock for that channel is cancelled by performing step 2.
- See "Edit Lock Cord" (☞page 65) for the method of changing Parental Lock Cord.
- You can also set "Parental Lock" (☞page 65) from the menu.

Listening to HD Radio Technology

1 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select "HD Radio" (☞page 31).**

2 **Set the main remote control unit to the "DTU" mode (☞page 108 "Operating the Main Remote Control Unit").**

3 **Press [BAND] to select "FM" or "AM".**

4 **Tune in the desired broadcast station.**

① **To tune in automatically (Auto Tuning)**
Press **[MODE]** to select "HD-AUTO" or "AUTO", then use **[TU ▲]** or **[TU ▼]** to select the station you want to hear.

- The "**HD**" indicator lights on the display when an HD Radio station is tuned in.
- When "HD-AUTO" (tuning mode) is selected, only HD Radio stations are tuned in.
- If "AUTO" (tuning mode) is selected, both HD Radio and analog stations are tuned in.

② **To tune in manually (Manual Tuning)**
Press **[MODE]** to select "MANUAL", then use **[TU ▲]** or **[TU ▼]**.

5 **Adjust the items below.**

- ❑ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞page 85)
- ❑ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞page 87)
- ❑ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞page 90)

✎

- If the desired station cannot be tuned in with auto tuning, tune it in manually.
- When tuning in stations manually, press and hold **[TU ▲]** or **[TU ▼]** to change frequencies continuously.
- The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menu is displayed can be set "GUI" - "Tuner" (☞page 54). Press △▽◁ ▷ to return to the original screen.

Selecting Audio Programs

HD Radio Technology enables stations to broadcast multiple Audio programs and data services on HD2/HD3 channels.

Press △▽ to select the audio program.
If the station you are listening to has multiple audio programs, "HD1" is indicated on the display. If it only has one audio program, "HD" is indicated.

Presetting Radio Stations (Preset Memory)

Your favorite broadcast stations can be preset so that you can tune them in easily. Up to 56 stations can be preset.

1 **Tune in the broadcast station you want to preset.**

2 **Press [MEMO].**

3 **Press [A ~ G] to select the block in which the channel is to be preset, then press [CHANNEL] or [1 ~ 8] to select the preset number.**

※ The memory block can also be selected by pressing **[SHIFT]** on the sub remote control unit.

4 **Press [MEMO] again to complete the setting.**

✎

- To preset other stations, repeat steps 1 to 4.
- Multicasts can also be preset.
- Stations can be preset automatically at "Auto Preset" (☞page 63).

NOTE

Preset stations are erased by overwriting them.

Listening to Preset Stations

1 **Press [A ~ G] to select the memory block (A to G).**

2 **Press [CHANNEL] or [1 ~ 8] to select the desired preset station.**

✎

- You can also operate via the main unit. In this case, perform the following operations.
  Press **<TUNING PRESET>**, then turn **<SOURCE SELECT>** to select the preset radio station.
- If an audio program from HD2 to HD8 has been interrupted or if a program is called out using the preset buttons after it has been interrupted, HD1 is automatically selected after about 20 seconds.

❑ Default settings

Tuner presets	
A1 ~ A8	87.5 / 87.9 / 89.1 / 93.3 / 97.9 / 98.1 / 98.9 /100.1 MHz
B1 ~ B8	101.9 / 102.7 / 107.9 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 MHz
C1 ~ C8	530 / 600 / 930 / 1000 / 1120 / 1210 / 1400 / 1710 kHz
D1 ~ D8	90.1 MHz
E1 ~ E8	90.1 MHz
F1 ~ F8	90.1 MHz
G1 ~ G8	90.1 MHz

Direct Frequency Tuning

You can enter the receiving frequency directly to tune in.

1 **Press [SEARCH].**

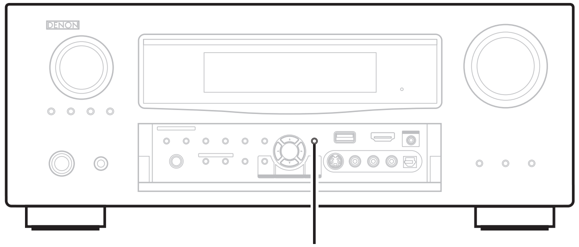
2 **Input frequencies by means of [0 ~ 9].**

※ If ◁ is pressed, the immediately preceding input is cancelled.

3 **When setting is completed, press ENTER.**
The preset frequency is tuned in.

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit	**BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit	**<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit	**[BUTTON]**



<STATUS>

Check the HD Radio Reception Information

Press <STATUS> while an HD Radio broadcast is being received.

The current reception information is shown on the display.

① Normal
↓
② Frequency / Signal strength
↓
③ Long station name / Program and Program type
↓
④ Title name / Artist name
↓
⑤ Album name / Genre name

NOTE

If the station signal weakens while receiving a digital broadcast (while "HD" and text is displayed), the mode automatically switches to the analog reception mode (the reception frequency is displayed). Because of this, the "HD" indicator and text may flicker if the station signal level is weak and unstable.

Playing Network Audio, USB Memory Devices

This procedure can be used to play Internet radio stations or music or still picture (JPEG) files stored on a computer or USB memory device.

Important Information

About the Internet Radio Function

- Internet radio refers to radio broadcasts distributed over the Internet. Internet radio stations from around the world can be tuned in.
  The AVR-4810CI is equipped with the following Internet radio functions:
  - Stations can be selected by genre and region.
  - Up to 56 Internet radio stations can be preset.
  - Internet radio stations in MP3 and WMA (Windows Media Audio) format can be listened to.
  - Your favorite radio stations can be registered by accessing an exclusive DENON Internet radio URL from a Web browser on a computer.

※ The function is managed for individual users, so you must provide your MAC or e-mail address.
Exclusive URL: http://www.radiodenon.com

※ The radio station database service may be suspended without notice.

- The AVR-4810CI's Internet radio station list is created using a radio station database service (vTuner). This database service provides a list edited and created for the AVR-4810CI.

Media Player

This function lets you play music files and playlists (m3u, wpl) stored on a computer (media server) connected to the AVR-4810CI via a network.

With the AVR-4810CI's network audio playback function, connection to the server is possible using one of the technologies below.

- Windows Media Player Network Sharing Service
- Windows Media DRM10

❑ Album Art Function

When a WMA (Windows Media Audio), MP3 or MPEG-4 AAC file includes album art data, the album art can be displayed while the music files are playing.

✎

For music files in WMA (Windows Media Audio) format, the album art is only played when using Windows Media Player ver. 11.

❑ Slide Show Function

Still picture (JPEG) files stored in folders on a media server can be played as slide shows. The time for which each picture is displayed can be set.

✎

The AVR-4810CI plays back image (JPEG) files in the orientation in which they are stored in the folder.

USB Memory Devices

A USB memory device can be connected to the AVR-4810CI's USB port to play music and still picture (JPEG) files stored on the USB memory device.

Also, files stored on an iPod can be played when the iPod is connected directly to the AVR-4810CI's USB port. See "Playing an iPod® Connected Directly to the AVR-4810CI's USB Port" (☞page 68).

- Only USB memory devices conforming to mass storage class and MTP (Media Transfer Protocol) standards can be played on the AVR-4810CI.
- The AVR-4810CI is compatible with USB memory devices in "FAT16" or "FAT32" format.

❑ Album Art Function

When an MP3 music file includes album art data, the album art can be displayed while playing the file.

❑ Slide Show Function

Still picture (JPEG) files stored on USB memory devices can be played as slide shows.

The time for which each picture is displayed can be set.

✎

The AVR-4810CI plays back image (JPEG) files in the orientation in which they are stored in the folder.

[Compatible formats]

	Internet radio	Media server *1	USB memory devices *1
WMA (Windows Media Audio)	○	○	○*3
MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3)	○	○	○
WAV	–	○	○
MPEG-4 AAC	–	○*2	○*2
FLAC (Free Lossless Audio Codec)	–	○	○
JPEG	–	○	○

A server or server software compatible with distribution in the corresponding formats is required to play music files via a network.

*1 : Media server and USB
- The AVR-4810CI is compatible with MP3 ID3-Tag (Ver. 2) standards.
- The AVR-4810CI is compatible with WMA META tags.
- WAV format Quantization bit rate: 16 bits.

*2 : Only files that are not protected by copyright can be played on the AVR-4810CI.
Contents downloaded from pay sites on the Internet are copyright protected. Also, files encoded in WMA format when ripped from a CD, etc., on a computer may be copyright protected, depending on the computer's settings.

*3 : Copyright-protected files can be played on certain portable players compatible with MTP.

[Compatible formats]

	Sampling frequency	Bit rate	Extension
WMA (Windows Media Audio)	32/44.1/48kHz	48 ~ 192kbps	.wma
MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3)	32/44.1/48kHz	32 ~ 320kbps	.mp3
WAV	32/44.1/48kHz	–	.wav
MPEG-4 AAC	32/44.1/48kHz	16 ~ 320kbps	.aac/ .m4a/ .mp4
FLAC (Free Lossless Audio Codec)	32/44.1/48kHz	–	.flac

About Napster

Napster is a monthly subscription music distribution service provided by Napster. This service allows users to download and play pieces of music they want to hear on the AVR-4810CI. Before you can use Napster, you will need to visit the Napster website on your PC to create an account and register as a member. For details, access the following site:

http://www.napster.com/choose/index_default.html

About Rhapsody

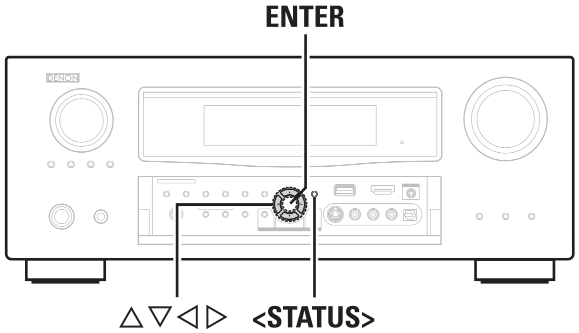
Rhapsody is a paid music broadcast service of RealNetworks.

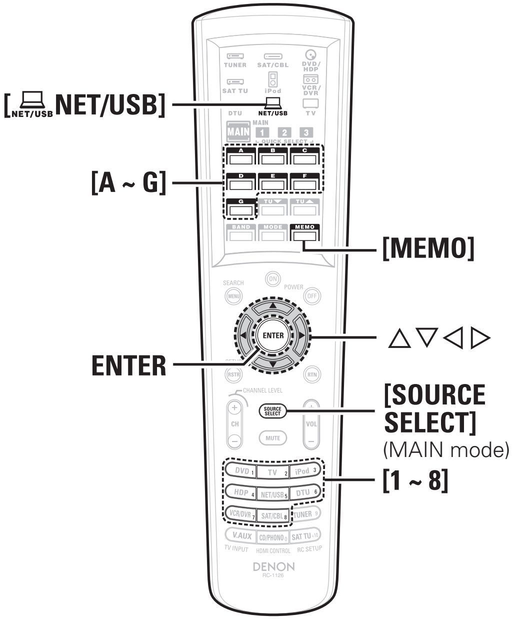
When you first listen to Rhapsody, it is necessary to subscribe to a Rhapsody account at the Rhapsody homepage by your PC and register this machine. See the Rhapsody homepage for details.

www.rhapsody.com/denon

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**





Listening to Internet Radio

1 **Playback preparation.**

① Check the network environment, then turn on the AVR-4810CI's power (☞page 26 "Connecting to a Home Network (LAN)").
② If settings are required, make the "Network Connecting" (☞page 46).

2 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select "🌐" (☞page 31).**

3 **Set the main remote control unit to the "NET/USB" mode (☞page 108 "Operating the Main Remote Control Unit").**

4 **Press △▽ to select the item you want to play, then press ENTER or ▷.**

The station list is displayed.

5 **Press △▽ to select the station, then press ENTER or ▷.**

Playback starts once buffering reaches "100%".

6 **Adjust the items below.**

❑ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞page 85)
❑ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞page 87)
❑ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞page 90)

❑ **To stop** (☞page 85)

❑ **Searching pages** (☞page 86)

❑ **Searching by first letter** (☞page 86)

✎

- There are many Internet radio stations on the Internet, and the quality of the programs they broadcast as well as the bit rate of the tracks varies widely.
  Generally, the higher the bit rate, the higher the sound quality, but depending on the communication lines and server traffic, the music or audio signals being streamed may be interrupted. Inversely, lower bit rates mean a lower sound quality but less tendency for the sound to be interrupted.
- "Server Full" or "Connection Down" is displayed if the station is busy or not broadcasting.
- On the AVR-4810CI, folder and file names can be displayed as titles. Any characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with ". (period)".
- Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound "RESTORER" (☞page 94). The default setting is "Mode 3".
- When **<STATUS>** is pressed, the display can be switched between the title name and radio station name.
- The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menu are displayed can be set at GUI menu "GUI" – "NET/USB" (☞page 53). Press △▽◁▷ to return to the original screen.

Recently Played Internet Radio Stations

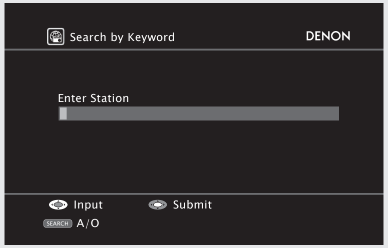
Recently played internet radio stations can be selected from "Recently Played".
Up to 20 stations stored in "Recently Played".

1 **Press △▽ to select "Recently Played", then press ENTER or ▷.**

2 **Press △▽ to select the item you want to play, then press ENTER or ▷.**

Search Stations by Keyword (Alphabetic Strings)

1 **Press △▽ to select “Search by Keyword”, then press ENTER or ▷.**
The search display appear.



2 **Enter the characters, then press ENTER.**

Presetting Internet Radio Stations

Preset Internet radio stations can be selected directly.

1 **While the Internet radio station you want to preset is playing, press [MEMO].**

2 **Press △▽ to select “Preset”, then press ENTER.**

3 **Press [A ~ G], then press [1 ~ 8] to select the desired preset number.**

4 **Press [MEMO] again to complete the setting.**
The Internet radio station is now preset.

NOTE

If registered at a number that has already been preset, the previously registered setting is cleared.

Listening to Preset Internet Radio Stations

After pressing [A ~ G], press [1 ~ 8] to select the registered preset number.
The AVR-4810CI automatically connects to the Internet and playback begins.

Registering Internet Radio Stations as Your Favorites

Favorites are listed at the top of the menu screen, so when a station is registered as a favorite it can be tuned in easily.

1 **Press [MEMO] while the Internet radio station you want to register is playing.**

2 **Press △▽ to select “Favorites”, then press ENTER.**

3 **Press ◁ to select “Add”.**
The Internet radio station is registered.

※ If you do not want to register it, press ▷.

Listening to Internet Radio Stations Registered in Your Favorites

1 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select “♪” (☞page 31).**

2 **Press △▽ to select the Internet radio station, then press ENTER or ▷.**
The AVR-4810CI automatically connects to the Internet and playback begins.

Clearing Internet Radio Stations from Your Favorites

1 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select “♪” (☞page 31).**

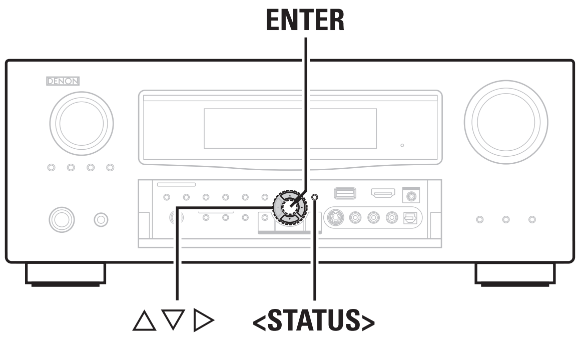
2 **Press △▽ to select the Internet radio station you want to clear, then press [MEMO].**

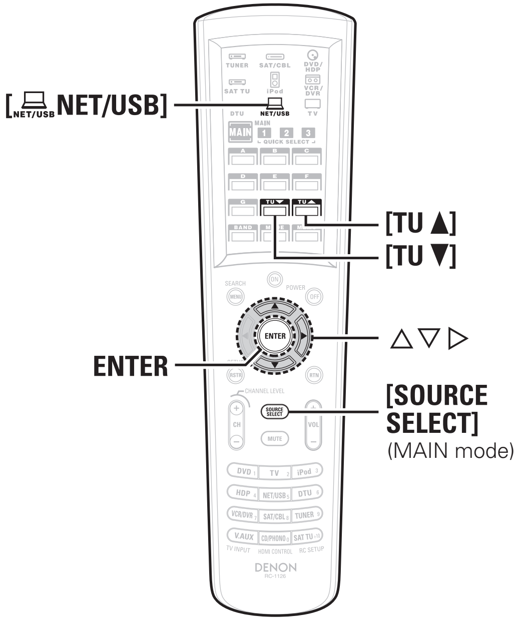
3 **Press ◁ to select “Remove”.**
The selected Internet radio station is cleared.

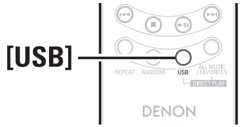
※ To cancel the operation without clearing the station, press ▷.

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**







Sub remote control unit

Playing Files Stored on a Computer

Use this procedure to play music files, image files or playlists.

1 **Playback preparation.**

① Check the network environment, then turn on the AVR-4810CI's power (☞page 26 "Connecting to a Home Network (LAN)").
② If settings are required, make the "Network Connecting" (☞page 46).
③ Prepare the computer (☞Computer's operating instructions).

2 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select " " (☞page 31).**

3 **Switching the main remote control unit to the "NET/USB" mode (☞page 108 "Operating the Main Remote Control Unit").**

4 **Use △▽ to select the server including the file to be played, then press ENTER or ▷.**

5 **Press △▽ to select the search item or folder, then press ENTER or ▷.**

6 **Press △▽ to select the file, then press ENTER or ▷.**
Playback starts once buffering reaches "100%".

7 **Adjust the items below.**
❑ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞page 85)
❑ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞page 87)
❑ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞page 90)

❑ **To stop** (☞page 85)

❑ **Stopping playback temporarily** (☞page 85)

❑ **Selecting tracks** (☞page 85)

❑ **Playing repeatedly** (☞page 86)

❑ **Playing in random order** (☞page 86)

❑ **Searching pages** (☞page 86)

❑ **Searching by first letter** (☞page 86)

- When playing still picture (JPEG) files, files can also be selected using the operation described below.
  During playback, either press **[TU ▲]** (previous file) or **[TU ▼]** (next file).
- Connections to the required system and specific settings must be made in order to play music files (☞page 26).
- Before starting, you must launch the computer's server software and set the files as server contents. For details, see the operating instructions of your server software.
- Depending on the size of the still picture (JPEG) file, some time may be required for the file to be displayed.
- The order in which the tracks/files are displayed depends on the server specifications. If due to the server specifications the tracks/files are not displayed in alphabetical order, searching by the first letter may not work properly.
- WMA Lossless files can be played when using a server supporting transcoding, such as Windows Media Player Ver. 11.
- Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound (☞page 94). The default setting is "Mode 3".
- The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at "GUI" – "NET/USB" (☞page 53).
- Use **<STATUS>** to switch between displaying the title name, artist name or album name.

Playing files that have been Preset or Registered in Your Favorites

Files can be preset, registered in your favorites and played using the same operations as for Internet radio stations (☞page 78).

NOTE

- Presettings are erased by overwriting them.
- When the operation described below is performed, the media server's database is updated and it may no longer be possible to play preset or favorite music files.
  - When you quit the media server and then restart it.
  - When music files are deleted or added on the media server.
- When using an ESCIENT server, place "ESCIENT" before the server name.

Playing Files Stored on USB Memory Devices

Only USB memory devices conforming to mass storage class and MTP (Media Transfer Protocol) standards can be played on the AVR-4810CI.

1 **Playback preparation.**

① At “USB Select” (☞page 62), select the USB port to be used.
② Connect the USB memory device to the USB port set in ①.

2 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select “USB” (☞page 31).**

3 **Set the main remote control unit to the “NET/USB” mode (☞page 108 “Operating the Main Remote Control Unit”).**

4 **Press △▽ to select the search item or folder, then press ENTER or ▷.**

5 **Press △▽ to select the file, then press ENTER or ▷.**
Playback starts once buffering reaches “100%”.

6 **Adjust the items below.**
❑ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞page 85)
❑ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞page 87)
❑ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞page 90)

❑ **To stop** (☞page 85)

❑ **Stopping playback temporarily** (☞page 85)

❑ **Selecting tracks** (☞page 85)

❑ **Playing repeatedly** (☞page 86)

❑ **Playing in random order** (☞page 86)

❑ **Searching pages** (☞page 86)

❑ **Searching by first letter** (☞page 86)

✎

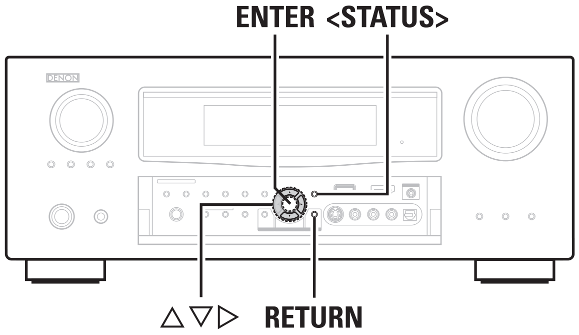
- By default, the front panel’s USB port will be used.
- Depending on the size of the still picture (JPEG) file, some time may be required for the file to be displayed.
- During playback of still picture (JPEG) files, the files can also be switched using **[TU ▲]** (previous file) and **[TU ▼]** (next file).
- If the USB memory device is divided into multiple partitions, only the top partition can be selected.
- The AVR-4810CI is compatible with MP3 files conforming to “MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3” standards.
- When **[USB]** on the sub remote control unit is pressed, playback starts from the first file stored on the USB memory device.

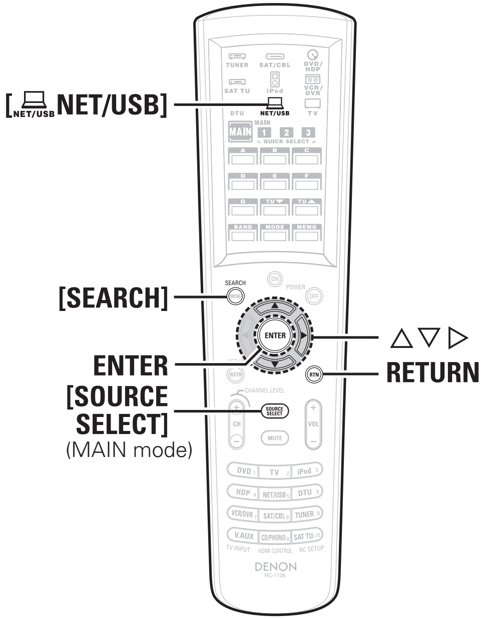
NOTE

- The AVR-4810CI is equipped with two USB ports, one each on the front and rear panels. It is not possible to use the set with USB memory devices connected to both the ports at the same time. Select the USB port you want to use at “USB Select” (☞page 62).
- DENON will accept no responsibility whatsoever for any loss or damage to data on USB memory devices when using the USB memory device connected to the AVR-4810CI.
- USB memory devices will not work via a USB hub.
- DENON does not guarantee that all USB memory devices will operate or receive power. When using a portable USB connection type HDD of the kind to which an AC adapter can be connected to supply power, use the AC adapter.
- It is not possible to connect and use a computer via the AVR-4810CI’s USB port using a USB cable.
- The AVR-4810CI is not compatible with the iPod shuffle.

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**





Listening to Napster

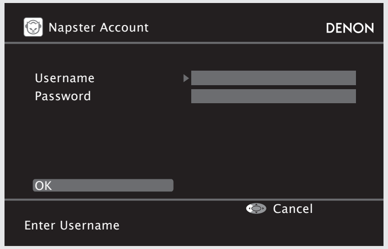
1 **Playback preparation.**

① Check the network environment, then turn on the AVR-4810CI's power (☞page 26 "Connecting to a Home Network (LAN)").
② If settings are required, make the "Network Connecting" (☞page 46).

2 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select " " (☞page 31).**

3 **Set the main remote control unit to the "NET/USB" mode (☞page 108 "Operating the Main Remote Control Unit").**

4 **Use △▽ ▷ to input "Username" and "Password".**


Napster Account DENON
Username
Password
OK
Cancel
Enter Username

5 **After inputting the "Username" and "Password", select "OK", then press ENTER.**
If the "Username" and "Password" match, the top menu for Napster is displayed.

❑ **Username :** ____________________

[Input characters]

【Lower case characters】 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
【Upper case characters】 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
【Symbols】 ! " # $ % & ′ ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ˆ _ ` { | } ˜
【Numbers】 0123456789 (Space)

❑ **Password :** ____________________

[Input characters]

【Lower case characters】 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
【Upper case characters】 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
【Symbols】 ! " # $ % & ′ ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ˆ ` ` { | } ˜
【Numbers】 0123456789 (Space)

6 **Adjust the items below.**
❑ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞page 85)
❑ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞page 87)
❑ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞page 90)

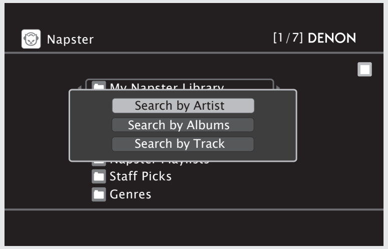
Search From Napster Menu

1 **Use △▽ to select search item or folder, then press ENTER or ▷.**

2 **Use △▽ to select the track item, then press ENTER or ▷.**

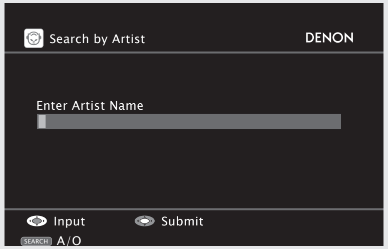
Enter a Character Search For the Track You Want to Listen to

1 **Press [SEARCH].**



※ You can search by artist name, album name or track name.

2 **Use △▽ to select the search item, then press ENTER.**
The search display appears.


Search by Artist DENON
Enter Artist Name
Input
Submit
SEARCH A/O

3 **Enter the characters, then press ENTER.**

Registering Tracks in My Napster Library

1 **Press ▷ while the track you wish to register is playing.**

2 **Select “Add to my library”, then press ENTER or ▷.**
The track is entered in the Library.

❑ Listening to Tracks Registered In My Napster Library

1 **Use △▽ to select “My Napster Library”, then press ENTER or ▷.**

2 **Use △▽ to select the information or track, then press ENTER.**

After selecting, the information is displayed.

❑ To stop (☞page 85)

❑ Selecting tracks (☞page 85)

❑ Playing repeatedly (☞page 86)

❑ Playing in random order (☞page 86)

❑ Searching pages (☞page 86)

- Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound. The default setting is “Mode 3” (☞page 94).
- The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at “GUI” – “NET/USB” (☞page 53).
- Use **<STATUS>** to switch between displaying the title name, artist name or album name.

Listening to Rhapsody

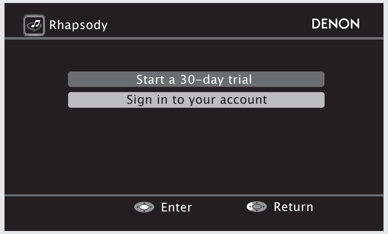
1 **Playback preparation.**

① Check the network environment, then turn on the AVR-4810CI’s power (☞page 26 “Connecting to a Home Network (LAN)”).
② If settings are required, make the “Network Connecting” (☞page 46).

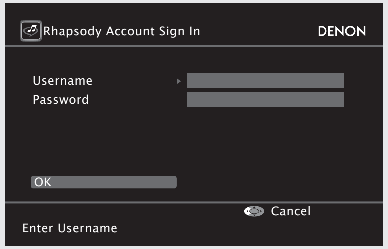
2 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select “♫” (☞page 31).**

3 **Switching the main remote control unit to the “NET/USB” mode (☞page 108 “Operating the Main Remote Control Unit”).**

4 **Use △▽ to select “Sign in to your account”, then press ENTER or ▷.**



5 **Enter Username and Password.**



6 **After inputting the “Username” and “Password”, select “OK”, then press ENTER.**
If the “Username” and “Password” match, the top menu for Rhapsody is displayed.

❑ Username :

[Input characters]

【Lower case characters】 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
【Upper case characters】 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
【Symbols】 ! “ # $ % & ′ ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ˆ _ ` { | } ˜
【Numbers】 0123456789 (Space)

❑ Password :

[Input characters]

【Lower case characters】 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
【Upper case characters】 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
【Symbols】 ! “ # $ % & ′ ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ˆ ` { | } ˜
【Numbers】 0123456789 (Space)

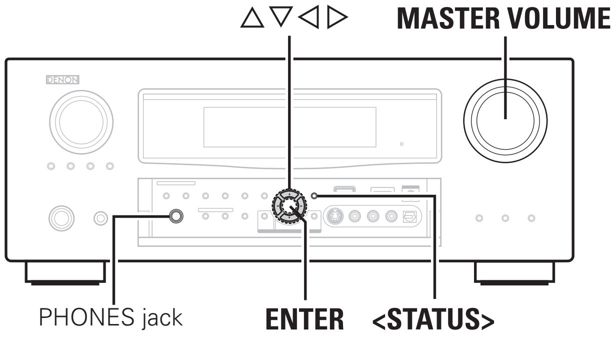
7 **Adjust the items below.**
- **❑ Adjusting the master volume** (☞page 85)
- **❑ Selecting the surround mode** (☞page 87)
- **❑ Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞page 90)

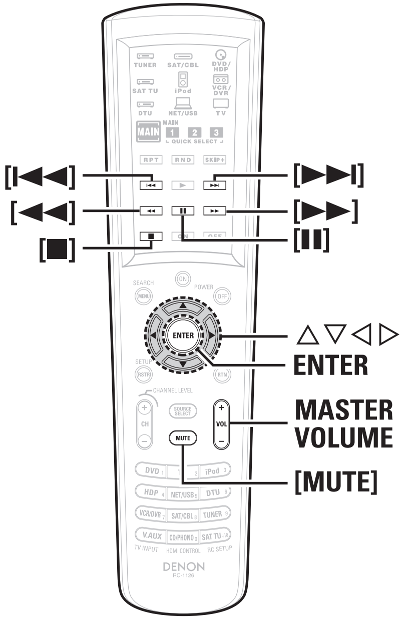
NOTE

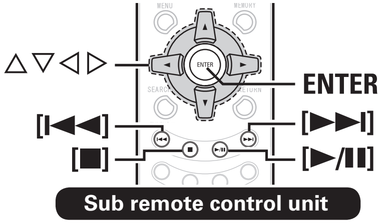
- The password should be no longer than 99 characters.
- The password may not contain underscores (_).
- Press **RETURN** to cancel the input. When “Cancel input?” is displayed, select “Yes”, then press **ENTER**.

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

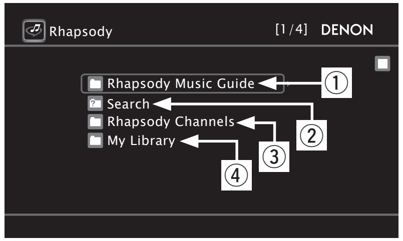
Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**


△▽◁▷
MASTER VOLUME
PHONES jack
ENTER
<STATUS>


[I◀◀]
[▶▶I]
[◀◀]
[▶▶]
[■]
[II]
△▽◁▷
ENTER
MASTER VOLUME
[MUTE]


△▽◁▷
ENTER
[I◀◀]
[▶▶I]
[■]
[▶/II]
Sub remote control unit

Select the Search Mode


Rhapsody
[1/4]
DENON
Rhapsody Music Guide
Search
Rhapsody Channels
My Library
①
②
③
④

① Search From Rhapsody Latest Information

1 Use △▽ to select “Rhapsody Music Guide”, then press **ENTER** or ▷

2 Use △▽ to select the information for track selection, then press **ENTER** or ▷.

After selecting, the information is displayed

3 Use △▽ to select the track, then press **ENTER** or ▷.

② Enter a Character Search For the Track You Want to Listen to

1 Use △▽ to select “Search”, then press **ENTER** or ▷.

2 Use △▽ to select the search item, then press **ENTER** or ▷.

The search display appears.

※ You can search by artist name, album name, track name or keyword.

3 Enter the characters, then press **ENTER**.

③ Search From the Rhapsody Internet Radio Station

1 Use △▽ to select “Rhapsody Channels”, then press **ENTER** or ▷.

2 Use △▽ to select radio station, then press **ENTER** or ▷.

④ Listening to Tracks Registered In My Library

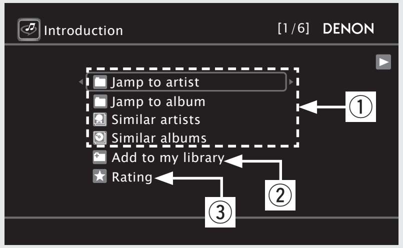
1 Use △▽ to select “My Library”, then press **ENTER** or ▷.

2 Use △▽ to select the information or track, then press **ENTER** or ▷.

After selecting, the information is displayed

Track Menu

Press ▷ during playback to display the Track Menu.


Introduction
[1/6]
DENON
Jamp to artist
Jamp to album
Similar artists
Similar albums
Add to my library
Rating
①
②
③

① Search From the Similar Music

Use △▽ to select the search item, then press **ENTER** or ▷.

② Registering Tracks in My Library

Use △▽ to select "Add to My Library", then press ENTER or ▷.

The track is entered in the Library.

③ Rating Function

1 **Use △▽ to select "Rating", then press ENTER or ▷.**

2 **Use ◁ ▷ to select the rating, then press ENTER.**

✎

- Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound. The default setting is "Mode 3" (☞page 94).
- The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at "GUI" – "NET/USB" (☞page 53).
- Use **<STATUS>** to switch between displaying the title name, artist name or album name.

Operations During Playback

Adjusting the Master Volume

Use MASTER VOLUME to adjust the volume.

❑ **When the "Volume Display" setting (☞page 53) is "Relative"**

[Adjustable range] – – – –80.5dB ~ 18.0dB

❑ **When the "Volume Display" setting (☞page 53) is "Absolute"**

[Adjustable range] 0.0 ~ 99.0

※ The adjustable range depends on the input signal, the channel level settings, etc.

Turning Off the Sound Temporarily (Muting)

Press [MUTE].

✎

- The sound is reduced to the level set at "Mute Level" (☞page 53).
- To cancel, press **[MUTE]** again. Muting can also be canceled by adjusting the master volume.

Listening with Headphones

Plug the headphones into the PHONES jack on the main unit.

The sound from the speakers and pre-out connectors is automatically cut.

NOTE

- To prevent hearing loss, do not raise the volume level excessively when using headphones.
- Remove your headphones when performing Audyssey Auto Setup or adjusting the speaker volume.

To Stop

During playback, either press and hold ENTER or press [■].

Stopping Playback Temporarily

During playback, press ENTER, [❚❚] or [►/❚❚] on the sub remote control unit.

Press again to resume playback.

Fast-forwarding or Fast-reversing

During playback, press and hold [◄◄] (fast-reverse) or [►►] (fast-forward), or press and hold △▽.

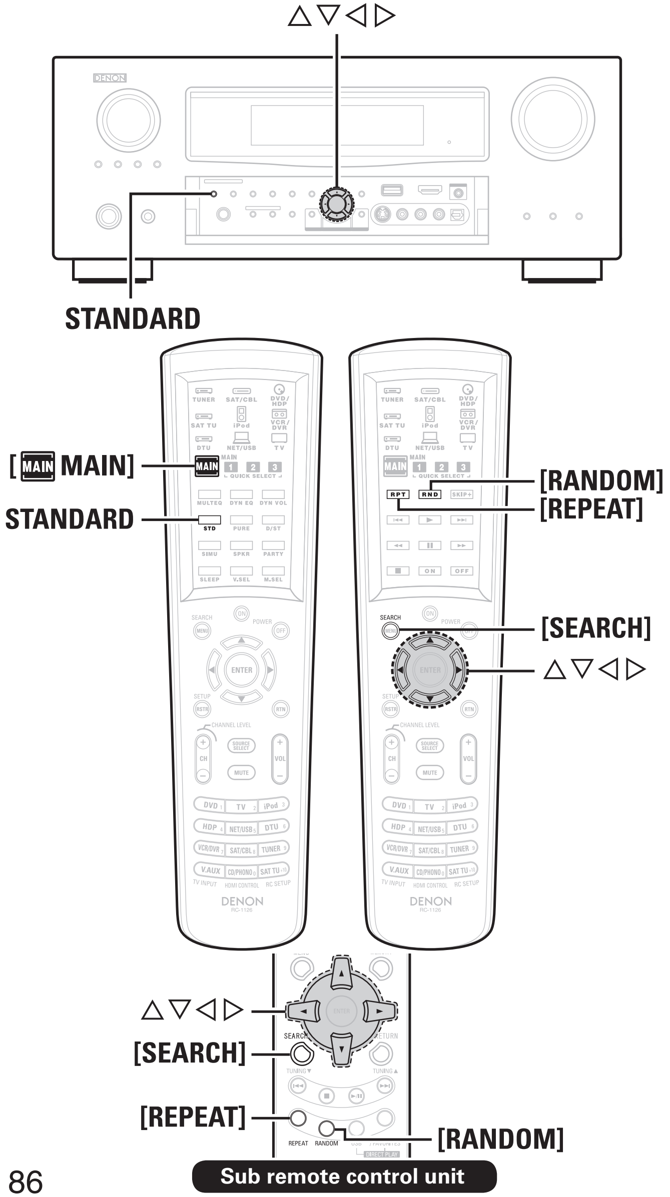
※ Control Dock for iPod only.

To Cue to the Beginning of a Track

During playback, either press [❙◄◄] (to search for previous tracks) or [►►❙] (to search for subsequent tracks), or press △▽.

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**



Playing Repeatedly

Press [REPEAT].

GUI menu display	GUI menu display during remote control unit operation	Display	Setting contents
All	🔁	ALL	Repeat all songs.
One	🔂	One	Repeat the current song.
OFF		OFF	Disable repeat playback.

※ GUI menu “Repeat” (☞page 62, 63) can be set in the same way.

The repeat mode applies when playing tracks on the USB memory device and on the media server.

Selecting Tracks

During playback, either press △ (previous track) or ▽ (next track).

Shuffling Playback

Press [RANDOM].

GUI menu display	GUI menu display during remote control unit operation	Display	Setting contents
Albums	🔀	Albums	Shuffle songs from current album only.
Songs	🔀	Songs	Shuffle all songs.
OFF		OFF	Cancel shuffle mode.

※ GUI menu “Shuffle” (☞page 62) can be set in the same way.

Playing in Random Order

Press [RANDOM].

GUI menu display	GUI menu display during remote control unit operation	Display	Setting contents
ON	🔀	ON	Enable random playback.
OFF		OFF	Disable random playback.

※ GUI menu “Random” (☞page 63) can be set in the same way.

The random mode applies when playing tracks on the USB memory device and on the media server.

Searching Pages

Press [SEARCH], then press ◁ (previous page) or ▷ (next page).

※ To cancel, press △▽ or **[SEARCH]**.

Searching by First Letter

This operation is convenient for choosing items from the menu screens for Internet radio stations or files stored on the computer.

When the menu screen is displayed, press [SEARCH] twice, then press ◁ ▷ to select the first letter you want to search for.

- If there are multiple items starting with the selected letter, they are displayed in alphabetical order.
- If it is not possible to search the list, “unsorted list.” is displayed.

※ To cancel, press △▽ or **[SEARCH]**.

If the list is not in alphabetical order, you may not be able to perform a character search.

Selecting the Surround Mode (Surround Mode)

GUI

① Playing Sources According to the Sources' Audio Signal Format/ Number of Channels (Standard Playback)

Operations

The selectable surround modes depend on the following:
- Format of the audio signals being input
- Number of channels of the audio signals being input
- The set amplifier assignment (☞page 41)

1 **Playing the source (☞page 66).**

2 **Press STANDARD to select the surround mode.**

❑ Surround Playback of 2-channel Sources

① The mode switches as shown below each time **STANDARD** is pressed.

DOLBY PLIIz ＊1	The signals are decoded in DOLBY PLIIz for playback.
DOLBY PLIIx ＊2	The signals are decoded in DOLBY PLIIx for playback.
DOLBY PLII	The signals are decoded in DOLBY PLII for playback.
DTS NEO:6	The signals are decoded in DTS NEO:6 for playback.
neural	It is possible to play analog input signals and PCM (2-channel, 48 kHz or less) in the surround mode. This is the optimum mode for playing sources recorded in XM HD Surround (☞page 121).

＊1 : This can be set when "Amp Assign" – "Extra Channel" is set to "FH" and "Speaker Configuration" – "Front Height" is set to something other than "None".

＊2 : This can be set when "Amp Assign" – "Extra Channel" is set to "SB" and "Speaker Configuration" – "Surround Back" is set to something other than "None".

② Select the mode for the source at "Mode" (☞page 90).

Cinema	This mode is suited for movie sources.
Music	This mode is suited for music sources.
Game	This mode is suited for games.
Pro Logic	This is the Pro Logic playback mode. This can be selected when playing with a DOLBY PLII decoder.
Height	This is the Front Height playback mode. Set "Front Height" to "ON" (☞page 91).

※ The modes that can be selected depend on the input source being played.

❑ Surround Playback of Multi-channel Sources (Dolby Digital, DTS, etc.)

In the case of standard playback of multi channel sources, the AVR-4810CI recognizes the format of the multi-channel audio input signal and automatically operates the appropriate decoder for surround sound.

Displaying the Currently Playing Surround Mode

Input signal	The indication contents of the display
DOLBY DIGITAL (other than 2ch) / DOLBY DIGITAL EX	DOLBY DIGITAL
	DOLBY DIGITAL EX
	DOLBY DIGITAL+PLIIx CINEMA
	DOLBY DIGITAL+PLIIx MUSIC
	DOLBY DIGITAL+PLIIz
DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	DOLBY DIGITAL+
	DOLBY DIGITAL+ +EX
	DOLBY DIGITAL+ + PLIIx CINEMA
	DOLBY DIGITAL+ + PLIIx MUSIC
	DOLBY DIGITAL+ + PLIIz
DOLBY TrueHD	DOLBY TrueHD
	DOLBY TrueHD+EX
	DOLBY TrueHD+PLIIx CINEMA
	DOLBY TrueHD+PLIIx MUSIC
	DOLBY TrueHD+PLIIz
DTS (5.1ch) / DTS-ES Discrete 6.1 / DTS-ES Matrix 6.1 / DTS 96/24	DTS SURROUND
	DTS+PLIIx CINEMA
	DTS+PLIIx MUSIC
	DTS+PLIIz
	DTS+NEO:6
	DTS ES MTRX6.1 (＊1)
	DTS ES DSCRT6.1 (＊2)
	DTS 96/24 (＊3)
DTS-HD	DTS-HD HI RES
	DTS-HD MSTR
	DTS-HD+NEO:6
	DTS-HD+PLIIx CINEMA
	DTS-HD+PLIIx MUSIC
	DTS-HD+PLIIz
	DTS EXPRESS
PCM (multi ch) / DSD (multi ch)	MULTI CH IN
	MULTI IN+Dolby EX
	MULTI IN+PLIIx CINEMA
	MULTI IN+PLIIx MUSIC
	MULTI IN+PLIIz
	MULTI CH IN 7.1

＊1 : This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Matrix 6.1" and the AVR-4810CI's "AFDM" (☞page 91) setting is set to "ON"

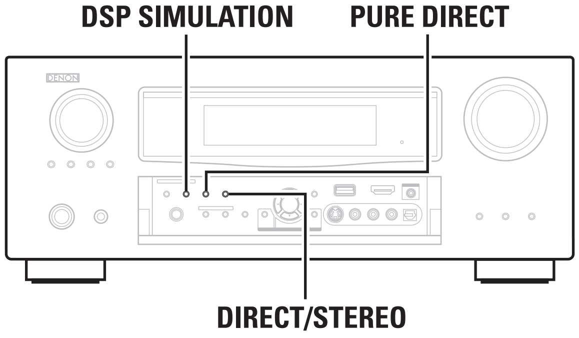
＊2 : This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Discrete 6.1".

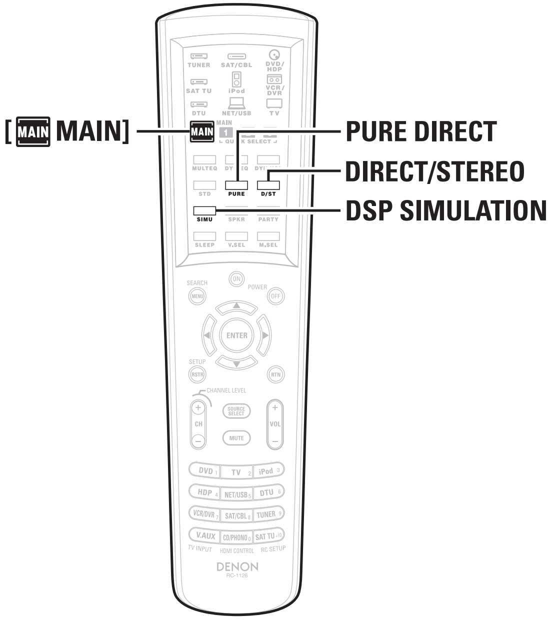
＊3 : This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS 96/24".

For details, see page 126.

☞ Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**





② Playing in a DENON Original Surround Mode

The desired mode according to the program source and viewing situation can be selected from among 10 DENON original surround modes.

1 **Playing the source (☞ page 66).**

2 **Select the surround mode by pressing DSP SIMULATION.**

MULTI CH STEREO	: This mode is for enjoying stereo sound from all speakers.
WIDE SCREEN	: This mode is for enjoying the atmosphere of viewing a movie on a large screen.
SUPER STADIUM	: This mode is suited for viewing sports programs.
ROCK ARENA	: This mode is for enjoying the atmosphere of a live concert in an arena.
JAZZ CLUB	: This mode is for enjoying the atmosphere of a live concert in a jazz club.
CLASSIC CONCERT	: This mode is for appreciating classical concert programs.
MONO MOVIE ＊	: This mode is for playing monaural movie sources with surround sound.
VIDEO GAME	: This mode is suited for achieving surround sound with video games.
MATRIX	: This mode lets you add a sense of expansion to stereo music sources.
VIRTUAL	: This mode is for enjoying surround effects using only the front speakers or headphones.

＊ : When playing sources recorded in monaural in the “MONO MOVIE” mode, the sound will be off balance with a single channel (left or right), so input to both channels.

Depending on the program source being played, it may not be possible to achieve a satisfactory surround effect. In this case, try other modes to achieve a sound field suited to your tastes.

③ Direct Playback

In this mode the signals bypass the tone control circuitry for high quality sound.
The sound is output to the same channels as the input signal.

1 **Playing the source (☞ page 66).**

2 **Press DIRECT/STEREO to select the “DIRECT”.**

Displaying the Currently Playing Surround Mode

Input signal	The indication contents of the display
Analog signal / PCM (2ch) / Dolby Digital source / DTS source / Other 2-channel digital signals	DIRECT
DSD (2ch)	DSD DIRECT (＊)
PCM (multi ch)	MULTI CH DIRECT
	MULTI CH DIRECT + Dolby EX
	MULTI CH DIRECT + PLIIx CINEMA
	MULTI CH DIRECT + PLIIx MUSIC
	MULTI CH DIRECT 7.1
DSD (multi ch)	DSD MULT DIRECT (＊)

＊ : When DSD signals are converted to PCM signals as set by the audio parameters and speaker settings, “DIRECT” or “MULTI CH DIRECT” is displayed.

For details, see page 127.

④ Stereo Playback

This is the mode for playing in stereo. The tone can be adjusted.
Sound is output from the front left and right speakers and subwoofer.

1 Playing the source (☞page 66).

2 Press DIRECT/STEREO to select the "STEREO".

⑤ Playing the Pure Direct Mode

This is the mode that recreates the original sound most faithfully, providing extremely high quality sound.

1 Playing the source (☞page 66).

2 Press PURE DIRECT.

✎

- To cancel, press **PURE DIRECT** again.
- During playback in PURE DIRECT mode, the surround parameters are the same as in DIRECT mode.
- Video signals are only output when HDMI signals are played in the PURE DIRECT mode.

NOTE

When in the PURE DIRECT mode, the GUI menu display is not displayed and the display on the main unit is turned off.

Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality (Audio/Video Adjust)

GUI

For details on how to select, set and cancel settings for each menu, see "GUI Menu Operation" (☞page 26).

Adjusting the Sound (Audio Adjust)

GUI

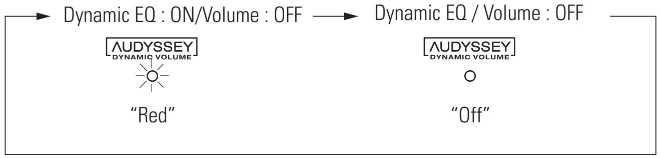
Default settings are underlined.

The sound being played in the surround mode can be adjusted to your liking.
The items (parameters) that can be adjusted depend on the signal being input and the currently set surround mode. For details on the adjustable parameters, see "Surround Modes and Parameters" (☞page 124).

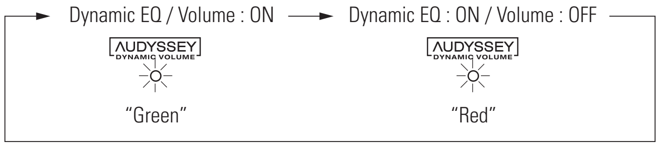
Setting items	Setting contents
Surround Parameters Adjust surround sound parameters.	**Mode :** Set the play modes for the different surround modes. ❏ **In the PLⅡx or PLⅡ mode** **Cinema :** Surround sound mode optimized for movie sources. **Music :** Surround sound mode optimized for music sources. **Game :** Surround sound mode optimized for games. **Pro Logic :** Dolby Pro Logic playback mode (PLⅡ mode only). ❏ **In the PLⅡz mode** **Height :** Dolby PLⅡz Height playback mode. ❏ **In the DTS NEO:6 mode** **Cinema :** Surround sound mode optimized for movie sources. **Music :** Surround sound mode optimized for music sources. • When "Surround Parameters" – "Front Height" (☞page 91) is set to "ON", the "Height" mode is set automatically. • The "Music" mode is also effective for movie sources including a lot of stereo music.
	Cinema EQ : Soften the treble range of movie soundtracks for better understanding. • **OFF :** "Cinema EQ" is not used. • **ON :** "Cinema EQ" is used.
	DRC : Compress dynamic range (difference between loud and soft sounds) • **Auto :** Automatic dynamic range compression on/off control according to source. This can be set in the Dolby TrueHD mode. • **Low** / **Middle** / **High :** These set the compression level. • **OFF :** Dynamic range compression always off
	D.COMP : Compress dynamic range (difference between loud and soft sounds). • **OFF :** Turn dynamic range compression off. • **Low** / **Middle** / **High :** These set the compression level.
Surround Parameters (Continued)	**LFE :** Adjust the low-frequency effects level (LFE). • **–10dB ~ 0dB** For proper playback of the different sources, we recommend setting to the values below. • Dolby Digital sources : "0dB" • DTS movie sources : "0dB" • DTS music sources : "–10dB"
	Center Image : Assign center channel signal to front left and right channels for wider sound. • **0.0 ~ 1.0** (**0.3**)
	Panorama : Assign front L/R signal also to surround channels, for wider sound. • **OFF :** Do not set. • **ON :** Set.
	Dimension : Shift sound image center to front or rear, to adjust playback balance. • **0 ~ 6** (**3**)
	Center Width : Assign center channel signal to front left and right channels for wider sound. • **0 ~ 7** (**3**)
	Delay Time : Adjust delay time to control sound stage size. • **0ms ~ 300ms** (**30ms**)
	Effect : Switch effect signal for multi-surround speakers on and off. • **ON :** Create a wider sound stage. • **OFF :** The effect is not set.
	Effect Level : Adjust effect signal level. • **1 ~ 15** (**10**) Set to a lower level if the positioning and sense of phase of the surround signals seems unnatural.
	Room Size : Determine size of acoustic environment. • **Small :** Simulate acoustics of a small room. • **Medium small :** Simulate acoustics of a medium-small room. • **Medium :** Simulate acoustics of a medium room. • **Medium large :** Simulate acoustics of a medium-large room. • **Large :** Simulate acoustics of a large room **NOTE** "Room Size" does not indicate the size of the room in which sources are played.

Setting items	Setting contents
Surround Parameters (Continued)	**Front Height :** Set the Dolby PLⅡz Height mode to ON or OFF. • **ON :** Switch to Dolby PLⅡz Height mode. • **OFF :** Do not switch to Dolby PLⅡz Height mode. • “Front Height” is not displayed with the settings listed below. • When “Amp Assign” – “Extra Channel” (☞page 41) is set to “FH” • When the “Speaker Configuration” – “Front Height” setting (☞page 42) is set to “None” • When “Surround Mode” (☞page 88) is set to something other than “STANDARD” • “Front Height” cannot be set if the HD Audio source being played includes a front height channel. In this case, the Front height channel is played back without decoding in PLⅡz mode, using the input signal.
	AFDM (Auto flag detect mode) : Detects the source’s surround back channel signal and sets the optimum surround mode automatically. • **OFF :** Do not set. • **ON :** Set. **[Example] Playing Dolby Digital software (with EX flag)** • When “AFDM” is set to “ON”, the surround mode is automatically set to the DOLBY D + PLⅡx C mode. • To play in the DOLBY DIGITAL EX mode, set “AFDM” to “OFF” and “Surround Back” to “MTRX ON”. • Some Dolby Digital EX sources do not include EX flags. If the playback mode does not switch automatically even when “AFDM” is set to “ON”, set “Surround Back” to “MTRX ON” or “PLⅡx CINEMA”. • If the setting in “Speaker Configuration” – “Surround Back” (☞page 41) is “None”, “Surround Back” is not displayed.
	Surround Back : Sets the method of generating of the surround back channel. ❑ **For 2-channel sources** **ON :** The surround back channel is used. **OFF :** No signal is played from the surround back channels. ❑ **For multi-channel sources** Set the decoding method for the surround back channel. **DSCRT ON :** Play the surround back signals included in the 7.1-channel source. **MTRX ON :** Generate and play the surround back signals from the surround channel signals. **ES MTRX*1 :** Generate and play the surround back signals from the surround channel signals of the DTS source. **ES DSCRT*2 :** Play the surround back signals included in the 6.1-channel DTS source. **PLⅡx CINEMA*3 :** Generate and play the surround back signals by decoding the signals in the Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱx Cinema mode. **PLⅡx MUSIC :** Generate and play the surround back signals by decoding the signals in the Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱx Music mode. **OFF :** The surround back channel is not played. *1 : This can be selected when playing DTS sources. *2 : This can be selected when playing DTS sources including a signal to identify discrete 6.1-channel signals. *3 : This can be selected when “Speaker Configuration” – “Surround Back” (☞page 41) is set to “2spkrs”. • This can also be set by pressing **STANDARD** on the main remote control unit. • If the source being played contains a surround back signal, the decoder type is automatically selected by the AFDM function. Set “AFDM” to “OFF” to switch to your preferred decoder. • If the setting in “Speaker Configuration” – “Surround Back” (☞page 41) is “None”, “Surround Back” is not displayed.
	Subwoofer Att. : Attenuate subwoofer level when using EXT. IN input. • **ON :** Set. • **OFF :** Do not set. Usually use in this mode. Set this to “ON” if the subwoofer channel level seems too high when playing audio signal.
	Subwoofer : Turn subwoofer output on and off. • **ON :** The subwoofer is used. • **OFF :** The subwoofer is not used.
	Default : Restores all the surround parameter settings to their defaults. • **No :** Do not reset to the defaults. • **Yes :** Reset to the defaults.

See overleaf

Setting items	Setting contents
Tone Adjust the tonal quality of the sound.	**Tone Control :** Sets the tone control function ON and OFF. • **ON :** Allow tone adjustment (treble, bass). • **OFF :** Playback without tone adjustment. • This can be set when “Dynamic EQ” (☞page 92) is set to “OFF”. • The tone cannot be adjusted in the direct mode.
	Bass : Adjust low frequency range (bass). • **–6dB** ~ **+6dB** This can be set when “Tone Control” is set to “ON”.
	Treble : Adjust high frequency range (treble). • **–6dB** ~ **+6dB** This can be set when “Tone Control” is set to “ON”.
Audyssey Settings Set MultEQ XT, Dynamic EQ and Dynamic Volume. **NOTE** If you have not performed Auto Setup, or if you change the speaker settings after performing Auto Setup, you may not be able to select Dynamic EQ/Dynamic Volume, and “Run Audyssey” may be displayed. In this case, either perform Audyssey Auto Setup over again or perform “Restore” (☞page 38) to return to the settings after Audyssey Auto Setup was run.	**MultEQ XT :** Corrects both time and frequency response problems in the listening area. • **Audyssey :** Optimize the frequency response of all speakers. • **Audyssey Byp.L/R :** Optimize frequency response of speakers except front L and R speakers. • **Audyssey Flat :** Optimize frequency response of all speakers to flat response. • **Manual :** Apply frequency response set with “Manual EQ” (☞page 94). • **OFF :** Turn “MultEQ XT” equalizer off. • “Audyssey”, “Audyssey Byp. L/R” and “Audyssey Flat” can be selected after Audyssey Auto Setup has been performed. “Audyssey” is automatically selected after performing Audyssey Auto Setup. “When “Audyssey”, “Audyssey Byp. L/R” or “Audyssey Flat” is selected, “AUDYSSEY MULTEQ XT” lights. • After running Audyssey Auto Setup, if the Speaker Configuration, Distance, Channel Level, and Crossover Frequency have changed without increasing the number of speakers measured, only “AUDYSSEY MULTEQ XT” lights. • If “Dynamic EQ” or “Dynamic Volume” is set to “ON” when “MultEQ XT” is set to either “OFF” or “Manual”, “MultEQ XT” is automatically set to “Audyssey”. • You can also press **MULTEQ XT** on the main remote control unit to set. **NOTE** • “MultEQ XT” and “Manual” cannot be selected when “EQ Customize” is set to “Not Used” (☞page 45). • When using headphones, “MultEQ XT” is set to “OFF”.
Audyssey Settings (Continued)	**Dynamic EQ :** Solves the problem of deteriorating sound quality as volume is decreased by taking into account human perception and room acoustics. • **ON :** Use the Dynamic EQ equalizer. • **OFF :** Do not use the Dynamic EQ equalizer. • After performing “Audyssey Auto Setup”, the “Dynamic EQ” setting automatically becomes “ON”. • “AUDYSSEY MULTEQ XT DYN EQ” is displayed when set to “ON”. • When “MultEQ XT” is set to “OFF” or “Manual”, “Dynamic EQ” is automatically set to “OFF”. • If “Dynamic Volume” is set to “ON”, “Dynamic EQ” is automatically set to “ON”. • When you set ”Dynamic EQ” to ”ON”, “Tone Control” is switched ”OFF”. • You can also press **DYNAMIC EQ** on the main remote control unit to set.  Dynamic EQ : ON/Volume : OFF Dynamic EQ / Volume : OFF AUDYSSEY DYNAMIC VOLUME AUDYSSEY DYNAMIC VOLUME “Red” “Off” **About Dynamic EQ** Audyssey Dynamic EQ™ solves the problem of deteriorating sound quality as volume is decreased by taking into account human perception and room acoustics. Audyssey Dynamic EQ works in tandem with Audyssey MultEQ® XT to provide well-balanced sound for every listener at any volume level.

See overleaf

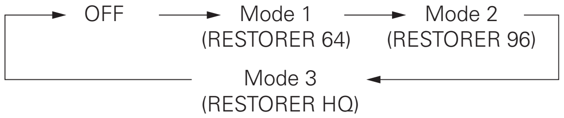
Setting items	Setting contents
Audyssey Settings (Continued)	**Reference Level Offset :** Audyssey Dynamic EQ is referenced to the standard film mix level. It makes adjustments to maintain the reference response and surround envelopment when the volume is turned down from 0 dB. However, film reference level is not always used in music or other non-film content. The Dynamic EQ Reference Level Offset provides three offsets from the film level reference (5 dB, 10 dB, and 15 dB) that can be selected when the mix level of the content is not within the standard. • **0dB** (Film Ref) **:** This is the default setting and should be used when listening to movies. • **5dB :** Select this setting for content that has a very wide dynamic range, such as classical music. • **10dB** : Select this setting for jazz or other music that has a wider dynamic range. This setting should also be selected for TV content as that is usually mixed at 10 dB below film reference. • **15dB :** Select this setting for pop/rock music or other program material that is mixed at very high listening levels and has a compressed dynamic range. ✎ Setting is enabled when “Dynamic EQ” is “ON” (☞page 92).
	Dynamic Volume : Solves the problem of large variations in volume level between TV, movies and other content (between quiet passages and loud passages, etc.) by automatically adjusting to the user’s preferred volume setting. • **ON :** Use the “Dynamic Volume” equalizer. The Dynamic Volume effect will be at the level of the “Setting” (☞page 93). • **OFF :** Do not use the “Dynamic Volume” equalizer. ✎ • “AUDYSSEY MULTEQ XT DYN VOL” is displayed when set to “ON”. • When “MultEQ XT” is set to “OFF”, “Dynamic Volume” is automatically set to “OFF”. • You can also press **DYNAMIC VOLUME** on the main remote control unit to set. 

Setting items	Setting contents
Audyssey Settings (Continued)	**About Dynamic Volume** Audyssey Dynamic Volume™ solves the problem of large variations in volume level between television programs, commercials, and between the soft and loud passages of movies. Audyssey Dynamic EQ™ is integrated into Dynamic Volume so that as the playback volume is adjusted automatically, the perceived bass response, tonal balance, surround impression, and dialog clarity remain the same.
	Setting : Set “Dynamic Volume” equalizer effect. • **Midnight :** High setting affects volume the most, causing all sounds to be of equal loudness. • **Evening :** Middle setting prevents loud and soft sounds from being much louder and softer respectively than average sounds. • **Day :** Low setting provides the least adjustments to the loudest and softest of sounds. ✎ Can be set when “Dynamic Volume” is set to “ON”.
Audyssey DSX Settings Adjust DSX setting and sound stage parameters.	**DSX :** Provides more immersive surround sound by adding the new channels. • **ON :** Set Audyssey DSX to expand surround. • **OFF :** Do not set Audyssey DSX.
	Stage Width : Adjust sound stage width when using front wide speakers. • **–10** ~ **0** **Stage Height :** Adjust sound stage height when using front height speakers. • **–10** ~ **0** ✎ • “DSX” can be set when you are using front height speakers or front wide speakers. • “DSX” is valid when using a center speaker. • “DSX” is valid when surround mode is STANDARD mode other than PLⅡz Height. • “DSX” can be operated by **DSX** on the main unit and **SPEAKER** on the main remote control unit. The “DSX AUDYSSEY” indicator lights on the display. • “Stage Width” cannot be configured if the HD Audio source being played includes front wide channels. “Stage Height” cannot be configured if the HD Audio source being played includes front height channels. In these case, the respective channels are played back using the input signals.

See overleaf

Getting Started
Connections
Settings
Playback
Multi-zone
Remote Control
Information
Troubleshooting
Specifications

Setting items	Setting contents
Audyssey DSX Settings (Continued)	**About Audyssey Dynamic Surround Expansion (DSX)** Audyssey DSX is a scalable surround expansion system that adds new channels to improve the surround impression. Based on research in human hearing DSX adds a pair of Wide channels in the front because that information is critical in the rendering of a realistic soundstage. DSX then adds a pair of Height channels above the main front channels to reproduce the next most important acoustical and perceptual cues related to soundstage depth. In addition to creating these new channels, DSX applies Surround Envelopment Processing to enhance the blend between the front and side/back surround channels. The result is a much more seamless and enveloping home theater experience.
Manual EQ Use the graphic equalizer to adjust the tone of each speaker.	**Adjust CH :** Correct the tone of each speaker. ① Select the speaker tone adjustment method. **All :** Adjust the tone of all speakers together. **L/R :** Adjust the tone of left and right speakers together. **Each :** Adjust the tone of each speaker. ② Select the speaker. ③ Select the adjustment frequency band. **63Hz** / **125Hz** / **250Hz** / **500Hz** / **1kHz** / **2kHz** / **4kHz** / **8kHz** / **16kHz** ※ Select the speakers you want to adjust when “L/R” or “Each” is selected. ④ Adjust the level. **–20.0dB** ~ **+6.0dB** (**0.0dB**) ✎ Can be set when “MultEQ XT” setting (☞page 92) is “Manual”.
	Curve Copy : Copy “Audyssey Flat” curve from MultEQ® XT. **Yes :** Copy. **No :** Do not copy. ✎ “Curve Copy” is displayed after Audyssey Auto Setup has been performed.
	Default : Reset the settings to the default values. • **Yes :** Reset. • **No :** Do not Reset.

Setting items	Setting contents
RESTORER This function restores compressed audio signals to how they were before compression and corrects the sense of volume of the bass and treble to obtain richer playback sound.	**OFF :** Do not use RESTORER. **Mode 1** (RESTORER 64) **:** Optimized mode for compressed sources with very weak highs. **Mode 2** (RESTORER 96) **:** Apply suitable bass and treble boost for all compressed sources. **Mode 3** (RESTORER HQ) **:** Optimized mode for compressed sources with normal highs. ✎ • This can be set with analog signals or when a PCM signal (fs = 44.1/48 kHz) is input. This cannot be set when the input mode is set to “EXT. IN” or when the surround mode is set to “DIRECT”. • The default setting for “iPod” and “NET/USB” are “Mode 3”. All others are set to “OFF”. • When set to something other than “OFF”, “RSTR” is displayed. • This can also be set by pressing **RESTORER** on the main remote control unit during playback.  OFF Mode 1 (RESTORER 64) Mode 2 (RESTORER 96) Mode 3 (RESTORER HQ) **About the RESTORER function** • Such compressed audio formats as MP3, WMA (Windows Media Audio) and MPEG-4 AAC reduce the amount of data by eliminating signal components that are hard for the human ear to hear. The RESTORER function generates the signals eliminated upon compression, restoring the sound to conditions near those of the original sound before compression. It also corrects the sense of volume of the bass to obtain richer sound with compressed audio signals. • This is displayed on the GUI menu and can be set when the input source is set to “TUNER”, “XM”, “HD Radio” or “NET/USB”, or when analog signals (including FM/AM signals) or PCM signals (fs = 44.1/48 kHz) are input.
Audio Delay While viewing video, manually adjust the time to delay audio output.	**0ms** ~ **200ms** ✎ • This can be set within the range of 0 to 100 ms when “Auto Lip Sync” is set to “ON” and when a TV compatible with Auto Lipsync is connected. • Store “Audio Delay” for each input source.

Adjusting the Picture Quality (Picture Adjust) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

- This can be set when the input source is DVD HDP TV SAT/CBL VCR DVR V.AUX NET/USB.

  ※ With input sources other than the ones above, this can be set when “Video Select” is selected. In this case, the original input source settings are called out.
- Can be set when the “Video Convert” setting (☞page 60) is “ON”.

Setting items	Setting contents
Contrast Adjust picture contrast.	**–6 ~ 0 ~ +6**
Brightness Adjust picture brightness.	**0 ~ +12**
Chroma Level Adjust picture chroma level (saturation).	**–6 ~ 0 ~ +6**
Hue Adjust color hue.	**–6 ~ 0 ~ +6**
DNR Reduce overall picture noise.	**OFF / Low / Middle / High**
Enhancer Emphasize picture contours.	**0 ~ +12**

- “DNR” and “Enhancer” are each effective with HDMI output.
- The value set at “Picture Adjust” is stored in the memory individually for each input source.

Checking the Status (Information)

GUI

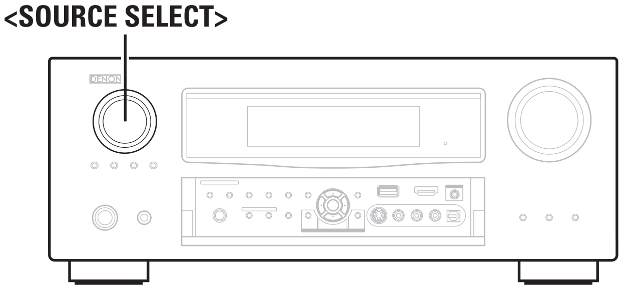
Setting items	Setting contents
Status Shows information about current settings.	❏ **MAIN ZONE** Shows information about settings for MAIN ZONE. The items displayed differ according to the input source. **Zone Rename** / **Select Source** / **Name** / **Surround Mode** / **Input Mode** / **Decode Mode** / **HDMI** / **Digital** / **Component** / **iPod dock** / **Rec Select** / **Video Select** / **Video Convert** / **i/p Scaler** / **Resolution** / **Progressive Mode** / **Aspect** etc.
	❏ **ZONE2** / **ZONE3** / **ZONE4** Shows information about settings for multi-zone. **Zone Rename** / **Power** / **Select Source** / **Volume Level**
Audio Input Signal Shows information about audio input signals.	**Surround Mode :** The currently set surround mode **Signal :** The input signal type **fs :** The input signal's sampling frequency **Format :** The number of channels in the input signal (front, surround, LFE) **Offset :** The dialogue normalization correction value **Flag :** This is displayed when inputting signals including a surround back channel. "MATRIX" is displayed with Dolby Digital EX and DTS-ES Matrix signals, "DISCRETE" with DTS-ES Discrete signals. **Dialogue normalization function** This is automatically activated when playing Dolby Digital sources. This function automatically corrects the standard signal level for individual program sources. The correction value can be checked using the **STATUS** on the main unit. Dial.Norm Offset - 4dB The figure is the correction value when the standard level is corrected.
HDMI Information Shows information about HDMI input/output signals and monitor.	**Signal Info.** • **Resolution** / **Color Space** / **Pixel Depth**
	Monitor 1 / **Monitor 2** • **Interface** / **Supported resol.**

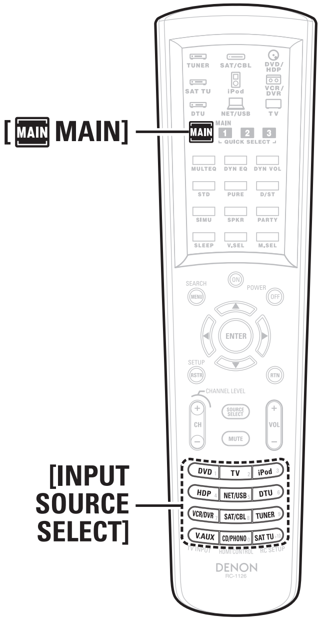
Setting items	Setting contents
Auto Surround Mode Shows information about auto surround mode settings.	**Analog/PCM 2ch** / **Digital 2ch** / **Digital 5.1ch** / **Multi ch** This can be displayed when "Auto Surround Mode" is set to "ON".
Quick Select Shows information about "Saving Frequently Used Settings (Quick Select Function)" (☞page 101) settings.	**Quick Select 1** / **Quick Select 2** / **Quick Select 3** / **ZONE2 Quick Select** / **ZONE3 Quick Select** / **ZONE4 Quick Select** • **Select Source** / **Video Select** / **MultEQ XT** / **Dynamic EQ** / **Dynamic Volume** / **Auto Surround Mode (Analog/PCM 2ch** / **Digital 2ch** / **Digital 5.1ch** / **Multi ch)** / **Volume Level**
Preset Channel Shows information about preset channels.	This can be checked when the input source is set to **TUNER** **NET/USB** **XM** **SIRIUS** **HD Radio** **Internet Radio**. **A** / **B** / **C** / **D** / **E** / **F** / **G** • **A1 ~ A8** / **B1 ~ B8** / **C1 ~ C8** / **D1 ~ D8** / **E1 ~ E8** / **F1 ~ F8** / **G1 ~ G8**

Other Operations and Convenient Functions

☞ Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**




[MAIN MAIN]
[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]
TUNER
SAT/CBL
DVD/HDP
SAT TU
iPod
VCR/DVR
DTU
NET/USB
TV
MAIN
QUICK SELECT
MULTEQ
DYN EQ
DYN VOL
STD
PURE
D/ST
SIMU
SPKR
PARTY
SLEEP
V.SEL
M.SEL
SEARCH
ON
POWER
OFF
MENU
ENTER
SETUP
RSTR
RTN
CHANNEL LEVEL
CH
SOURCE SELECT
VOL
MUTE
DVD
TV
iPod
HDP
NET/USB
DTU
VCR/DVR
SAT/CBL
TUNER
V.AUX
CD/PHONO
SAT TU
DENON

Other Operations

Playing a Blu-ray Disc Player Compatible with DENON LINK 4th

To play DENON LINK 4th signals, make HDMI and DENON LINK connections with the compatible Blu-ray disc player.

DENON LINK 4th uses the clock of the AV amplifier connected by DENON LINK to achieve HDMI signal transfer with little jitter when playing BD.

1 **Assign “HDMI” to the input source to be used, and assign “D.LINK” to the “Digital” setting (☞page 59 “Input Assign”).**

2 **Set “HDMI Control” – “Control” (☞page 44) to “ON”.**

3 **Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [INPUT SOURCE SELECT] to select the input source assigned in step 1.**
The “ HDMI ” indicator lights on the display.

4 **Set “Input Mode” (☞page 61) to “AUTO”.**

5 **Select the surround mode (☞page 87 “Selecting the Surround Mode (Surround Mode)”).**

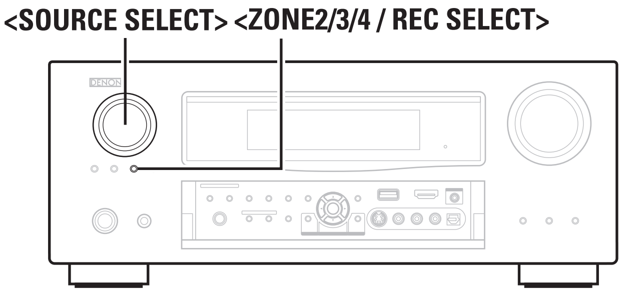
6 **Start playing the BD.**
Playback starts.

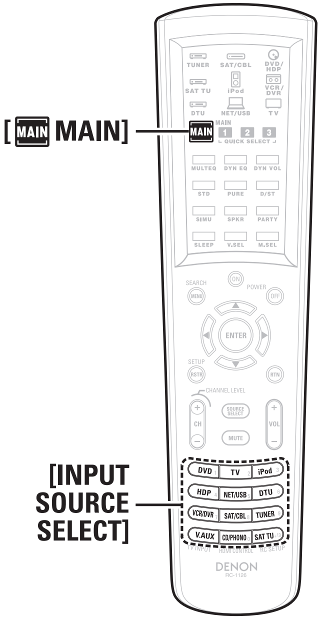
NOTE

- Set the Blu-ray disc player’s “HDMI Control” setting to “ON”, the “DENON LINK” setting to “4th”. For instructions on operation, refer to the Blu-ray disc player’s manual.
- The jitter-free function does not work except during BD playback. In this case, the video signal is output from the HDMI OUT terminal, and the audio signal from the DENON LINK terminal.
- When a BD is played with the input mode set to “Auto”, playback is performed in the DENON LINK 4th mode. When a disc other than a BD is played with the input mode set to “Auto”, playback is automatically performed in the DENON LINK 3rd mode.
- When the input mode is set to “HDMI”, normal HDMI playback is performed.
- When the input mode is set to “Digital”, playback is fixed to the DENON LINK 3rd mode and BDs cannot be played.

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**




[MAIN MAIN]
[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]
TUNER
SAT/CBL
DVD/HDP
SAT TU
iPod
VCR/DVR
DTU
NET/USB
TV
MAIN
QUICK SELECT
MULTEQ
DYN EQ
DYN VOL
STD
PURE
D/ST
SIMU
SPKR
PARTY
SLEEP
V.SEL
M.SEL
SEARCH
POWER
ENTER
SETUP
RSTR
RTN
CHANNEL LEVEL
CH
VOL
SOURCE SELECT
MUTE
DVD
TV
iPod
HDP
NET/USB
DTU
VCR/DVR
SAT/CBL
TUNER
V.AUX
CD/PHONO
SAT TU
DENON

Playing Super Audio CD

1 **Either assign the input source to be used to "HDMI" (☞page 59), or assign "D.LINK" at the "Digital" setting (☞page 59 "Input Assign").**

2 **Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [INPUT SOURCE SELECT] to select the input source assigned in step 1.**
The " D.LINK " or " HDMI " indicator lights on the display.

3 **Select the surround mode (☞page 87 "Selecting the surround mode).**

※ We recommend playing in the DIRECT mode.

4 **Start playing the Super Audio CD.**
The " DSD " indicator lights on the display.

※ For operating instructions, refer to the respective equipment's operating instructions.

- When playing DSD signals in the DIRECT or PURE DIRECT mode, the DSD signals are converted as such into analog signals. When playing in other surround modes, the DSD signals are first converted into PCM format, then into analog signals.
- "DSD DIRECT" is shown on the display when playing DSD 2-channel signals in the DIRECT mode. "DSD MULTI DIRECT" is shown on the display when playing DSD multi-channel signals in the DIRECT mode.

Recording on an External Device (REC OUT mode)

When using the audio/video recording connectors (VCR or DVR outputs), you can record the audio or video from a different program source while listening to the currently played track.

1 **Press <ZONE2/3/4 / REC SELECT> .**
"ZONE2 SOURCE" is shown on the display.

2 **Turn <SOURCE SELECT> until "RECOUT SOURCE" is displayed.**
The " REC " indicator lights.

ZONE2 SOURCE ↔ ZONE2 TUNER ↔ ···· ↔ ZONE2 HD Radio
↕ ↕
RECOUT HD Radio ↔ RECOUT SIRIUS ↔ ···· ↔ RECOUT SOURCE

3 **Turn <SOURCE SELECT> to choose the input source to be recorded.**

4 **Play the program source.**

※ For operating instructions, refer to the respective equipment's operating instructions.

5 **Start recording.**

※ For operating instructions, refer to the respective equipment's operating instructions.

- To cancel, press **<ZONE2/3/4 / REC SELECT>**, then turn **<SOURCE SELECT>** until “ZONE2 SOURCE” is displayed.
- Make a test recording before starting the actual recording.
- Signals are only output to the analog REC OUT connectors when the digital signals input to the digital input connectors (OPTICAL/COAXIAL) are PCM (2-channel) signals.
- As the digital audio signal input from the HDMI connector is not output to the digital recording connector (OPTICAL), you should connect using the OPTICAL and COAXIAL connectors.
- Sources selected with the REC OUT mode are output from ZONE2 as well.
- In the REC OUT mode, the remote control unit’s ZONE2 mode buttons cannot be operated.
- The “XM” and “HD Radio” digital audio output signals are not output from the OPTICAL2 output connectors. Also, network audio signals (Internet radio, music server, USB, Napster and Rhapsody) are output as copy-protected signals.

NOTE

- Recordings you make are for your personal enjoyment and should not be used for other purposes without permission of the copyright holder.
- Input sources for which “Delete” is selected at “Source Delete” (☞page 53) cannot be selected.

Convenient Functions

HDMI Control Function

When you make an HDMI connection with a TV or player compatible with AVR-4810CI and HDMI control functions, you can perform the following operations by setting the HDMI control function of each device.

❑ **AVR-4810CI power off can be linked to the TV power off step.**
When you set “Output audio from amp” in the TV audio output setup operation, you can switch the amp power on.

❑ **You can switch audio output devices with a TV operation.**

❑ **You can adjust AVR-4810CI volume in the TV volume adjustment operation.**

❑ **You can switch AVR-4810CI input source through linkage to TV input switching.**

❑ **When playing the player, the AVR-4810CI input function switches to the function of that player.**

- When you want to listen to TV audio by AVR-4810CI, connect optical digital or analog audio (☞page 21 “TV“).
- When using these functions set as follows: “HDMI Control” – “Control” (☞page 44) set to “ON“.

NOTE

- When “Control” is set to “ON”, it consumes more standby power.
- The HDMI control function controls operations of a TV that is compatible with the HDMI control function. Make sure that the TV and HDMI are connected when you perform HDMI control.
- When you power off AVR-4810CI, the HDMI control function does not operate. Either power on or set to standby.
- Some functions may not operate depending on the connected TV or player. Check the owner’s manual of each device for details beforehand. Please refer to the DENON website for information on compatible equipment.
- When “Control” is set to “ON”, it is not possible to assign an HDMI terminal to “TV” at “Input Assign” (☞page 59).

1. **Turn the power on for all the equipment connected by HDMI cable.**
2. **Set the HDMI control function for all equipment connected by HDMI cable.**
   Set “HDMI Control” – “Control” (☞page 44) to “ON“.

※ Please consult the operating instructions for the connected equipment to check the settings.
※ Carryout steps 1 and 2 should any of the equipment be plugged out.

3. **Switch the television input to the HDMI connected to the AVR-4810CI.**
4. **Switch the AVR-4810CI input to the HDMI input source and check if the picture from the player is ok.**
5. **When you turn the TV’s power to standby, check that the power of the AVR-4810CI and player also goes on standby.**

If the HDMI control function does not operate properly, check the following points.

- Is the TV or player compatible with the HDMI control function?
- Is the AVR-4810CI properly set?
  - Is the “HDMI Control” – “Control” (☞page 44) set to “ON”?
  - Is the “Power Off Control” (☞page 44) set to “ON”?
  - Is the “Control Monitor” (☞page 44) set for the monitor output connected to television?
  - In the case of dual monitor connection, is the “Control Monitor” (page 44) on the GUI menu set to a monitor without HDMI control?
- Are the HDMI control function settings of all equipment correct?

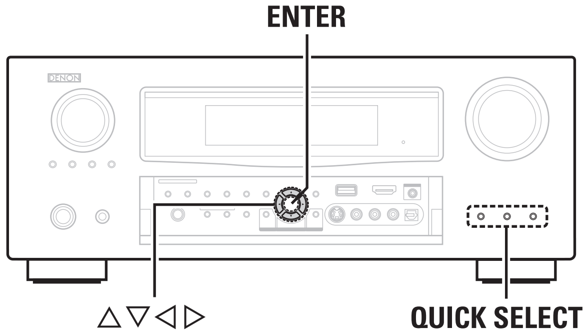
NOTE

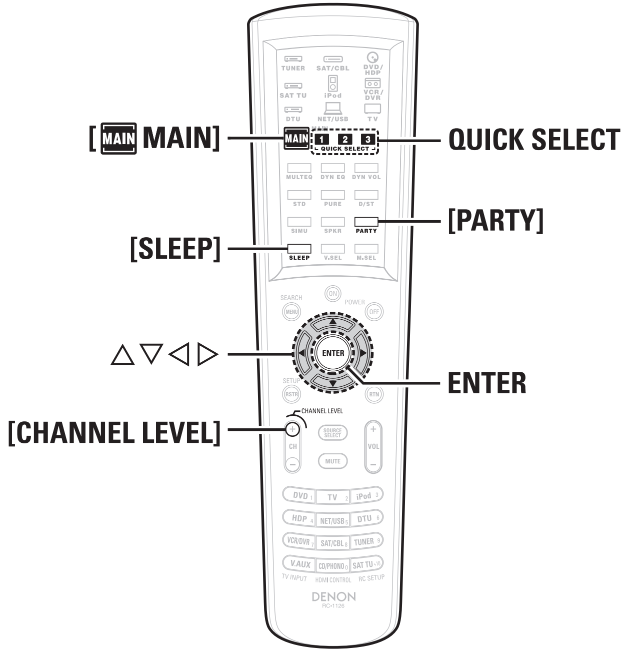
Should any of the operations below be performed, the interlocking function may be reset, in which case, repeat step’s 1 and 2.

- “Input Assign” – “HDMI” (☞page 59) setting has changed.
- “Monitor Out” (☞page 43) setting is changed.
- There is a change to the connection between the equipment and the HDMI, or an increase in equipment.

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**





Setting the Power to Standby After a Certain Amount of Time (Sleep Timer Function)

With this function, you can set the AVR-4810CI so that the power is automatically switched to standby after the set amount of time has passed.
This is convenient for playing sources while going to sleep.

Press [SLEEP] and display the time you want to set.

The "SLEEP" indicator on the display lights.

- The time switches as shown below each time **[SLEEP]** is pressed.

OFF → 120 min → 90 min → 60 min → 30 min → OFF

❑ **To cancel the sleep timer**

Press **[SLEEP]** to set "OFF".
The "SLEEP" indicator on the display turns off.

- The sleep timer setting is canceled if the AVR-4810CI's power is set to standby or turned off.
- The sleep timer function can be set separately for the different zones (☞page 107 "Sleep Timer Function").

Adjust the Volume of the Speakers

You can adjust the channel level either according to the playback sources or to suit your taste, as described below.

Adjust the Volume of the Different Speakers

1 **Press [CHANNEL LEVEL].**

2 **Use △▽ to select the speaker.**
The speaker that can be set switches each time one of the buttons is pressed.

3 **Use ◁ ▷ to adjust the volume.**

※ In the case of a subwoofer, press ◁ when it is at "–12 dB" will change the setting to "OFF".

When a headphone jack is inserted, the headphone channel level can be adjusted.

Adjusting the Volume of Groups of Speakers (Fader Function)

This function lets you adjust (fade) the sound from all the front (Front speaker / Front height speaker / Front wide speaker / Center speaker) or rear (Surround speaker / Surround Back speaker) speakers at once.

1 **Use ▽ to select "Fader", then select the item to be adjusting using ◁ or ▷.**

2 **Use ◁ ▷ to adjust the volume of the speakers.**
(◁ : front, ▷: rear)

- The fader function does not affect the subwoofer.
- The fader can be adjusted until the volume of the speaker adjusted to the lowest value is –12 dB.

Saving Frequently Used Settings (Quick Select Function)

All of the settings in step 1 can be memorized together. By memorizing frequently used settings, you can quickly access and enjoy a playback environment that is consistently the same.

Saving the Settings

1 Set the items below to the settings you want to save.

① Input Source (☞page 31)
② Volume Level (☞page 85)
③ Surround Mode (☞page 87)
④ Audyssey Setting
(MultEQ® XT, Dynamic EQ™, Dynamic Volume™) (☞page 92, 93)
⑤ Video Select (☞page 60)

2 Press and hold the desired QUICK SELECT until “Memory” appears on the display.

The current settings will be memorized.

【Quick Select Defaults】

	Input Source	Volume
Quick Select 1	DVD	–40dB
Quick Select 2	SAT/CBL	–40dB
Quick Select 3	VCR	–40dB

Calling the Settings Out

Press QUICK SELECT at which the settings you want to call out are saved.

The “Q1”, “Q2” or “Q3” indicator lights on the display.

❏ Naming Quick Select settings

See “Quick Select Name” (☞page 55).

The Quick Select function can be set separately for the different zones (☞page 101 “Quick Select Function”).

NOTE

Input sources stored with the quick select function cannot be selected if they have been deleted at “Source Delete” (☞page 53). In this case, store them again.

Playing the Same Network Audio on Different Devices Connected in a Network (Party Mode Function)

The same network audio (Internet Radio, Media Server or iPod DIRECT) can be played on multiple DENON products equipped with the Party Mode function and connected in a network.

The party mode consists of one organizer and up to four attendees. When one unit starts the party mode as the organizer, up to four devices on which the party mode function is activated automatically participate in the party as attendees. “Party Mode Function” (☞page 50) must be set to “ON” ahead of time in order to use the party mode function.

Starting the Party Mode as the Organizer

1 Press [PARTY] to become the organizer.

“Enter Party Mode?” is displayed.

※ An error message is displayed when you are not connected to a network.

2 Press ◁ ▷ to select “Yes”, then press ENTER.

The “PARTY ORGANIZER” indicator on the display lights. The input source automatically switches to “NET/USB” and the attendees are automatically selected.

3 Play the desired track.

❏ To Cancel the Party Mode

1 While in the party mode, press [PARTY].

“Exit Party Mode?” is displayed on the GUI screen.

2 Press ◁ ▷ to select “Yes”, then press ENTER.

“Power off Attendees component?” is displayed.

3 Press ◁ ▷ to select “Yes” or “No”, then press ENTER.

Yes	: The power of the attendees is turned off and the party mode is canceled.
No	: The party mode is canceled without turning off the power of the attendees.

Participating in the Party Mode as an Attendee

- When the organizer starts the party mode, up to four attendees are selected automatically. No operation is required.
- When a device becomes an attendee, “PARTY ATTENDEE” appears on the display. The input source automatically switches to “NET/USB” and the same network audio as on the organizer is played.
- If there are fewer than four attendees, a device can join the party mode after it has started. To participate in the party mode, perform the operation described below.

1 Press [PARTY].

“Enter Party Mode?” is displayed.

※ An error message is displayed when you are not connected to a network.

2 Press ◁ ▷ to select “Yes”, then press ENTER.

❏ To Cancel the Party Mode

1 While in the party mode, press [PARTY].

“Exit Party Mode?” is displayed on the GUI screen.

2 Press ◁ ▷ to select “Yes”, then press ENTER.

In this case, the other devices remain in the party mode.

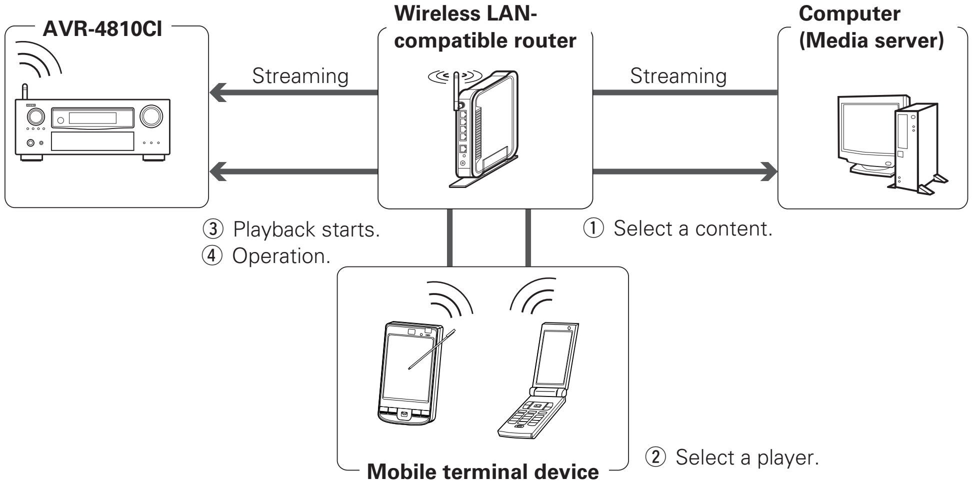
“Rhapsody”, “Napster” and “USB” are not available in the Party Mode.

There can only be one organizer in the network. To form a new party mode, first cancel the current party mode.

Operating a Wireless LAN-Compatible Mobile Terminal to Play Music and Still Pictures

- Perform this procedure using a wireless LAN-compatible mobile terminal conforming to the DLNA (Digital Living Network Alliance) standard.
- This function allows you to play contents located on a computer (music server) or mobile terminal device connected in a network by operating a mobile terminal device in the same network.
- There are two types of operations on the mobile terminal device.

Playing Contents on a Computer (Media Server)


AVR-4810CI
Wireless LAN-compatible router
Computer (Media server)
Streaming
Streaming
③ Playback starts.
④ Operation.
① Select a content.
Mobile terminal device
② Select a player.

1 **From the mobile terminal device, browse the media server in the same network and choose the contents you want to play.**

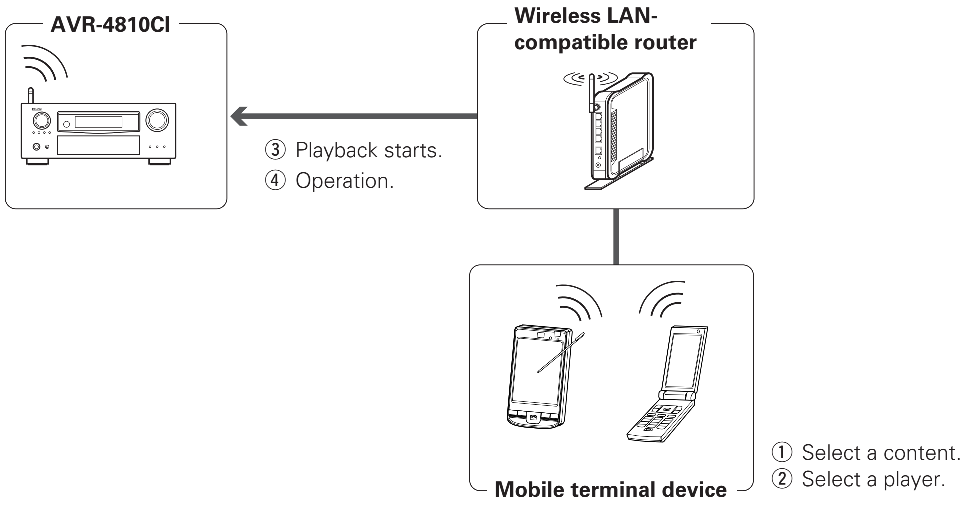
2 **From the mobile terminal device, select the AVR-4810CI among the products in the network.**

Playback of the contents selected in step 1 begins.

※ When selecting the AVR-4810CI from the mobile terminal device, the name of the AVR-4810CI is displayed at “Friendly Name” (☞page 50 “Friendly Name Edit”).

※ The following operations are possible from the mobile terminal device:
- File operations (play, stop, pause, track search)
- Play mode settings (repeat/random)
- Volume adjustment

Playing Contents on a Mobile Terminal Device


AVR-4810CI
Wireless LAN-compatible router
③ Playback starts.
④ Operation.
Mobile terminal device
① Select a content.
② Select a player.

1 **Select the contents you want to play from among the mobile terminal devices.**

2 **From the mobile terminal device, select the AVR-4810CI among the products in the network.**

Playback of the contents selected in step 1 begins.

※ When selecting the AVR-4810CI from the mobile terminal device, the name of the AVR-4810CI is displayed at “Friendly Name” (☞page 50 “Friendly Name Edit”).

※ The following operations are possible from the mobile terminal device:
- File operations (play, stop, pause, track search)
- Play mode settings (repeat/random)
- Volume adjustment

✎

- “▣” is displayed on the GUI screen while the mobile terminal device is being operated.
- For the various settings and operating procedures, see the operating instructions of the mobile terminal devices being used.
- When selecting the AVR-4810CI from the mobile terminal device, the name of the AVR-4810CI is displayed at “Friendly Name”. “Friendly Name” can be edited at “Friendly Name Edit” (☞page 50) as desired so that it is easily distinguishable from other devices.
- When playback is started from the mobile terminal device, the AVR-4810CI’s input source automatically switches to “NET/USB”. Also, when the “Network Standby” setting (☞page 50) is set to “ON”, the power automatically turns on.

NOTE

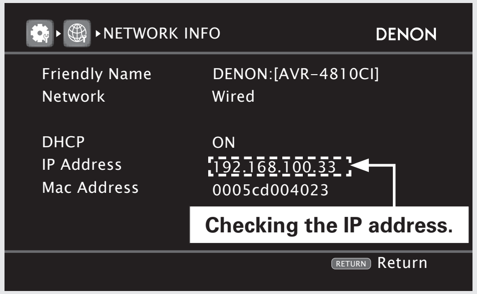
When operations related to browsing or playback (play, stop, pause, track search) are performed on the AVR-4810CI while operating the mobile terminal device, the connection to the network is disconnected. The network connection is also disconnected when the party mode is started.

Operating the AVR-4810CI with a Browser (Web Control Function)

You can operate the AVR-4810CI using a browser.

1 **Switch "ON" the "Network Standby" setting (☞page 50).**

2 **Check the AVR-4810CI's IP address with "Network Information" (☞page 51).**



NETWORK INFO
DENON

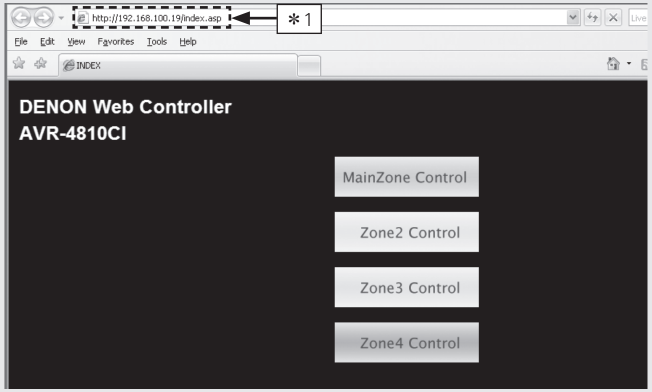
Friendly Name DENON:[AVR-4810CI]
Network Wired
DHCP ON
IP Address 192.168.100.33
Mac Address 0005cd004023

Checking the IP address.

RETURN Return

3 **Enter the AVR-4810CI IP address in browser's address box.**

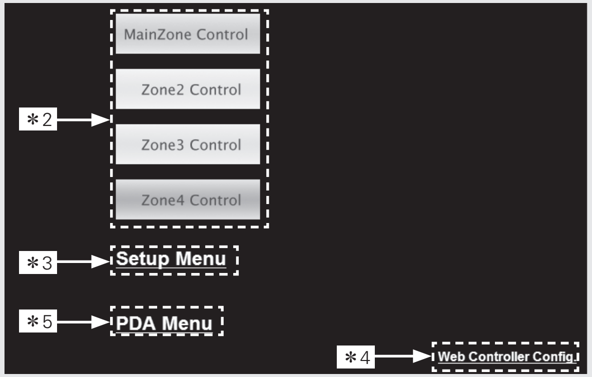
For example, if the IP address of AVR-4810CI is "192.168.100.33", enter "http://192.168.100.33".



http://192.168.100.19/index.asp
＊1
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help
INDEX
DENON Web Controller
AVR-4810CI
MainZone Control
Zone2 Control
Zone3 Control
Zone4 Control

＊1: Entering the IP address.

4 **When the top menu is displayed, click on the menu you want to operate.**



MainZone Control
Zone2 Control
Zone3 Control
Zone4 Control
＊2
＊3
Setup Menu
＊5
PDA Menu
＊4
Web Controller Config.

＊2: Click when you operate each zone (☞【Example 1】)

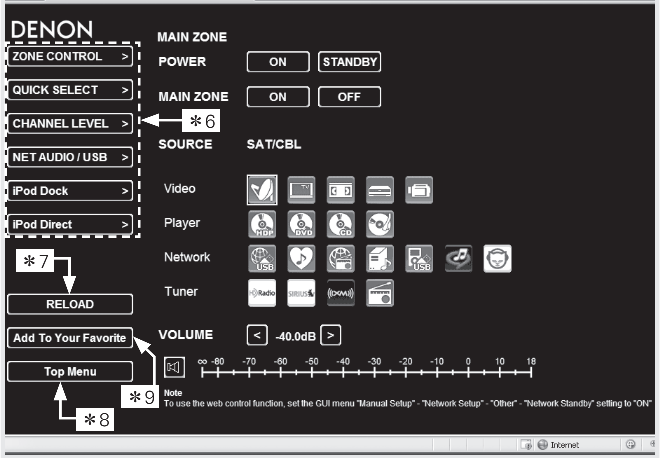
＊3: Click when you operate the setup menu (☞【Example 2】)

＊4: Click to change the Web control screen setting. (☞【Example 3】)

＊5: Click when you operate a small screen such as a PDA screen, etc. (☞【Example 4】)

5 **Operate.**

【Example 1】 Main zone control screen



DENON
ZONE CONTROL >
QUICK SELECT >
CHANNEL LEVEL >
NET AUDIO / USB >
iPod Dock >
iPod Direct >
＊6
＊7
RELOAD
Add To Your Favorite
Top Menu
＊8
＊9
MAIN ZONE
POWER
ON
STANDBY
MAIN ZONE
ON
OFF
SOURCE
SAT/CBL
Video
TV
Player
HDP
DVD
CD
Network
USB
USB
Tuner
HD Radio
SIRIUS
XM
VOLUME
<
-40.0dB
>
∞ -80 -70 -60 -50 -40 -30 -20 -10 0 10 18
Internet

Note
To use the web control function, set the GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Network Setup" - "Other" - "Network Standby" setting to "ON"

＊6: Click to perform each operation.
Changes to each operation screen (☞【Example 5】)

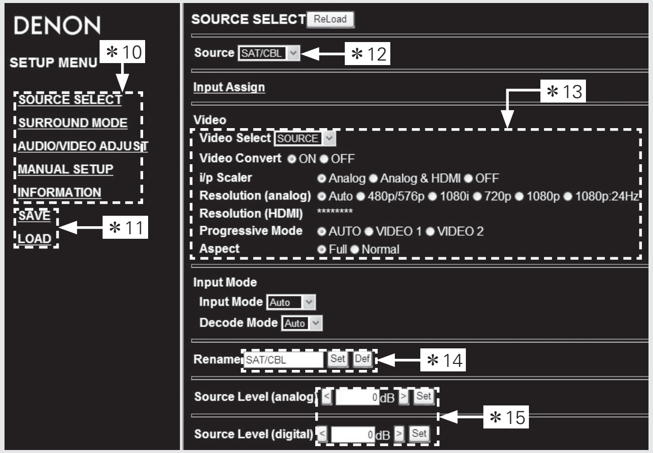
＊7: Click when you update to the latest information.
Normally, there is a change to the latest information each time you operate. When operated from the main unit, click because the screen is not updated.

＊8: Click to return to the top menu.
Displayed when setting "Top Menu Link Setup" to "ON" in 【Example 3】

＊9: Click to add a setting to the "Favorites" in your browser.
We recommend registering the setting screens for the different zones in the browser's favorites so as not to accidentally perform menu operations for zones you do not intend to operate.

See overleaf

【Example 2】 Setup menu screen


DENON
SETUP MENU
SOURCE SELECT
SURROUND MODE
AUDIO/VIDEO ADJUST
MANUAL SETUP
INFORMATION
SAVE
LOAD
SOURCE SELECT ReLoad
Source SAT/CBL
Input Assign
Video
Video Select SOURCE
Video Convert ● ON ● OFF
i/p Scaler ● Analog ● Analog & HDMI ● OFF
Resolution (analog) ● Auto ● 480p/576p ● 1080i ● 720p ● 1080p ● 1080p:24Hz
Resolution (HDMI) ********
Progressive Mode ● AUTO ● VIDEO 1 ● VIDEO 2
Aspect ● Full ● Normal
Input Mode
Input Mode Auto
Decode Mode Auto
Rename SAT/CBL Set Def
Source Level (analog) < 0dB > Set
Source Level (digital) < 0dB > Set
∗10
∗11
∗12
∗13
∗14
∗15

∗10: Click the menu from which you want to make settings.
The display on the right becomes each setting screen.

∗11: Click "SAVE" when you want to save settings, and click "LOAD" when you want to call settings.
Becomes each operation screen.

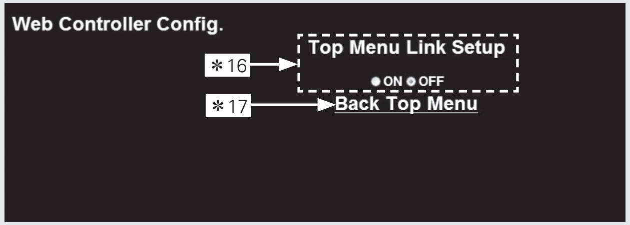
∗12: Click "v" and select from the displayed items.

∗13: Click to determine a setting.

∗14: After entering characters, click "Set" to set, or click "Def" to return to initial setting.

∗15: Enter figures or click "<" or ">" to make the setting, and then click "Set".

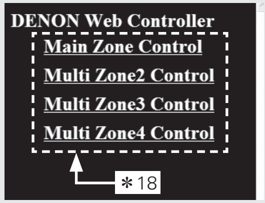
【Example 3】 Web configuration screen


Web Controller Config.
Top Menu Link Setup
● ON ● OFF
Back Top Menu
∗16
∗17

∗16: Click "ON" when performing Top Menu Link Setup.
When set up, return to the top menu from each operation screen. (Default setting : "OFF")

∗17: Click to return to the top menu.

【Example 4】 PDA menu screen

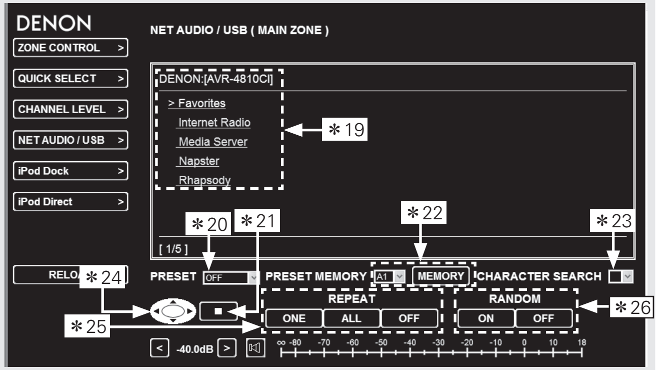

DENON Web Controller
Main Zone Control
Multi Zone2 Control
Multi Zone3 Control
Multi Zone4 Control
∗18

∗18: **Select to operate each zone.**

NOTE

You cannot change setup menu operations and zone name on the PDA menu screen.

【Example 5】 Net Audio operating screen


DENON
NET AUDIO / USB (MAIN ZONE)
ZONE CONTROL >
QUICK SELECT >
CHANNEL LEVEL >
NET AUDIO / USB >
iPod Dock >
iPod Direct >
DENON:[AVR-4810CI]
> Favorites
Internet Radio
Media Server
Napster
Rhapsody
[1/5]
RELOAD
PRESET OFF
PRESET MEMORY AT MEMORY
CHARACTER SEARCH
REPEAT ONE ALL OFF
RANDOM ON OFF
-40.0dB
∗19
∗20
∗21
∗22
∗23
∗24
∗25
∗26

∗19: Click the menu from which you want to make settings.

∗20: Click "v" to select the preset channel you want to play.

∗21: Click to stop play.

∗22: When registering presets, click "v" to select the channel you want to register, and then click "MEMORY".

∗23: When searching using an acronym, click "v" and select from the displayed characters.

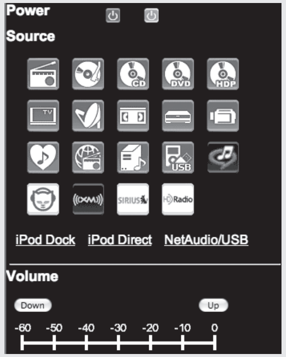
∗24: Click when selecting menu.

∗25: Click to repeat play.

∗26: Click to random play.

【Example 6】 Dedicated iPod Touch screen

※ When accessed from the iPod Touch browser, an optimized operation screen is displayed.


Power
Source
iPod Dock
iPod Direct
NetAudio/USB
Volume
Down
Up
-60 -50 -40 -30 -20 -10 0

Various Memory Functions

Personal Memory Plus Function

This function sets the settings (input mode, surround mode, HDMI output mode, MultEQ XT, Dynamic EQ, Dynamic Volume, audio delay etc.) last selected for the individual input sources.

✎

The surround parameters, tone settings and the volumes of the different speakers are stored for the individual surround modes.

Last Function Memory

This stores the settings as they were directly before the standby mode was set.
When the power is turned back on, the settings are restored to as they were directly before the standby mode was set.

Playing in ZONE2/ZONE3/ZONE4 (Multi-zone Function)

This function allows you to play sound in rooms other than the main zone where multi-channel sound is played.

The source selected for ZONE2 is also output from the recording output connectors.

Audio Output

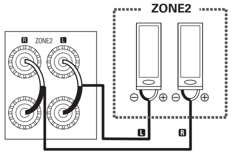
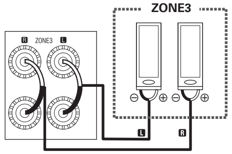
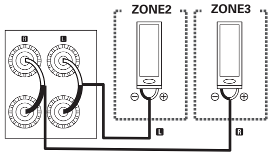
There are two methods to do this, as described below. Choose one of the methods.

① Zone playback by speaker output
② Zone playback by audio output (PRE OUT / OPT OUT)
Use an external amplifier.

① Zone Playback by Speaker Output

The ZONE2 and ZONE3 audio signals are output from the AVR-4810CI's SURR BACK/AMP ASSIGN speaker terminals using the amplifier assignment function.

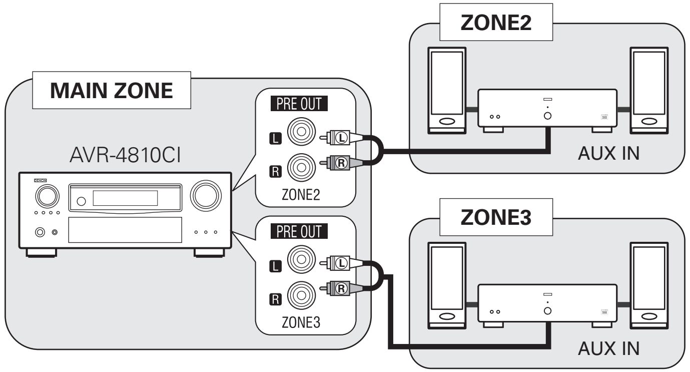
Connecting and Setting the Speakers

	"Amp Assign" mode setting (☞page 34) and the audio signals that are output	**Connecting the speakers**
ZONE2	**ZONE2** Output signal : Stereo (L / R)	
ZONE3	**ZONE3** Output signal : Stereo (L / R)	
ZONE2 and ZONE3	※ Mono signals are outputted when "Amp Assign" – "Assign Mode" is set to "FREE" and the signal assigned to the power amp is set to "Z2/Z3 (M)".	

② Zone Playback by Audio Output (PRE OUT / OPT OUT)

Audio Connections (ZONE2, ZONE3)

The audio signals of the AVR-4810CI's ZONE2 and ZONE3 audio output terminals are output to the ZONE2 and ZONE3 amplifiers and played on these amplifiers.



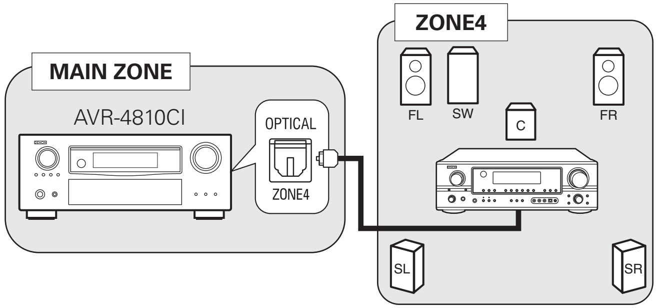
Also be sure to read the operating instructions of the connected devices.

NOTE

- We recommend using high quality pin-plug cables for audio connections in order to prevent noise.
- When the input source to which the digital input connectors (OPTICAL/COAXIAL) are assigned is selected in ZONE2 or ZONE3, playback is only possible if the digital signal being input is in PCM (2-channel) format.
- It is not possible to play the digital audio signals input from the HDMI or DENON LINK terminals in ZONE2 and ZONE3.
- When certain digital signals are being input, noise may be output from the ZONE2 and ZONE3 audio output connectors.
- In ZONE4, it is not possible to select "XM", "HD Radio", or sources with no digital input signals ("TUNER", "PHONO", "iPod", etc.).

Digital Audio Connections (ZONE4)

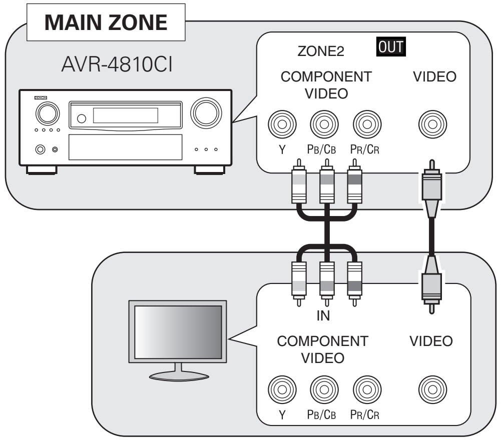
- Connect audio from the ZONE4 OPTICAL OUT terminal on the AVR-4810CI to the ZONE4 amp.
- Use bitstream compatible amps in ZONE4.



Video Output

Video Connection

The video signals of the AVR-4810CI's ZONE2 video output terminal are played by the ZONE2 monitor.

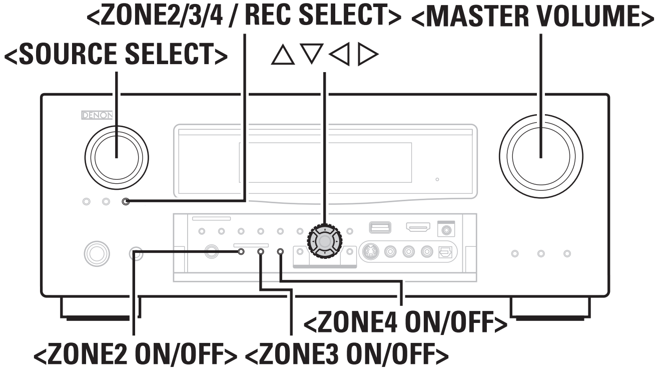


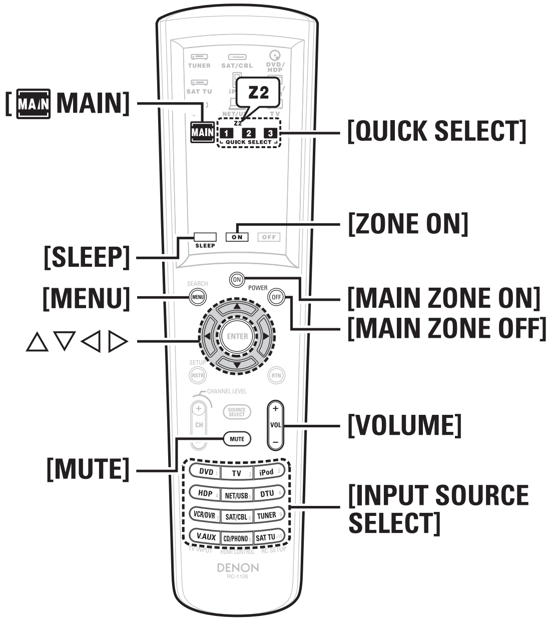
NOTE

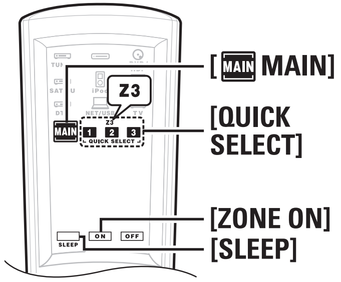
It is not possible to output video signals input to the HDMI to ZONE2.

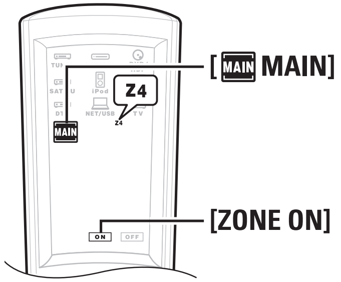
Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

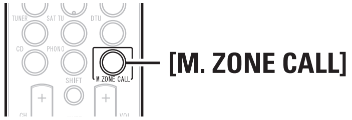
Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**











Sub remote control unit

Playback

The operating procedure is the same for "① Zone Playback by Speaker Output" and "② Zone Playback by Audio Output (PRE OUT)".

1 Turn on the AVR-4810CI's power.

(☞page 28 "Turning the Power On")

2 Turn on the zone power.

Operation on the main unit

Press <ZONE2 ON/OFF>, <ZONE3 ON/OFF> or <ZONE4 ON/OFF> for the zone to be operated.

When the power turns on, the "Z2", "Z3" or "Z4" indicator lights on the display.

Operation on the remote control unit

Press [MAIN] to display the mode for the zone to be operated, the press [ZONE ON].

When the power turns on, the "Z2", "Z3" or "Z4" indicator lights on the display.

※ Also press **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]** when in standby mode, the power turns on.

※ When using ZONE2, ZONE3 or ZONE4, it is possible to turn the power for the MAIN ZONE only on or off by pressing **[MAIN ZONE ON]** or **[MAIN ZONE OFF]**.

3 Select the input source.

Operation on the main unit

① Press <ZONE2/3/4 / REC SELECT> and select the zone to be adjusted.

② Turn <SOURCE SELECT> to choose the input source.

Operation on the remote control unit

In the zone mode you want to operate, press [INPUT SOURCE SELECT].

※ The same input source as in the main zone can be selected easily by pressing the **[M.ZONE CALL]** on the sub remote control unit.

4 Adjust the item below.

❑ Adjust the Volume

Operation on the main unit

① Press <ZONE2/3/4 / REC SELECT> and select the zone to be adjusted.

② Turn <MASTER VOLUME> to adjust.

Operation on the remote control unit

In the zone mode whose volume you want to adjust, press [VOLUME].

[Adjustable range]

– – –　–80dB ~ –40dB ~ 18dB

(When the "Volume Display" setting is "Relative")

[Adjustable range] 0 ~ 41 ~ 99

(When the "Volume Display" setting is "Absolute")

※ Upon purchase, "Volume Limit" is set to "-10dB (71)".

❑ Turning off the Sound Temporarily (MUTE)

In the zone mode for which you want to mute the sound, press [MUTE].

The sound is reduced to the level set at menu "Mute Level" (☞page 53).

※ To cancel, either adjust the volume or press **[MUTE]** again.

※ The setting is canceled when the zone's power is turned off.

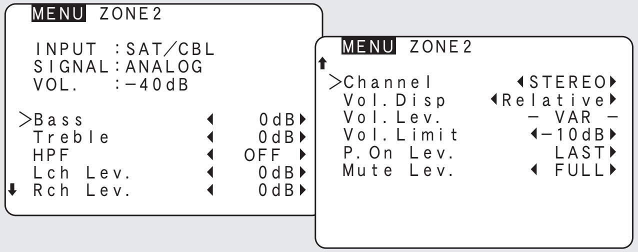
※ The volume can be adjusted in ZONE2 and ZONE3.

Menu Operation

The settings related to tone adjustment and volume can be made.

1 **In the zone mode for which you want to operate, press [MENU].**

The ZONE2 or ZONE3 menu is displayed on the ZONE2 monitor.



```
MENU  ZONE2

 INPUT  :SAT/CBL
 SIGNAL:ANALOG
 VOL.   :–40dB

>Bass          ◂     0dB▸
 Treble        ◂     0dB▸
 HPF           ◂     OFF ▸
 Lch Lev.      ◂     0dB▸
↓Rch Lev.      ◂     0dB▸
```

```
MENU  ZONE2
↑
>Channel        ◂STEREO▸
 Vol.Disp     ◂Relative▸
 Vol.Lev.        – VAR –
 Vol.Limit       ◂–10dB▸
 P.On Lev.          LAST▸
 Mute Lev.        ◂ FULL▸
```

2 **Press △▽◁ ▷ to select the menu to be set or operated.**

3 **Press [MENU] to enter the setting.**

The on-screen display disappears.

For ZONE2, the "Zone Setup" can be made while watching the on-screen display.

Also, when ZONE3 is operated, the on-screen display appears on the ZONE2 monitor, so operation can be performed watching this on-screen display.

Quick Select Function

It is also possible to save three settings for multi-zone.

1 **Set the items below to the settings you want to save.**

① **Input Source** (☞page 106)
② **Volume Level** (☞page 106) (except for ZONE4)

2 **In the zone mode for which you want to operate, press and hold the desired [QUICK SELECT] until "Memory" appears on the on-screen display or display.**

The current settings will be memorized.

[Quick Select Defaults]

	Input Source	Volume
Z2/Z3/Z4 Quick Select 1	DVD	–40dB
Z2/Z3/Z4 Quick Select 2	SAT/CBL	–40dB
Z2/Z3 Quick Select 3	VCR	–40dB
Z4 Quick Select 3	DVR	–40dB

Calling the Settings Out

Press [QUICK SELECT] at which the settings you want to call out are saved.

❑ Naming Quick Select settings

See "Quick Select Name" (☞page 55).

- In ZONE4, only input sources to which XM, HD Radio, NET/USB and digital input have been assigned can be selected.
- Use the sub remote control when performing Quick Select memory or call-up in ZONE4.

Sleep Timer Function

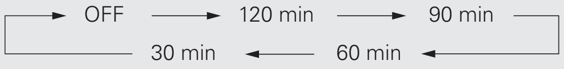
This is useful when you want to sleep while listening in ZONE2 or ZONE3.

In ZONE4, the power switches off by interfacing with the MAIN ZONE sleep timer settings.

1 **Press [MAIN] to display the mode for the zone to be operated.**

2 **Press [SLEEP] and display the time you want to set.**

The time switches as shown below each time **[SLEEP]** is pressed.



❑ To cancel the sleep timer

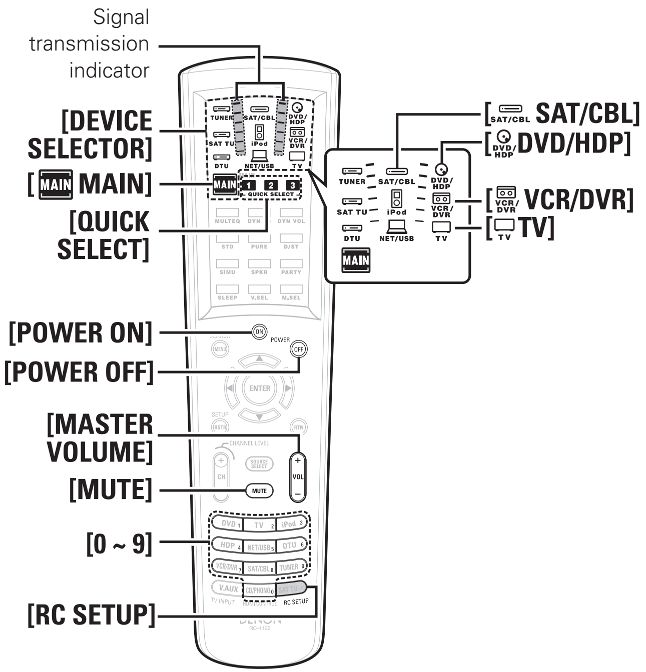
Press **[SLEEP]** to set "OFF".

The sleep timer is also canceled when the AVR-4810CI is set to the standby mode or the ZONE2 or ZONE3 power is turned off.

Operating the Connected Devices by Remote Control Unit

Operating the Main Remote Control Unit

- On the main remote control unit, the display switches according to the device being operated and the mode.
- In the "MAIN", "TUNER", "SAT TU", "DTU", "iPod" and "NET/USB" modes, when the remote ID is set, the AVR-4810CI can be used independently even in an environment containing multiple DENON amplifiers. (☞page 112 "Setting the Remote ID")


Signal transmission indicator
[DEVICE SELECTOR]
[MAIN MAIN]
[QUICK SELECT]
[POWER ON]
[POWER OFF]
[MASTER VOLUME]
[MUTE]
[0 ~ 9]
[RC SETUP]
[SAT/CBL SAT/CBL]
[DVD/HDP DVD/HDP]
[VCR/DVR VCR/DVR]
[TV TV]
TUNER
SAT/CBL
DVD/HDP
SAT TU
iPod
VCR/DVR
DTU
NET/USB
TV
MAIN

Operating AV Equipment

1 Press [DEVICE SELECTOR] for the component to be operated.

The indicator for the component to be operated flashes.

MAIN : MAIN / ZONE2 / ZONE3 / ZONE4 / MACRO

TUNER : TUNER (FM/AM).

SAT TU : XM / SIRIUS

DTU : HD Radio (Digital Tuner)

SAT/CBL : Satellite Receiver / Cable Tuner / IPTV / HDTV (Set Top Box)

iPod : iPod

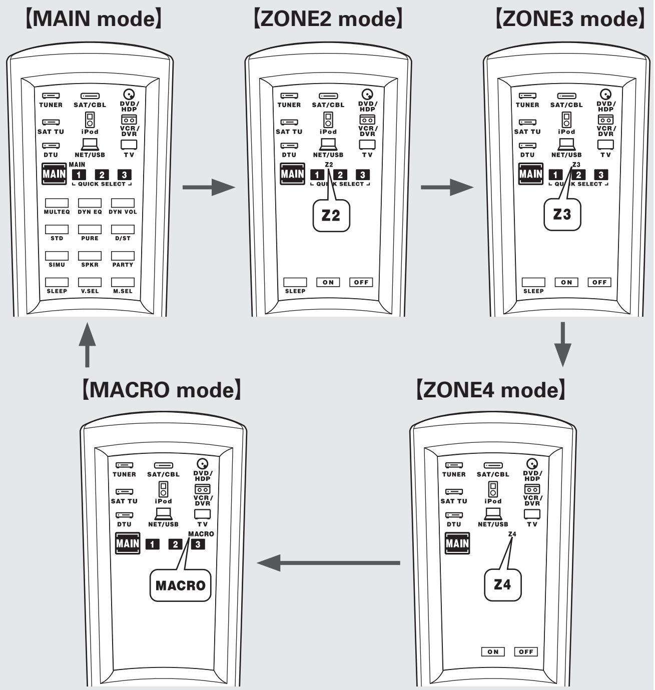
NET/USB : Network / USB

DVD/HDP : Blu-ray Disc Player / HD DVD Player / DVD Player (Recorder) / CD Player (Recorder)

VCR/DVR : Digital Video Recorder

TV : TV

※ **The mode switches each time [MAIN] is pressed.**


【MAIN mode】
【ZONE2 mode】
【ZONE3 mode】
【MACRO mode】
【ZONE4 mode】
Z2
Z3
Z4
MACRO

2 Operate the component.

※ For details, refer to the component's operating instructions.

- In ZONE2, ZONE3 and ZONE4 modes, you can switch the MAIN ZONE power on or off by pressing **[POWER ON]** or **[POWER OFF]**.
- **[QUICK SELECT]**, **[MUTE]** and **[MASTER VOLUME]** can also be operated when the device selected is something other than **[MAIN]**. In this case, the zone you used last can be operated. Check using the zone indicator.

Presetting

The included main remote control unit can be preset to operate devices of various brands.

1 **Press [DVD/HDP], [VCR/DVR], [TV] or [SAT/CABLE] for the device you want to preset.**

2 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3 **Press [0 ~ 9] and input the 5-digit number of the brand of the component to be preset. The numbers are shown in the Preset Code Table (☞End of this manual).**
When the code is registered, the signal transmission indicator flashes twice.
When the preset code is transmitted, the mode indicator for the component to which that code belongs flashes.

※ The input mode is canceled if no button is operated for 10 seconds.

- Some brands have more than one preset code. If the component does not operate, try inputting a different code.
- Depending on the model and year of manufacture of your equipment, some buttons may not operate. In such cases we recommend using the learning function. (☞page 113 “Learning Function”)

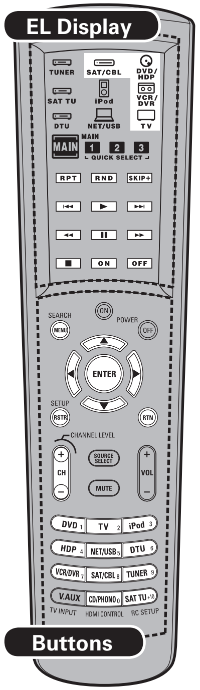
Operating Preset Components

1 **Press [DEVICE SELECTOR] for the component to be operated.**
The mode indicator of the device to be operated flashes.

2 **Operate the component.**

※ For details, refer to the component’s operating instructions.

Blu-ray Disc Player / HD DVD Player / DVD Player / DVD Recorder

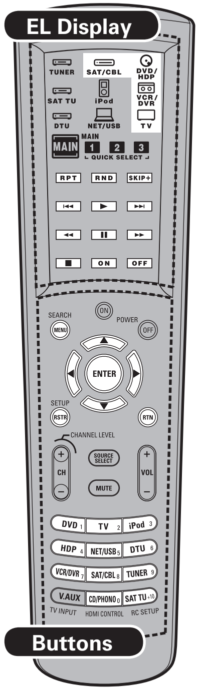


EL Display	
Device select button	DVD/ HDP (SAT/CBL VCR/ DVR TV)*1
RPT	Repeat
RND	Random
SKIP+	Disc Skip (For charger-compatible devices)
I◀◀ ▶▶I	Auto search (cue)
▶	Playback
◀◀ ▶▶	Manual search (fast-reverse/fast-forward)
II	Still/Pause
■	Stop
ON	Power on *2
OFF	Power off *2
Buttons	
MENU/ SEARCH	(Popup) Menu
△▽◁ ▷	Cursor
ENTER	Enter
SETUP/RSTR	Setup
RTN	Return
CH +, –	Switch channels (up/down)
0 ~ 9, +10	Select title or chapter or channel selection

*1: Preset registration is also possible for the Device Select buttons in ( ).

*2: This may power some devices ON/OFF.

CD Player / CD Recorder

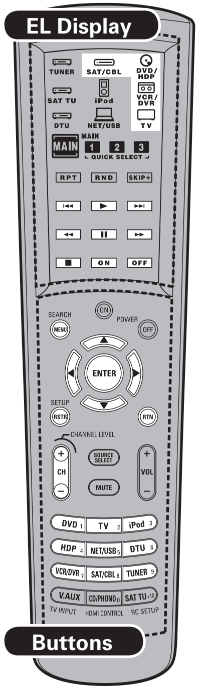


EL Display	
Device select button	DVD/ HDP (SAT/CBL VCR/ DVR TV)*1
RPT	Repeat
RND	Random
SKIP+	Disc Skip (For charger-compatible devices)
I◀◀ ▶▶I	Auto search (cue)
▶	Playback
◀◀ ▶▶	Manual search (fast-reverse/fast-forward)
II	Pause
■	Stop
ON	Power on *2
OFF	Power off *2
Buttons	
MENU/ SEARCH	Amp menu
△▽◁ ▷	Amp cursor
ENTER	Amp enter
SETUP/RSTR	RESTORER
RTN	Amp return
0 ~ 9, +10	Track Selection

*1: Preset registration is also possible for the Device Select buttons in ( ).

*2: This may power some devices ON/OFF.

Digital Video Recorder / Video cassette Recorder / Cassette Deck

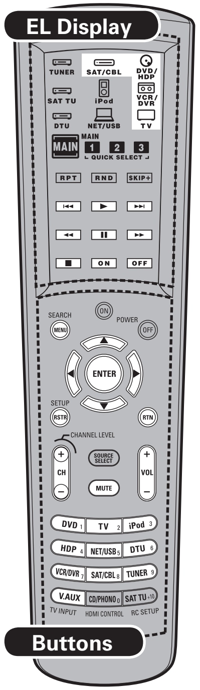


EL Display	
Device select button	VCR/DVR (SAT/CBL DVD/HDP TV)*1
⏮ ⏭	Auto search (cue)
▶	Playback
◀◀ ▶▶	Manual search (fast-reverse/fast-forward)
❚❚	Still/Pause
■	Stop
ON	Power on *2
OFF	Power off *2
Buttons	
MENU/ SEARCH	Menu/guide
△▽◁ ▷	Cursor
ENTER	Enter
SETUP/RSTR	Setup
RTN	Return
CH +, –	Switch channels (up/down)
1 ~ 9	Channel Selection

*1: Preset registration is also possible for the Device Select buttons in ( ).

*2: This may power some devices ON/OFF.

TV

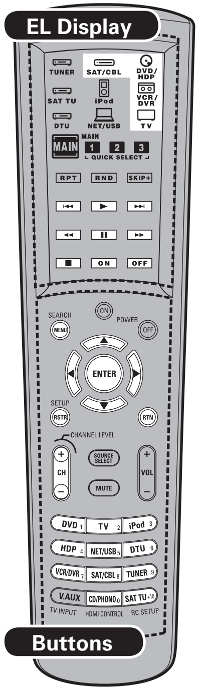


EL Display	
Device select button	TV (SAT/CBL DVD/HDP VCR/DVR)*1
⏮ ⏭	Auto search (cue)
▶	Playback
◀◀ ▶▶	Manual search (fast-reverse/fast-forward)
❚❚	Still/Pause
■	Stop
ON	Power on *2
OFF	Power off *2
Buttons	
MENU/ SEARCH	Menu/guide
△▽◁ ▷	Cursor
ENTER	Enter
SETUP/RSTR	RESTORER
RTN	Return
CH +, –	Switch channels (up/down)
MUTE	TV mute
VOL +, –	TV Volume +, –
1 ~ 9	Channel Selection
TV INPUT	TV inputs

*1: Preset registration is also possible for the Device Select buttons in ( ).

*2: This may power some devices ON/OFF.

Set top box for Satellite / Cable / IP TV / HD TV

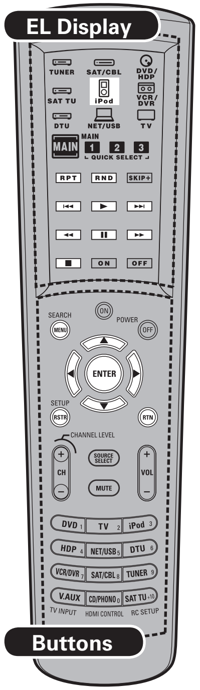


EL Display	
Device select button	SAT/CBL (DVD/HDP VCR/DVR TV)*1
⏮ ⏭	Auto search (cue)
▶	Playback
◀◀ ▶▶	Manual search (fast-reverse/fast-forward)
❚❚	Still/Pause
■	Stop
ON	Power on *2
OFF	Power off *2
Buttons	
MENU/ SEARCH	Menu
△▽◁ ▷	Cursor
ENTER	Enter
SETUP/RSTR	Guide
RTN	Return
CH +, –	Switch channels (up/down)
0 ~ 9, +10	Channel Selection

*1: Preset registration is also possible for the Device Select buttons in ( ).

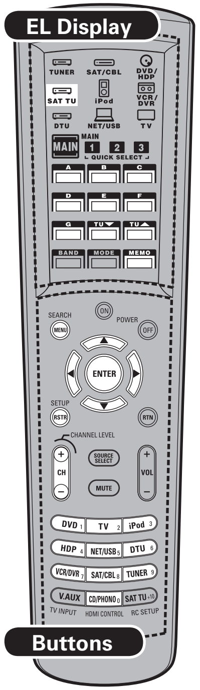
*2: This may power some devices ON/OFF.

iPod



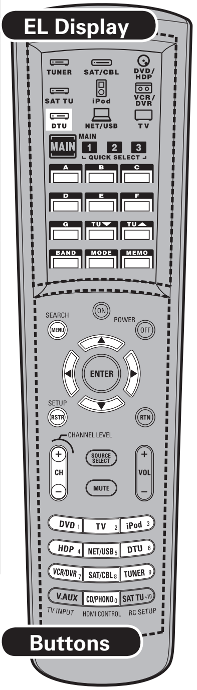
EL Display	
Device select button	iPod
RPT	1-track/All-track repeat play
RND	1-track/album shuffle play
I◀◀ ▶▶I	Auto search (cue)
▶	Playback
◀◀ ▶▶	Manual search (fast-reverse/fast-forward)
❚❚	Still/Pause
■	Stop
Buttons	
MENU/ SEARCH (Press and release)	Page search mode
(Press and hold)	Browse / Remote mode switching
△▽◁ ▷	Cursor / Manual Search (△▽)
ENTER	Enter
SETUP/RSTR	RESTORER
RTN	Return

XM / SIRIUS



EL Display	
Device select button	SAT TU
A ~ G	Preset memory block selection
TU ▲▼	Channel selection
MEMO	Preset memory registration
Buttons	
MENU/ SEARCH	Direct search
△▽◁ ▷	Category search
ENTER (press and hold)	To parental lock password check screen (SIRIUS)
SETUP/RSTR	RESTORER
CH +/–	Preset channel selection
0 ~ 9	Preset channel selection (1 ~ 8) / Direct channel search (0 ~ 9)

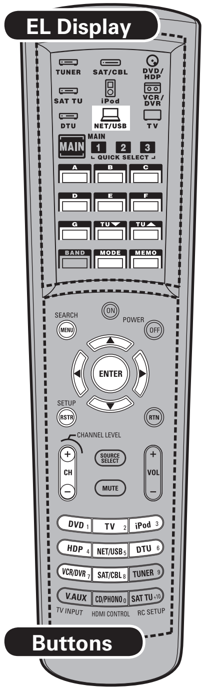
HD Radio / Tuner (FM/AM)



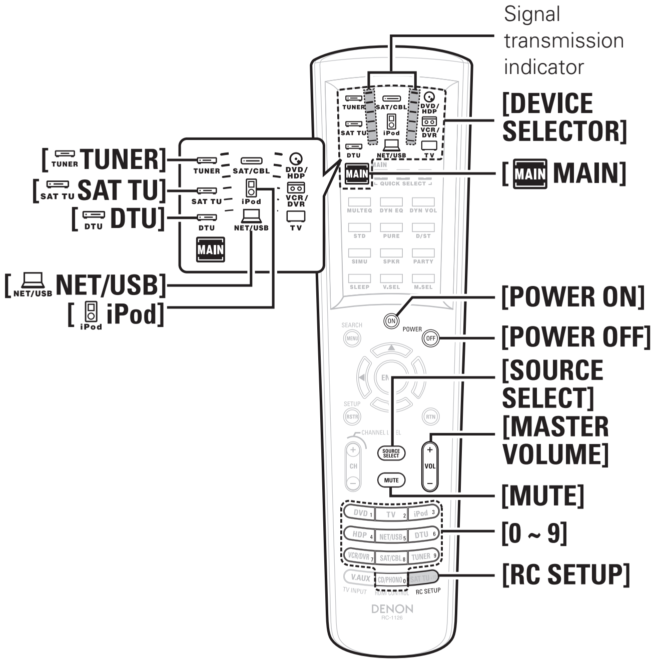
EL Display	
Device select button	DTU TUNER
A ~ G	Preset memory block selection
TU ▲▼	Tuning +/–
BAND	AM/FM switching
MODE	Switch search modes
MEMO	Preset memory registration
Buttons	
MENU/ SEARCH	Direct Frequency tuning
△▽◁ ▷	Multi cast switching (△▽)*
SETUP/RSTR	RESTORER
CH +/–	Preset channel selection
0 ~ 9	Preset channel selection (1 ~ 8) / Direct frequency tuning (0 ~ 9)

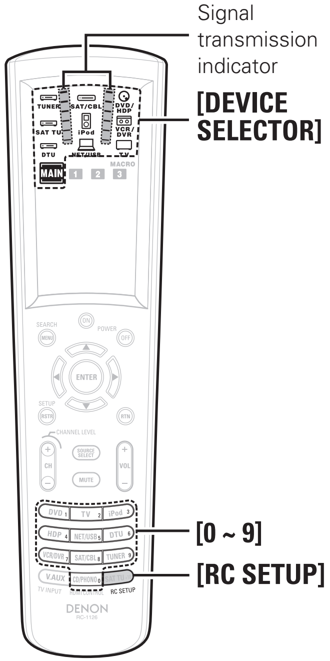
*: HD Radio only

NET/USB


EL Display
Buttons

EL Display	
Device select button	NET/USB
A ~ G	Preset memory block selection
TU ▲▼	Switching picture
MODE	Direct play (Rhapsody)
MEMO	Preset memory registration
Buttons	
MENU/ SEARCH	Page Search / Character Search
△▽◁ ▷	Cursor
ENTER	Enter
SETUP/RSTR	RESTORER
CH +/–	Preset channel selection
1 ~ 8	Preset channel selection (1 ~ 8)


Signal transmission indicator
[DEVICE SELECTOR]
[TUNER]
[SAT TU]
[DTU]
[MAIN]
[NET/USB]
[iPod]
[POWER ON]
[POWER OFF]
[SOURCE SELECT]
[MASTER VOLUME]
[MUTE]
[0 ~ 9]
[RC SETUP]


Signal transmission indicator
[DEVICE SELECTOR]
[0 ~ 9]
[RC SETUP]

Setting the Remote ID

When using multiple DENON AV receivers in the same room, make this setting so that only the desired AV receiver operates.

1 **Press [MAIN] to light the “MAIN” zone indicator.**

2 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3 **Refer to the table at the right, and use [0 ~ 9] to input the 5-digit number corresponding to the remote ID to be changed.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

4 **Press [SAT TU], [TUNER], [iPod], [DTU] or [NET/USB] to select the mode to be set.**

5 **Repeat steps 2 to 4 to set the remote IDs for all modes.**

DEVICE SELECTOR / Remote ID	MAIN	SAT TU (SIRIUS, XM)	TUNER	iPod	DTU	NET/ USB
1 (Default)	81001	52415	62863	72815	62840	62865
2	82001	52416	62275	72816	62841	62837
3	83001	52417	62276	72817	62842	62838
4	84001	52418	62277	72818	62843	62839

NOTE

- When changing a setting, be sure to set the same remote ID as the AVR-4810CI’s (☞page 55).
- When changing the MAIN mode’s remote ID, also change the “SAT TU”, “DTU” “iPod”, and “NET/USB” remote ID at the same time.

Learning Function

If your AV devices are of a brand other than DENON or if they cannot be operated with the preset memory function, their remote control signals can be transfered to stored in the AVR-4810CI's main remote control unit.

1. **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

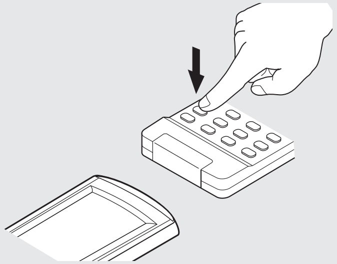
2. **Press [9], [7] and [5], in that order.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the learning mode is set.

3. **Press [DEVICE SELECTOR] for the device you want to set**

4. **Press the button to be set.**
   The main remote control unit's display turns off.

※ If a button that cannot be learned is pressed, the signal transmission indicator lights but the signal is not learned.

5. **Point the main remote control units directly at each other and press and hold the button on the other device's remote control unit that you want to learn.**
   Once learning is completed normally, the display lights and the signal transmission indicator flashes twice.



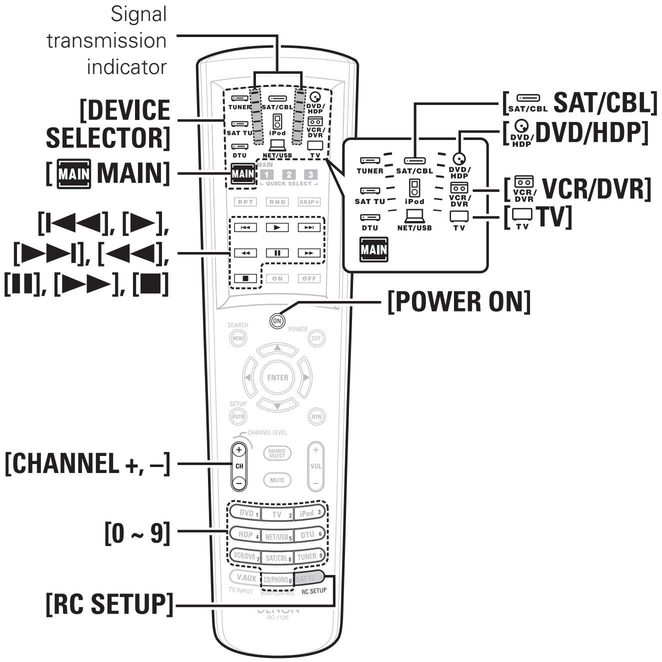
※ If you want to learn other buttons, repeat steps 4 and 5.
※ The mode can be switched by pressing **[DEVICE SELECTOR]**.
※ The signal transmission indicator lights once for a long time if learning was not possible

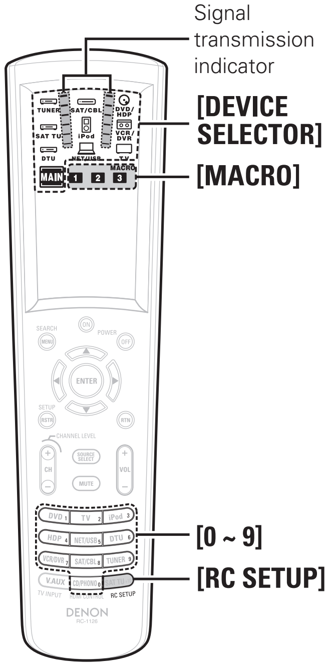
6. **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the setting is completed.

- With some remote control units, the signals cannot be learned or the device will not operate properly even when the signals have been learned. In this case, use the device's own remote control unit.
- Learned buttons have priority over the preset memory. If you no longer need the learned setting, reset the learning function (☞page 116).

NOTE

- **[POWER ON]**, **[POWER OFF]** and **[SOURCE SELECT]** cannot be learned.
- Do not learn any remote control signals at **[RC SETUP]**.
- The MAIN, ZONE2, ZONE3, ZONE4 and MACRO modes cannot be learned.
- Codes cannot be learned at **[MASTER VOLUME]** or **[MUTE]** when the main remote control unit is set to “TUNER”, “SAT TU”, “DTU”, “NET/USB” or “iPod”.





MACRO Function

This function lets you register a series of operations at a single button.

For example, the amplifier can be turned on, the input source selected, the monitor's power turned on, the source device's power turned on and the play mode set all by pressing a single button.

Up to 32 signals each can be registered at **[MACRO]** (**1** ~ **3**).

Registering

1 Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

2 Press [9], [7] and [8], in that order.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the system call registration mode is set.

3 Press [MACRO] (1 ~ 3) at which you want to register the signals.

4 Press the buttons you want to register in the same sequence as the operations you want to perform.
The signal transmission indicator lights when a button is pressed.

Example : Press **[POWER ON]**.
↓
Press **[DEVICE SELECTOR]** – **[DVD/HDP]**.
↓
Press **[▶]**.

※ The mode can be switched by pressing **[DEVICE SELECTOR]**.

※ Perform the registration procedure for all the buttons you want to register.

5 Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the setting is completed.

NOTE

Registration is not possible in ZONE2, ZONE3, ZONE4 and MACRO modes.

Calling out

1 Press [MAIN], to select "MACRO".

2 Press [MACRO] (1 ~ 3) at which the signals were registered.
The registered signals are transmitted in the registered sequence.

Punch Through Function

DVD/HDP (including BD and CD) or VCR/DVR mode buttons can be stored at unused TV or SAT/CBL mode buttons.

For example, when DVD mode buttons are assigned to the TV mode, the DVD mode operations can be performed while in the TV mode.

1 Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

2 Press [9], [8] and [4], in that order.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the punch through setting mode is set.

3 Press [DEVICE SELECTOR] for the device you want to punch through ([DVD/HDP] or [VCR/DVR]).

4 Press the button you want to punch through ([▶], [■], [◀◀], [▶▶], [I◀◀], [▶▶I] or [❚❚]).
Each time the button is pressed, the signal transmission indicator flashes once.

5 Press [DEVICE SELECTOR] for the device you want to punch through ([TV] or [SAT/CBL]).

6 Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the setting is completed.

NOTE

The Punch Through function can only be registered for either TV or SAT/CBL. DVD/HDP punch through may be automatically assigned, depending on the equipment that has been preset to TV and SAT/CBL.

Setting the Time the Backlight Stays Lit

1 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

2 **Press [9], [7] and [3], in that order.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the backlight on time setting mode is set.

3 **Set the light on time.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

[Settable times] : **[1]** : 5 sec.
[2] : 10 sec. (Default)
[3] : 15 sec.
[4] : 20 sec.
[5] : 25 sec.

Adjusting the Backlight's Brightness

The display's brightness can be adjusted in 5 steps.
(Default: Step 5)

1 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

2 **Press [CHANNEL +] or [CHANNEL –].**
The display gets one step brighter when **[CHANNEL +]** is pressed.
The display gets one step darker when **[CHANNEL –]** is pressed.

3 **Press [RC SETUP] to complete the setting.**

Specifying the Zone Used with the Main Remote Control Unit

When the [MAIN] Device Select button is pressed, only the set zone can be operated with the main remote control unit.

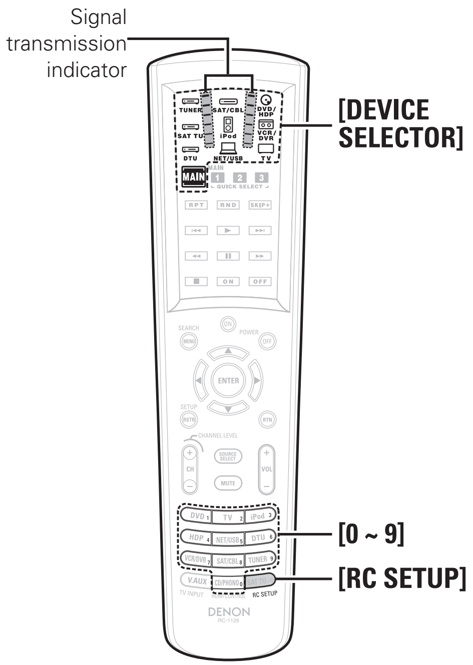
1 **Press [MAIN] to light the "MAIN" zone indicator.**

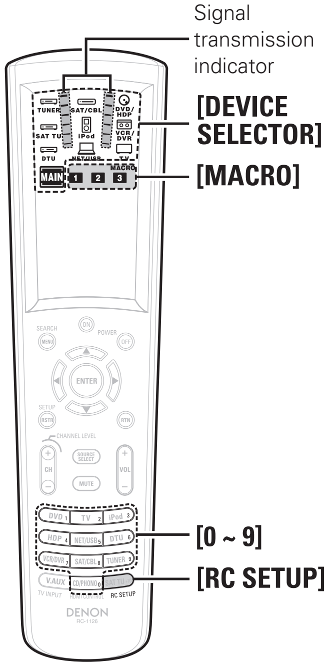
2 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3 **Press [9], [9] and [9], in that order.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the backlight on time setting mode is set.

4 **Press [1 ~ 4] to set.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

[Settable items]
[1] : When only using "MAIN" / "MACRO"
[2] : When using "MAIN" / "Z2" / "MACRO"
[3] : When using "MAIN" / "Z2" / "Z3" / "MACRO"
[4] : When using "MAIN" / "Z2" / "Z3" / "Z4" / "MACRO" (Default)





Resetting the Main Remote Control Unit

Learning Function

❑ Resetting Button by Button

1. **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.
2. **Press [9], [7] and [6], in that order.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.
3. **Press the button you want to reset twice.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

❑ Resetting by Device Mode

1. **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.
2. **Press [9], [7] and [6], in that order.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.
3. **Press [DEVICE SELECTOR] for the device you want to reset twice.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

MACRO Function

1. **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.
2. **Press [9], [7] and [8], in that order.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.
3. **Press [MACRO] (1 ~ 3) you want to reset.**
4. **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

Punch-Through Function

1. **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.
2. **Press [9], [8] and [4], in that order.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.
3. **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

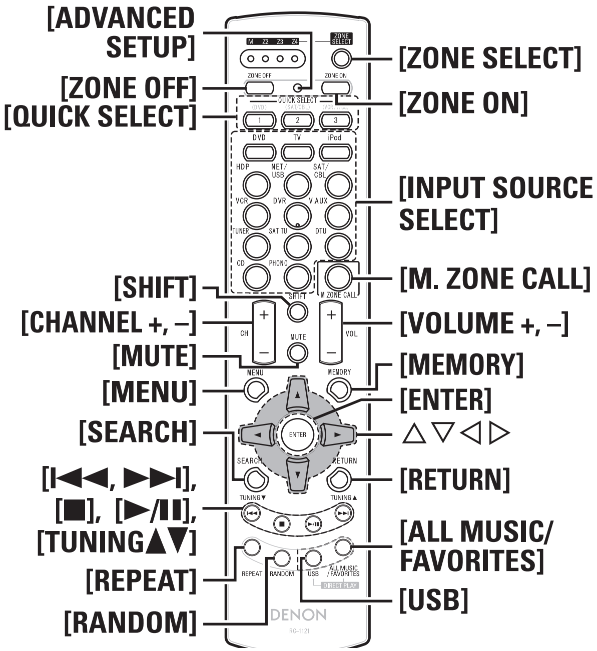
All Settings

1. **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.
2. **Press [9], [8] and [1], in that order.**
   The signal transmission indicator flashes 4 times.
   All the settings are restored to their defaults.

Operating the Sub Remote Control Unit

- The sub remote control unit is equipped with frequently used buttons, so it can be used for simple remote control unit operations.
- The sub remote control unit can also be used for multi-zone, so you can use it to control the AVR-4810CI from other rooms.
- The operations listed below can be performed with the sub remote control unit.
  - Switching the input source
  - Adjusting the volume
  - XM, SIRIUS, HD Radio and iPod operations
  - NET/USB direct play
  - GUI menu and ZONE2 on-screen display operations
  - Zone power on/off
- It is not possible to operate devices other than the amplifier.

In ZONE4 mode, only the **[ZONE OFF]**, **[ZONE ON]** and **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]** buttons can be operated.



Functions of Buttons by Component

Device operated	DTU (HD Radio) / TUNER				SAT TU (XM, SIRIUS)			
Zone selection	**M**	**Z2**	**Z3**	**Z4**	**M**	**Z2**	**Z3**	**Z4**
ZONE SELECT	Zone operation mode selection							
ZONE OFF	Power turned off (※1)							
ZONE ON	Power turned on (※1)							
INPUT SOURCE SELECT	Input source selection (※2)							
QUICK SELECT	Quick select function							
CHANNEL + / –	Preset channel selection			–	Preset channel selection			–
SHIFT	Preset channel memory block selection			–	Preset channel memory block selection			–
VOLUME + / –	Adjustment of volume (※1)			–	Adjustment of volume (※1)			–
MUTE	Muting (※1)			–	Muting (※1)			–
MENU	Selected zone menu			–	Selected zone menu			–
MEMORY	Preset memory registration			–	Preset memory registration			–
△ ▽ ◁ ▷	Multicast switching (△▽) ※3 / Cursor			–	Category search / Cursor			–
ENTER	–				To Parental Lock password check screen			–
SEARCH	–							
RETURN	–							
I◀◀ ▶▶I, TUNING ▲ ▼	Tuning			–	Channel selection			–
■	–							
▶/II	–							
REPEAT	–							
RANDOM	–							
USB	※4							
ALL MUSIC * (Music server only)	※5							
FAVORITES *	※6							

※1: Affects the currently selected zone.
※2: In ZONE4, only input sources to which XM, HD Radio, NET/USB and digital input have been assigned can be selected.
※3: HD Radio only.
※4: The input source switches to “NET/USB” and the files on the USB memory device are played.
※5: The input source switches to “NET/USB” and the files in “All Music” on the music server are played.
※6: The input source switches to “NET/USB” and the files in “Favorites” are played.
*: Whether “All Music” or “Favorites” is selected depends on the “Direct Play” setting (☞page 62).

DIRECT PLAY button

- Playback is possible in the mode selected at GUI menu “Direct Play”.
  FAVORITES: Playback starts from the first track registered in the favorites.
  ALL MUSIC: Playback starts from the first track registered in the “All Music” folder.
- When **[USB]** is pressed, playback starts from the first track on the USB memory device.

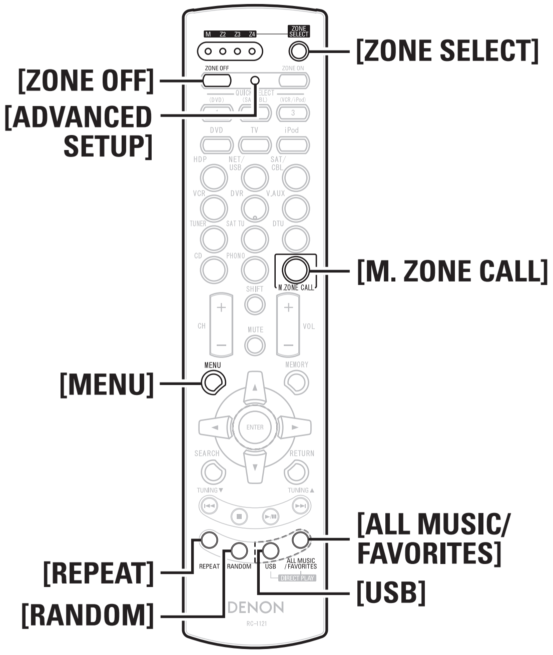
NOTE

When the music server is stopped or restarted, it may no longer be possible to play tracks stored in the favorites.

Operating the Sub Remote Control Unit

Device operated	NET/USB				iPod			
Zone selection	**M**	**Z2**	**Z3**	**Z4**	**M**	**Z2**	**Z3**	**Z4**
ZONE SELECT	Zone operation mode selection							
ZONE OFF	Power turned off (※1)							
ZONE ON	Power turned on (※1)							
INPUT SOURCE SELECT	Input source selection (※2)							–
CHANNEL + / –	Preset channel selection				–			
SHIFT	Preset channel memory block selection				–			
VOLUME + / –	Adjustment of volume (※1)			–	Adjustment of volume (※1)			–
MUTE	Muting (※1)			–	Muting (※1)			–
MENU	Selected zone menu			–	Selected zone menu			–
MEMORY	Preset memory registration			–				
△ ▽ ◁ ▷	Cursor			–	Cursor / Manual Search (△▽)			–
ENTER	Enter			–	Enter			–
SEARCH	Page forward screen / Character search			–	Page forward screen / Browse/Remote mode switching (press and hold)			–
RETURN	Return			–	Return			–
⏮ ⏭, TUNING ▲ ▼	Track search				Track search			–
■	Stop				Stop			–
▶/❚❚	Play/pause				Play/pause			–
REPEAT	1-track/All-track repeat play				1-track/All-track repeat play			–
RANDOM	1-track random play				1-track/album shuffle play			–
USB	※4				※4			
ALL MUSIC * (Music server only)	※5				※5			
FAVORITES *	※6				※6			

※1: Affects the currently selected zone.
※2: In ZONE4, it is not possible to select "XM", "HD Radio", or sources with no digital input signals ("TUNER", "PHONO", "iPod", etc.). Network audio signals (Internet radio, music server, USB) can be played as long as they are not copyright-protected.
※4: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files on the USB memory device are played.
※4: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files in "All Music" on the music server are played.
※6: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files in "Favorites" are played.
*: Whether "All Music" or "Favorites" is selected depends on the "Direct Play" setting (☞page 62).



DIRECT PLAY button

- Playback is possible in the mode selected at GUI menu "Direct Play".
  FAVORITES: Playback starts from the first track registered in the favorites.
  ALL MUSIC: Playback starts from the first track registered in the "All Music" folder.
- When **[USB]** is pressed, playback starts from the first track on the USB memory device.

NOTE

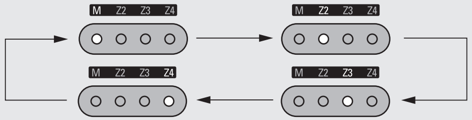
When the music server is stopped or restarted, it may no longer be possible to play tracks stored in the favorites.

Switching Zones

Use this procedure to select the zone to be operated by the sub remote control unit.

1 Press [ZONE SELECT].
The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights.

2 While the multi-zone indicator is light, press [ZONE SELECT] to select the zone to be operated.
The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights.



Switching the Multi-zone Input Source to the Same Input Source as Used in the MAIN ZONE

This function is convenient for example when you want to listen to the same song as the one playing in the MAIN ZONE while in a different zone.

1 Press [ZONE SELECT] and set to ZONE2, ZONE3 or ZONE4.
The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights.

2 Press [M.ZONE CALL] on the sub remote control unit.
The multi-zone input source switches to the MAIN ZONE's input source.

NOTE

- This cannot be used for the MAIN ZONE.
- When **[M.ZONE CALL]** is pressed while the multi-zone power is off, the multi-zone power turns on and the input source switches to the MAIN ZONE's input source.

Setting the Zone for Which the Sub Remote Control Unit is Used (ZONE SELECT LOCK Mode)

We recommend always using the sub remote control unit for the same room. When this is done, the unit can be set so that the zone does not switch when buttons are operated.

1 Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].
All the multi-zone indicators light.

2 Select the multi-zone to be set.
The selected multi-zone indicator lights.

① To set to "MAIN ZONE" : Press **[REPEAT]**.
② To set to "ZONE2" : Press **[RANDOM]**.
③ To set to "ZONE3" : Press **[USB]**.
④ To set to "ZONE4" : Press **[ALL MUSIC/FAVORITES]**.

3 Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].
The multi-zone indicator turns off.

To Cancel

1 Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].
The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights.

2 Press [ZONE SELECT].
All the multi-zone indicators light.

3 Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].
The multi-zone indicator turns off.

Setting the Remote ID

When using multiple DENON AV receivers in the same room, make this setting so that no AV receiver other than the desired one operates.

1 While pressing [MENU], press [ADVANCED SETUP] with the tip of a pen.
The multi-zone indicator corresponding to the currently selected remote ID flashes.

2 Select the remote ID to be set.

① To set to 1 : Press **[REPEAT]**.
The "M" indicator flashes.
② To set to 2 : Press **[RANDOM]**.
The "Z2" indicator flashes.
③ To set to 3 : Press **[USB]**.
The "Z3" indicator flashes.
④ To set to 4 : Press **[ALL MUSIC/FAVORITES]**.
The "Z4" indicator flashes.

3 While pressing [MENU], press [ADVANCED SETUP] with the tip of a pen.
The multi-zone indicator turns off.

NOTE

When changing a setting, be sure to set the same remote ID as the AVR-4810CI's (☞page 55).

Resetting the Settings

While pressing [ZONE OFF], press [ADVANCED SETUP] with the tip of a pen.
All the multi-zone indicators flash 4 times, then all the settings are restored to their defaults.

Other Information

Explanation of Terms

The AVR-4810CI is equipped with a digital signal processing circuit that lets you play program sources in the surround mode to achieve the same sense of presence as in a movie theater.

Dolby Surround

Dolby Digital

Dolby Digital is a multi-channel digital signal format developed by Dolby Laboratories.
A total of 5.1-channels are played: 3 front channels (“FL” , “FR” and “C”), 2 surround channels (“SL” and “SR”) and the “LFE” channel for low frequencies.
Because of this, there is no crosstalk between channels and a realistic sound field with a “three-dimensional” feeling (sense of distance, movement and positioning) is achieved.
A real, overpowering sense of presence is achieved when playing movie sources in AV rooms as well.

Dolby Digital Plus

Dolby Digital Plus is an improved Dolby Digital signal format that is compatible with up to 7.1-channels of discrete digital sound and also improves sound quality thanks to extra data bit rate performance. It is upwardly compatible with conventional Dolby Digital, so it offers greater flexibility in response to the source signal and the conditions of the playback equipment.

Dolby TrueHD

Dolby TrueHD is a high definition audio technology developed by Dolby Laboratories, using lossless coding technology to faithfully reproduce the sound of the studio master.
This format is compatible with a maximum sampling frequency of 96 kHz and up to 7.1-channels, so it is used for applications particularly prioritizing sound quality.

Dolby Pro Logic II

Dolby Pro Logic II is a matrix decoding technology developed by Dolby Laboratories.
Regular music such as that on CDs is encoded into 5-channels to achieve an excellent surround effect.
The surround channel signals are converted into stereo and full band signals (with a frequency response of 20 Hz to 20 kHz or greater) to create a “three-dimensional” sound image offering a rich sense of presence for all stereo sources.

Dolby Pro Logic IIx

Dolby Pro Logic IIx is a further improved version of the Dolby Pro Logic II matrix decoding technology.
Audio signals recorded in 2-channels are decoded to achieve a natural sound with up to 7.1-channels.
There are 3 modes: “Music” suited for playing music, “Cinema” suited for playing movies, and “Game” which is optimized for playing games.

Dolby Digital EX

Dolby Digital EX is a 6.1-channel surround format proposed by Dolby Laboratories that allows users to enjoy in their homes the “DOLBY DIGITAL SURROUND EX” audio format jointly developed by Dolby Laboratories and Lucas Films.
The 6.1 channels of sound, including surround back channels, provide improved sound positioning and expression of space.

Dolby Pro Logic IIz

Dolby Pro Logic IIz introduces a new dimension to Home Entertainment through the addition of a pair of front height channels. Compatible with stereo, 5.1 and 7.1 content, Dolby Pro Logic IIz provides enhanced spaciousness, depth and dimension to movies, concert video and video game playback while maintaining the full integrity of the source mix.
Dolby Pro Logic IIz identifies and decodes spatial cues that occur naturally in all content, directing this information to the front height channels, complementing the performance of left and right surround sound speakers. Content that is encoded with Dolby Pro Logic IIz height channel information can be even more revealing, with perceptually discrete height channel information bringing an exciting new dimension to home entertainment.
Dolby Pro Logic IIz, with front height channels is also an ideal alternative for households that cannot support the placement of back surround speakers of a typical 7.1 channel system but may have bookshelf space available to support the addition of height speakers.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. “Dolby”, “Pro Logic” and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

DTS Surround

DTS Digital Surround

DTS Digital Surround is the standard digital surround format of DTS, Inc., compatible with a sampling frequency of 44.1 or 48 kHz and up to 5.1-channels of digital discrete surround sound.

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio is an improved version of the conventional DTS, DTS-ES and DTS 96/24 signals formats, compatible with sampling frequencies of 96 or 48 kHz and up to 7.1-channels of discrete digital sound. High data bit rate performance provides high quality sound. This format is fully compatible with conventional products, including conventional DTS digital surround 5.1-channel data.

DTS-HD Master Audio

DTS-HD Master Audio is DTS, Inc’s lossless audio format compatible with up to 96 kHz/7.1-channels. The lossless audio coding technology faithfully reproduces the sound of the studio master. It is fully compatible with conventional products, including conventional DTS digital surround 5.1-channel data.

DTS-ES™ Discrete 6.1

DTS-ES™ Discrete 6.1 is a 6.1-channel discrete digital audio format adding a surround back (SB) channel to the DTS digital surround sound.
Decoding of conventional 5.1-channel audio signals is also possible according to the decoder.

DTS-ES™ Matrix 6.1

DTS-ES™ Matrix 6.1 is a 6.1-channel discrete digital audio format inserting a surround back (SB) channel to the DTS digital surround sound through matrix encoding. Decoding of conventional 5.1-channel audio signals is also possible according to the decoder.

DTS NEO:6™ Surround

DTS NEO:6™ is a matrix decoding technology for achieving 6.1-channel surround playback with 2-channel sources. It includes “DTS NEO:6 Cinema” suited for playing movies and “DTS NEO:6 Music” suited for playing music.

DTS 96/24

DTS 96/24 is a digital audio format enabling high sound quality playback in 5.1-channels with a sampling frequency of 96 kHz and 24 bit quantization on DVD-Video.

DTS Express

DTS Express is an audio format supporting low bit rates (max. 5.1-channels, 24 to 256 kbps).

Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent #'s: 5,451,942; 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 5,978,762; 6,226,616; 6,487,535; 7,212,872; 7,333,929; 7,392,195; 7,272,567 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS is a registered trademark and the DTS logos, Symbol, DTS-HD and DTS-HD Master Audio are trademarks of DTS, Inc. © 1996-2008 DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Neural Surround

Neural Surround™, a breakthrough in audio technology, will bring the excitement of surround music to more of America's listening audience. It provides the rich envelopment and discrete image detail of surround sound in a format 100 % compatible with stereo. With superior spectral resolution and channel separation, Neural Surround™ draws the brain's attention to sonic details in musical instruments, vocals, and ambience that are typically masked by other playback systems. This allows the listener to fully experience the richness and subtleties in recorded performance as never before. As the chosen format for XM Satellite Radio's new XM HD surround programming, Neural Surround will help deliver more surround music to more listeners than any other broadcast format. XM Satellite Radio will be the first radio company to broadcast surround sound on the radio 24 hours a day and will offer three channels fully dedicated to Neural Surround™ music. This alone will amount to more than 25,000 hours of Neural Surround™ music each year.

This product is manufactured under license from Neural Audio Corporation.
D&M Holdings Inc. hereby grants the user a non-exclusive, nontransferable, limited license right exercisable to use the NA SURROUND Technology and other US and World Wide Patents Pending technology.
"Neural" and "Neural Audio" and "Neural Surround" are trademarks of Neural Audio Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

Audyssey

Audyssey MultEQ® XT

Audyssey MultEQ XT is a room equalization solution that calibrates any audio system so that it can achieve optimum performance for every listener in a large listening area. Based on several room measurements, MultEQ XT calculates an equalization solution that corrects for both time and frequency response problems in the listening area and also performs a fully automated surround system setup.

Audyssey Dynamic EQ™

Audyssey Dynamic EQ solves the problem of deteriorating sound quality as volume is decreased by taking into account human perception and room acoustics. Audyssey Dynamic EQ works in tandem with Audyssey MultEQ XT to provide well-balanced sound for every listener at any volume level.

Audyssey Dynamic Volume™

Audyssey Dynamic Volume solves the problem of large variations in volume level between television programs, commercials, and between the soft and loud passages of movies.
Audyssey Dynamic EQ is integrated into Dynamic Volume so that as the playback volume is adjusted automatically, the perceived bass response, tonal balance, surround impression, and dialog clarity remain the same.

Audyssey Dynamic Surround Expansion™ (DSX)

Realistic reproduction of sound relies on the ability of audio systems to match human hearing performance. Three key requirements are: (i) frequency response; (2) dynamic range; and (3) accurate spatial reproduction. The requirements for frequency response have already been surpassed with sampling rates that exceed human hearing. The dynamic range limits of human perception have also been met with current digital audio systems operating capable of signal to noise ratios that approach 120 dB. Accurate spatial sound rendering, however, has not yet reached the limits of perception as human perception relies on the combination of sounds arriving from many more directions than what 5.1 surround sound systems provide. Audyssey DSX technology was developed to overcome the spatial sound rendering limitations faced by 5.1 surround sound formats.
The ITU 5.1 channel standard recommends three front loudspeakers and two rear loudspeakers. The Left (L) and Right (R) front loudspeakers should be placed at ±30° relative to the central listening position. The Center (C) loudspeaker should be at 0° and the surround loudspeakers (SL, SR) should be placed between 100° and 120°. All loudspeakers must be equidistant from the center listening position or compensated with time delay if that is not possible. A separate low-frequency effects (LFE) channel is used to reproduce additional bass content from the subwoofer.
There are certain things that 5.1 surround sound systems do well compared to 2-channel stereo. For example, it is possible to move sounds across the front seamlessly. It is also possible to create ambience behind the listener. But 5.1 channel surround systems do not provide enough channels from which to render the required reflected sound components for a seamless and enveloping soundstage. Unfortunately, the additional two back surround channels in 7.1 systems are not in the right place to provide a significant perceptual improvement.
Adding more channels to a surround system is not for special effects. Accurate spatial sound reproduction requires rendering of directional sound cues and non-directional ambient cues. Reflections arriving after the direct sound play a critical role in the perception of soundstage width and depth. To have the most impact, additional surround channels should be used to control the direction, time of arrival, and frequency response of the reflected sound to render an expanded soundstage that reproduces sound with better localization and envelopment than what 5.1 systems provide.

Research in the perception of auditory source width has shown that there are strong preferences in the direction of reflected sound and the perception of soundstage width and spaciousness. The single most important direction of side-wall reflections is ±60°. DSX provides a pair of Wide channels (LW and RW) at ±60° with appropriate frequency response and perceptual processing to match the requirements of human hearing. In fact, the Wide channels are much more critical in the presentation of a realistic soundstage than then Back Surround channels found in traditional 7.1 systems. A more enveloping 7.1 channel system is one in which Wide speakers are used instead of Back Surround speakers. Adding surround channels behind the listener has a very small impact compared to the increase in envelopment and soundstage width that the front wide channels will provide.

After side reflections, the next most important acoustical and perceptual cues come from reflections above the front stage. DSX provides a pair of Height channels (LH and RH) at a ±45° azimuth angle and elevated to a 45° angle in the median plane.

In addition to creating new Wide and Height channels, DSX also provides Surround Processing to enhance the envelopment of the Surround and Back Surround channels (if present). DSX Surround Processing processes the standard surround signals in the time and frequency domains to improve the perceived sense of envelopment and blending with the other speakers in the surround system.

Audyssey Dynamic Surround Expansion is a scalable system that can adapt to the practical needs of the user. The first level of surround stage enhancement comes from adding the Wide channels. The second level comes from adding the Height channels. If it is practical to have both Wides and Heights then the surround performance will be further enhanced. DSX automatically reconfigures its processing to optimize surround rendering over any number of available speakers beyond 5.1.

AUDYSSEY MULTEQ XT DYNAMIC VOLUME
DSX AUDYSSEY

Manufactured under license from Audyssey Laboratories. U.S. and foreign patents pending. Audyssey MultEQ® XT is a registered trademark of Audyssey Laboratories. Audyssey Dynamic EQ™ is a trademark of Audyssey Laboratories. Audyssey Dynamic Volume™ is a trademark of Audyssey Laboratories. Audyssey Dynamic Surround Expansion™ is a trademark of Audyssey Laboratories.

HDCD®

HDCD® is an encoding/decoding technology that greatly reduces the distortion that occurs upon digital recording while maintaining compatibility with the conventional CD format, thus expanding the dynamic range and achieving a high resolution.

Conventional CDs and HDCD compatible CDs are identified automatically to select the optimum digital processing.

HDCD®, HDCD®, High Definition Compatible Digital® and Microsoft® are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. HDCD system manufactured under license from Microsoft Corporation, Inc. This product is covered by one or more of the following: In the USA: 5,479,168, 5,638,074, 5,640,161, 5,808,574, 5,838,274, 5,854,600, 5,864,311, 5,872,531, and in Australia: 669114. Other patents pending.

DENON LINK

DENON LINK is a unique digital, balanced transfer type interface developed by DENON. It offers high speed, high quality transfer of digital audio data with low signal loss. It can be used together with DENON AV Amplifier equipped with a special DENON LINK connector using a single cable to enable playback with high sound quality. It allows digital transfer of the 192 kHz/24 bit 2-channel digital signals of DVD-Audio discs, PCM multi-channel signals, etc. Full-spec digital transfer of the audio contents of Super Audio CD is possible by connecting a player equipped for DENON LINK 3rd Edition.

During processing of DENON LINK, the "D.LINK" indicator of the display lights.

DENON LINK 4th uses the clock of the AV amplifier connected by DENON LINK to achieve HDMI signal transfer with little jitter when playing BD.

Advanced AL24 Processing Multi channel

Equipped with "Advanced AL24 Processing" time axis region information volume expansion

In addition to the existing "AL24 Processing Plus" bit expansion technology, DENON has also developed "Advanced AL24 Processing" that dramatically improves information volume in the time axis region using high-speed signal detection and processing technology. In addition to expanding original 16-bit digital data to 24 bits, "Advanced AL24 Processing" uses data interpolation along the time axis or upconverted sampling to achieve natural interpolation without losing the original data. A digital filter is used to further expand adaptability and perform optimum filtering calculations for ringing-free pulse response, pulsive music data and attack sounds.

This results in the reproduction of such spatial information as the delicate nuances in the music, the positions of the performers, and the breadth, height, and depth of the concert hall. "Advanced AL24 Processing" is conducted for all channels and modes other than DSD DIRECT.

It also operates when the system is 7.1-channel or below.

AL24 Processing Plus

AL24 Processing for All Channels

DENON has further developed its proprietary AL24 Processing, an analog waveform reproduction technology, to support the 192 kHz sampling frequency. AL24 Processing Plus, thoroughly suppresses quantization noise associated with D/A conversion of LPCM signals to reproduce the low-level signals with optimum clarity that will bring out all the delicate nuances of the music.

Equipped foe not only front left and right channels but also for the surround left and right, center and subwoofer channels.

AL24 Processing Plus operates in a system with 8.1 channels or less when digital (PCM) signals are input and the surround mode is as follows:

- PURE DIRECT
- DIRECT
- STEREO
- MULTI CH PURE DIRECT
- MULTI CH DIRECT
- MULTI CH IN

About Networks

Windows Media Player Ver.11

This is a media player distributed free of charge by Microsoft Corporation.
It can be used to play playlists created with Windows Media Player Ver. 11 as well as files in such formats as WMA, DRM WMA, MP3 and WAV.

vTuner

This is a free online contents server for Internet radio. Note that usage fees are included in upgrade costs.
For inquiries about this service, visit the vTuner site below.
vTuner website: http://www.radiodenon.com

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Nothing Else Matters Software and BridgeCo. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Nothing Else Matters Software and BridgeCo or an authorized subsidiary.

DLNA

- DLNA and DLNA CERTIFIED are trademarks and/or service marks of Digital Living Network Alliance.
- Some contents may not be compatible with other DLNA CERTIFIED™ products.

Windows Media DRM

A copyright-protected technology developed by Microsoft.
Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device (WM-DRM) to protect the integrity of their content (Secure Content) so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM software to play Secure Content (WM-DRM Software). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content (Secure Content Owners) may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation list onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

About Wireless LAN

❑ Wi-Fi®

Wi-Fi Certification assures tested and proven interoperability by the Wi-Fi Alliance, a group certifying interoperability among wireless LAN devices.

❑ IEEE 802.11b

This is one wireless LAN standard set by the 802 working group that establishes LAN technology standards at the IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) of the United States. It uses the 2.4 GHz band usable freely without a radio frequency license (ISM band), enabling communications at a maximum speed of 11 Mbps.

✎

The value indicated above is the maximum theoretical value for the wireless LAN standard, and does not indicate the actual data transfer rate.

❑ IEEE 802.11g

This is another wireless LAN standard set by the 802 working group that establishes LAN technology standards at the IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) of the United States, and is compatible with IEEE 802.11b. It also uses the 2.4 GHz band, but enables communications at a maximum speed of 54 Mbps.

✎

The value indicated above is the maximum theoretical value for the wireless LAN standard, and does not indicate the actual data transfer rate.

❑ Infrastructure Communications

"Infrastructure Communications" refers to networks using wireless LAN access points.
This function can be used to connect to the Internet or a wired LAN via a wireless LAN access point. Wireless LAN access points include wireless broadband routers.

❑ Network Names (SSID: Security Set Identifier)

When forming wireless LAN networks, groups are formed to prevent interference, data theft, etc. This grouping is done by "SSID" or "Security Set Identifiers". For further security, a WEP key is set and signal transfer is not possible unless the SSID and WEP key match.

❑ WEP Key (Network Key)

This is key information used for encrypting data when conducting data transfer. On the AVR-4810CI, the same WEP key is used for data encryption and decryption, so the same WEP key must be set on both devices in order for communications to be established between them.

❑ WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup)

This is a standard drawn up by the Wi-Fi Alliance to ease the task of setting up wireless LAN connections and configuring security.
There are two methods: push-button and PIN (Personal Identification Number) code.

❑ WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access)

This is a security standard established by the Wi-Fi Alliance. In addition to the conventional SSID (network name) and WEP key (network key), it also uses a user identification function and encrypting protocol for stronger security.

❑ WPA2 (Wi-Fi Protected Access 2)

This is a new version of the WPA established by the Wi-Fi Alliance, compatible with more secure AES encryption.

❑ WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK (Pre-shared Key)

This is a simple authentication system for mutual authentication when a preset character string matches on the wireless LAN access point and client.

❑ Passphrase

This refers to the code key used for WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK authentication, a WPA authentication method.

❑ TKIP (Temporal Key Integrity Protocol)

This is a network key used for WPA. The encryption algorithm is RC4, the same as for WEP, but the security level is increased by changing the network key used for encryption for each packet.

❑ AES (Advanced Encryption Standard)

This is a next generation standard encryption method replacing the current DES and 3DES, and because of its high security it is expected to be applied widely to wireless LANs in the future. It uses the "Rijndael" algorithm developed by two Belgian cryptographers to divide the data into blocks of fixed lengths and encrypt each block. It supports data lengths of 128, 192 and 256 bits and key lengths of 128, 192 and 256 bits as well, offering extremely high encryption security.

Surround

Surround Modes and Parameters

Surround Mode	Signals and adjustability in the different modes															
	Channel output							Parameter (default values are shown in parentheses)								
	Front L/R	Center	Surround L/R	Surround Back L/R	Subwoofer	Front Wide L/R	Front Height L/R	D. COMP *1	DRC *2	LFE *3	AFDM *3	Surround Back	Cinema EQ.	Mode	Room Size	Effect Level
PURE DIRECT, DIRECT (2ch)	○	×	×	×	◎*4	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	×	×	×	×	×
DSD DIRECT	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DSD MULTI DIRECT	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	×	×
MULTI CH DIRECT	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	×	×	×	×
STEREO	○	×	×	×	◎	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	×	×	×	×	×
EXT. IN	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
MULTI CH IN	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE4)	◎ (NOTE3)	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
WIDE SCREEN	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	○ (ON, 10)
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIz	○	◎	◎	×	◎	×	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (Height)	×	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE4)	◎ (NOTE4)	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	×	×	○	○ (NOTE1)	○ (Cinema)	×	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II	○	◎	◎	×	◎	◎ (NOTE4)	◎ (NOTE4)	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	×	×	○	○ (NOTE2)	○ (Cinema)	×	×
DTS NEO:6	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE4)	◎ (NOTE4)	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	×	×	○	○ (NOTE1)	○ (Cinema)	×	×
DOLBY DIGITAL	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE4)	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE4)	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
DOLBY TrueHD	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE4)	◎ (NOTE3)	×	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
DTS SURROUND	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE4)	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
DTS 96/24	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE4)	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
DTS-HD	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE4)	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
DTS EXPRESS	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE4)	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
neural	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE4)	◎ (NOTE4)	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×
MULTI CH STEREO	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	×	×
SUPER STADIUM	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)
ROCK ARENA	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)
JAZZ CLUB	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)
CLASSIC CONCERT	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)
MONO MOVIE	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)
VIDEO GAME	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)
MATRIX	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	×	×
VIRTUAL	○	×	×	×	◎	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	×	×	×	×	×

○ : Signal / Adjustable
× : No signal / Not adjustable
◎ : Turned on or off by speaker configuration setting
NOTE1 : This parameter is availabe when the “Mode” is set to “Cinema” (☞page 90).
NOTE2 : This parameter is availabe when the “Mode” is set to “Cinema” or “ProLogic” (☞page 90).
NOTE3 : This parameter is availabe when the “Front Height” is set to “ON” or “DSX” is set to “ON” (☞page 91, 93).
NOTE4 : This parameter is availabe when the “DSX” is set to “ON” (☞page 93).

NOTE:
*1 : When playing Dolby Digital and DTS signals.
*2 : When playing Dolby TrueHD signal.
*3 : When playing Dolby Digital, DTS, DVD-Audio and Super Audio CD.
*4 : When the “Subwoofer Mode” is set to “LFE+Main” (☞page 42) only.

Surround Mode	Signals and adjustability in the different modes													
	Parameter (default values are shown in parentheses)													
	Delay Time	Subwoofer	Front Height	PRO LOGIC II/IIx MUSIC mode only			NEO:6 MUSIC mode only	EXT. IN only	Tone Control	MultEQ XT	Dynamic EQ	Dynamic Volume	RESTORER	DSX
				Panorama	Dimension	Center Width	Center Image	Subwoofer Att.						
PURE DIRECT, DIRECT (2ch)	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DSD DIRECT	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DSD MULTI DIRECT	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
MULTI CH DIRECT	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
STEREO	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	×
EXT. IN	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×
MULTI CH IN	×	×	○ (OFF)	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×	○
WIDE SCREEN	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIz	×	×	○ (ON)	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (3)	○ (3)	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (3)	○ (3)	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	○
DTS NEO:6	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0.3)	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	○
DOLBY DIGITAL	×	×	○ (OFF)	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×	○
DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	×	×	○ (OFF)	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×	○
DOLBY TrueHD	×	×	○ (OFF)	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×	○
DTS SURROUND	×	×	○ (OFF)	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×	○
DTS 96/24	×	×	○ (OFF)	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×	○
DTS-HD	×	×	○ (OFF)	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×	○
DTS EXPRESS	×	×	○ (OFF)	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×	○
neural	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	○
MULTI CH STEREO	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	×
SUPER STADIUM	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (NOTE5)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	×
ROCK ARENA	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (NOTE6)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	×
JAZZ CLUB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	×
CLASSIC CONCERT	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	×
MONO MOVIE	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	×
VIDEO GAME	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	×
MATRIX	○ (30 ms)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	×
VIRTUAL	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○	×

○ : Signal / Adjustable
× : No signal / Not adjustable
NOTE5 : BASS +6 dB, TREBLE 0 dB
NOTE6 : BASS +6 dB, TREBLE +4 dB

Differences in Surround Mode Names Depending on the Input Signals

Button	Note	Input signals																				
Surround Mode		ANALOG	LINEAR PCM / WAV	WMA (Windows Media Audio) / MP3 / MPEG-4 AAC / FLAC	DTS-HD		DTS					DOLBY		DOLBY DIGITAL					MULTI CH PCM		Super Audio CD	
					DTS-HD Master Audio	DTS-HD High Resolution Audio	DTS EXPRESS	DTS ES DSCRT (With Flag)	DTS ES MTRX (With Flag)	DTS (5.1ch)	DTS 96/24	DOLBY TrueHD	DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With no Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL (5.1/5/4ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (4/3ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (2ch)	PCM (multi ch)	PCM (2ch)	DSD (multi ch)	DSD (2ch)
STANDARD																						
DTS SURROUND																						
DTS-HD MSTR		×	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS-HD HI RES		×	×	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS ES DSCRT6.1	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	● ◎	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS ES MTRX6.1	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	● ◎	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS SURROUND		×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS 96/24		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS (–HD) + PLIIx CINEMA	*2	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS (–HD) + PLIIx MUSIC	*1	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS (–HD) + PLIIz	*3	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS EXPRESS		×	×	×	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS (–HD) + NEO:6	*1	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS NEO:6 CINEMA		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DTS NEO:6 MUSIC		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY SURROUND																						
DOLBY TrueHD		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY DIGITAL+		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY DIGITAL EX	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY (D+) (HD) +EX	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY DIGITAL		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	●	●	●	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY (D) (D+) (HD) +PLIIx CINEMA	*2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	● ◎	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY (D) (D+) (HD) +PLIIx MUSIC	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY (D) (D+) (HD) +PLIIz	*3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIz HEIGHT	*3	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx CINEMA	*1	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx MUSIC	*1	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx GAME	*1	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II CINEMA		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II MUSIC		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II GAME		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
neural		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×

NOTE:

*1: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to “None”.

*2: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to “1spkr” or “None”.

*3: This mode is not available when the front height speaker setup is set to “None”.

● : Mode selectable in initial status
◎ : Mode fixed when “AFDM” is “ON”
○ : Selectable mode
× : Non-selectable mode

Button		Note	Input signals																				
	Surround Mode		ANALOG	LINEAR PCM / WAV	WMA (Windows Media Audio) / MP3 / MPEG-4 AAC / FLAC	DTS-HD		DTS					DOLBY		DOLBY DIGITAL					MULTI CH PCM		Super Audio CD	
						DTS-HD Master Audio	DTS-HD High Resolution Audio	DTS EXPRESS	DTS ES DSCRT (With Flag)	DTS ES MTRX (With Flag)	DTS (5.1ch)	DTS 96/24	DOLBY TrueHD	DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With no Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL (5.1/5/4ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (4/3ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (2ch)	PCM (multi ch)	PCM (2ch)	DSD (multi ch)	DSD (2ch)
STANDARD																							
MULTI CH IN																							
	MULTI CH IN		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	●	×	●	×
	MULTI IN + PLIIx CINEMA	*2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
	MULTI IN + PLIIx MUSIC	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
	MULTI IN + PLIIz	*3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
	MULTI IN + DOLBY EX	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
	MULTI CH IN 7.1	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	● ◎ (7.1)	×	×	×
DIRECT																							
	DIRECT		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○
	DSD DIRECT		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
	DSD MULTI DIRECT		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
	MULTI CH DIRECT		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
	M DIRECT + PLIIx CINEMA	*2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
	M DIRECT + PLIIx MUSIC	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
	M DIRECT + DOLBY EX	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
	M DIRECT 7.1	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (7.1)	×	×	×
PURE DIRECT																							
	PURE DIRECT		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○
	DSD PURE DIRECT		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
	DSD MULTI PURE DIRECT		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
	MULTI CH PURE DIRECT		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
	M PURE D + PLIIx CINEMA	*2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
	M PURE D + PLIIx MUSIC	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
	M PURE D + DOLBY EX	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
	M CH PURE DIRECT 7.1	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (7.1)	×	×	×

NOTE :

*1: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to “None”.
*2: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to “1spkr” or “None”.
*3: This mode is not available when the front height speaker setup is set to “None”.

●: Mode selectable in initial status
○: Selectable mode
×: Non-selectable mode

Surround

Button	Note	Input signals																				
Surround Mode					DTS-HD		DTS					DOLBY		DOLBY DIGITAL					MULTI CH PCM		Super Audio CD	
		ANALOG	LINEAR PCM / WAV	WMA (Windows Media Audio) / MP3 / MPEG-4 AAC / FLAC	DTS-HD Master Audio	DTS-HD High Resolution Audio	DTS EXPRESS	DTS ES DSCRT (With Flag)	DTS ES MTRX (With Flag)	DTS (5.1ch)	DTS 96/24	DOLBY TrueHD	DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With no Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL (5.1/5/4ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (4/3ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (2ch)	PCM (multi ch)	PCM (2ch)	DSD (multi ch)	DSD (2ch)
DSP SIMULATION																						
MULTI CH STEREO		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
WIDE SCREEN		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
SUPER STADIUM		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
ROCK ARENA		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
JAZZ CLUB		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
CLASSIC CONCERT		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
MONO MOVIE		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
VIDEO GAME		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
MATRIX		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
VIRTUAL		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
STEREO																						
STEREO		●	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	●	○	●

Relationship Between Video Signals and Monitor Output

	MAIN ZONE MONITOR OUT											
Video Convert	**Input Signals**				**Output Signals**				**GUI menu displayed**			
	HDMI	**COMPONENT**	**S-VIDEO**	**VIDEO**	**HDMI**	**COMPONENT**	**S-VIDEO**	**VIDEO**	**HDMI**	**COMPONENT**	**S-VIDEO**	**VIDEO**
ON/OFF	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	Only the GUI menu is displayed			
ON	×	×	×	○	VIDEO	VIDEO	VIDEO	VIDEO	○ (VIDEO)	○ (VIDEO)	○ (VIDEO)	○ (VIDEO)
ON	×	×	○	×	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)
ON	×	×	○	○								
ON	×	○ (1080p)	×	×	COMPONENT	COMPONENT	×	×	○ (COMPONENT)	× (COMPONENT) ∗2	× ∗2	× ∗2
ON	×	○ (1080i ~ 480p)	×	×						○ (COMPONENT)	×	×
ON	×	○ (480i/576i)	×	×			COMPONENT	COMPONENT			○ (COMPONENT)	○ (COMPONENT)
ON	×	○ (1080p)	×	○			×	VIDEO		× (COMPONENT)	×	× (VIDEO)
ON ∗1	×	○ (1080p)	×	○			VIDEO		×	○ (VIDEO)	○ (VIDEO)	○ (VIDEO)
ON	×	○ (1080i ~ 480p)	×	○			×		○ (COMPONENT)	○ (COMPONENT)	×	× (VIDEO)
ON	×	○ (480i/576i)	×	○			COMPONENT	COMPONENT			○ (COMPONENT)	○ (COMPONENT)
ON	×	○ (1080p)	○	×			S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO		× (COMPONENT)	× (S-VIDEO)	× (S-VIDEO)
ON ∗1	×	○ (1080p)	○	×					×	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)
ON	×	○ (1080i ~ 480p)	○	×					○ (COMPONENT)	○ (COMPONENT)	× (S-VIDEO)	× (S-VIDEO)
ON	×	○ (480i/576i)	○	×			COMPONENT	COMPONENT			○ (COMPONENT)	○ (COMPONENT)
ON	×	○ (1080p)	○	○			S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO		× (COMPONENT)	× (S-VIDEO)	× (S-VIDEO)
ON ∗1	×	○ (1080p)	○	○					×	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)
ON	×	○ (1080i ~ 480p)	○	○					○ (COMPONENT)	○ (COMPONENT)	× (S-VIDEO)	× (S-VIDEO)
ON	×	○ (480i/576i)	○	○			COMPONENT	COMPONENT			○ (COMPONENT)	○ (COMPONENT)
ON	○	×	×	×	HDMI	×	×	×	○ (HDMI)	× ∗2	× ∗2	× ∗2
ON	○	×	×	○				VIDEO				× (VIDEO) ∗2
ON	○	×	○	×			S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO			× (S-VIDEO) ∗2	× (S-VIDEO) ∗2
ON	○	×	○	○								
ON	○	○	×	×		COMPONENT	×	×		× (COMPONENT) ∗2	× ∗2	× ∗2
ON	○	○	×	○				VIDEO				× (VIDEO) ∗2
ON	○	○	○	×			S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO			× (S-VIDEO) ∗2	× (S-VIDEO) ∗2
ON	○	○	○	○								
OFF	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	VIDEO	Only the GUI menu is displayed			
OFF	×	×	○	×			S-VIDEO	×				
OFF	×	×	○	○				VIDEO				
OFF	×	○	×	×		COMPONENT	×	×				
OFF	×	○	×	○				VIDEO				
OFF	×	○	○	×			S-VIDEO	×				
OFF	×	○	○	○				VIDEO				
OFF	○	×	×	×	HDMI	×	×	×				
OFF	○	×	×	○				VIDEO				
OFF	○	×	○	×			S-VIDEO	×				
OFF	○	×	○	○				VIDEO				
OFF	○	○	×	×		COMPONENT	×	×				
OFF	○	○	×	○				VIDEO				
OFF	○	○	○	×			S-VIDEO	×				
OFF	○	○	○	○				VIDEO				

○ : Video signal input present
× : No video signal input
∗1 : When no HDMI monitor is connected or the HDMI monitor's power is not on

○ ( ) : Superimposed on the picture indicated in ( ).
× ( ) : Only the picture in ( ) is output.
× : Neither the picture nor the GUI menu is output.
∗2 : Only the GUI menu is displayed when no HDMI monitor is connected or the HDMI monitor's power is not on.

			ZONE2 MONITOR OUT		
INPUT			**OUTPUT ∗3**		**On-screen display**
COMPONENT	**S-VIDEO**	**VIDEO**	**COMPONENT**	**VIDEO**	
×	×	×	×	×	Only the OSD menu is displayed
×	×	○	×	VIDEO	○ (VIDEO)
×	○	×	×	S-VIDEO	○ (S-VIDEO)
×	○	○	×	S-VIDEO	○ (S-VIDEO)
×	×	×	COMPONENT	×	Only the OSD menu is displayed
×	×	○	COMPONENT	VIDEO	○ (VIDEO)
○	○	×	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	○ (S-VIDEO)
○	○	○	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	○ (S-VIDEO)

○ ( ) : Superimposed on the picture indicated in ( ).

∗3 : On-screen display is not displayed.

- The main zone video conversion function is compatible with the following formats: NTSC, PAL, SECAM, NTSC4.43, PAL-N, PAL-M and PAL-60.
- When SECAM signals of video input are up-converted, the signals are output in PAL format from the S-Video and Video connectors.
- The GUI menu display cannot be superimposed when x.v.Color signals, computer's resolution (e.g. VGA) are input.

Troubleshooting

If a problem should arise, first check the following:
1. Are the connections correct?
2. Is the set being operated as described in the owner's manual?
3. Are the other components operating properly?

If this unit does not operate properly, check the items listed in the table below. Should the problem persist, there may be a malfunction.
In this case, disconnect the power immediately and contact your store of purchase.

【General】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
Set does not operate properly.	• Reset the microprocessor.	134
Power does not turn on, or turns off directly after it was turned on.	• Check that the power plugs are securely inserted into the AVR-4810CI's AC inlet and the wall power outlet.	28
No sound is produced from speakers.	• Check the connections to the input devices and the speaker cable connections. • Check the connections to the playback devices and select the appropriate input source. • Adjust the master volume to an appropriate level. • Cancel the mute mode. • Disconnect the headphones. No sound is output from the speakers or the PRE OUT terminals when headphones are connected. • Select an input source for which the digital input setting has been made. • Match the terminal to which the digital input terminal is assigned with the input mode.	14 ~ 27 17 ~ 27, 31 85 85 85 59, 60 61
Display is off.	• Set "Dimmer" to a setting other than "OFF". • Cancel the PURE DIRECT mode. The display turns off when in the Pure Direct mode.	56 89
"DOLBY DIGITAL" indicator does not appear on display.	• Check the Blu-ray Disc player / DVD player's audio output setting. For details, read the Blu-ray Disc player / DVD player's operating instructions.	–

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
Power switches off suddenly while you are using the AVR-4810CI, the power indicator will flash in red at intervals of approximately 2 seconds.	• The protection circuit will be activated depending upon the temperature rise in the internal parts of the unit. Please switch off power at once, and re-apply the power after the body temperature has fallen sufficiently. • Please re-install AVR-4810CI in a place having good ventilation.	– –
Power switches off suddenly while you are using the AVR-4810CI, the power indicator will flash red at intervals of approximately 0.5 seconds.	• Please use speakers which have the specified impedance. • The protection circuit has been activated because the core wires of different speaker cables have touched each other or a core wire has slipped out of the terminal and is touching the AVR-4810CI's rear panel. Unplug the power cord, then after twisting the core wires together tightly again, or effecting termination treatments etc, please reconnect once again.	16 16
Even applying power, the power display flashes red at intervals of approximately 0.5 seconds.	• The AVR-4810CI amplifier circuit has failed. Switch off the power and please contact the DENON service adviser.	–

【Remote Control Unit】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
Set does not work properly when remote control unit operated.	• Batteries are worn. Replace with new batteries. • Operate the remote control unit within a distance of about 7 m from the AVR-4810CI and at an angle of within 30°. • Remove the obstacle between the AVR-4810CI and the remote control unit. • Insert the batteries in the proper direction, checking the ⊕ and ⊖ marks. • The set's remote control sensor is exposed to strong light (direct sunlight, inverter type fluorescent bulb light, etc.). Move the set to a place in which the remote control sensor will not be exposed to strong light. • Make sure the remote control IDs of the main unit and remote control unit match. If the IDs do not match, "AVAMP ✻" (✻ is the main unit's remote control ID) appears on the AVR-4810CI display when the remote control unit is operated. • Set the remote control unit's function button properly.	3 3 – 3 3 55, 112, 119 7

【Audio】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
No sound is produced from center speaker.	• When playing monaural audio sources, select a surround mode other than "STANDARD" (Dolby/DTS Surround).	87 ~ 89
No sound is produced from surround speakers.	• Set the surround mode to a mode for surround playback.	87 ~ 89
No sound is produced from surround back speaker.	• Check that the surround back speaker's power amplifier assignment is set to "Normal". • Set the surround back speakers to something other than "None". • Set "Surround Parameter" – "Surround Back" to something other than "OFF". • Set the surround mode to the surround playback mode.	40, 41 41 91 87 ~ 89
No sound is produced from subwoofer.	• Turn on the subwoofer's power. • Set the subwoofer to "Yes". • Check the subwoofer connections. • Increase the subwoofer's channel level.	– 41 14 100
DTS sound is not output.	• Set the Blu-ray disc/DVD player's audio output setting to "Bit-stream". For details, refer to the Blu-ray disc/DVD player's operating instructions. • Use a DTS-compatible Blu-ray disc player/DVD player. • Set the decode mode to "Auto" or "DTS".	– – 61
Dolby TrueHD, DTS-HD, Dolby Digital Plus audio is not output.	• Make HDMI connections. • Set the Blu-ray disc/DVD player's audio output setting to "Bit-stream". For details, refer to the Blu-ray disc/DVD player's operating instructions. • Use a DTS-compatible Blu-ray disc player.	17 – –

【Control dock for iPod】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
iPod cannot be played.	• Connect to the terminal to which "iPod dock" was assigned and switch the input source. • Check the iPod connections. • Plug the control dock for iPod's AC adapter into a power outlet. Communications with the AVR-4810CI are not possible unless the AC adapter is plugged in.	31, 60 19 –

【Video】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
No picture appears.	• Check the connections of the AVR-4810CI's video output terminals and the TV's input terminals. • Make the proper input setting for the input terminals of the TV connected to the AVR-4810CI. • Cancel the PURE DIRECT mode. • High definition (1080i/720p) and progressive (480p/576p) video signals are not down-converted. Set the player to interlace (480i/576i) signals. • Check the "Video Select" setting.	17, 18 – 89 – 60
Picture cannot be recorded.	• The REC OUT video terminal does not have a video conversion function, so use a video cable to input video signals, an S-Video cable to input S-Video signals.	20
DVDs cannot be copied on a VCR.	• This is not a malfunction. Most movie software includes copy prevention signals and cannot be copied.	–
GUI is not displayed.	• Set "Format" according to the format (NTSC or PAL) of the TV being used.	53

【HDMI】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
HDMI audio signals are not output from speakers.	• Set "HDMI Audio Out" to "AMP" to output HDMI audio signals from the speakers.	43
No picture appears with HDMI connections.	• Check the connection of the HDMI connectors. • Select the input source assigned to the HDMI terminal at "HDMI". • Connect a monitor that is compatible with copyright protection (HDCP). • Check that the output format (HDMI FORMAT) of the connected player, etc., matches the TV's compatible input formats. • Depending on the monitor you have connected, the display may not be correct when you set to "Auto (Dual)". In such a case, set to either "Monitor 1" or "Monitor 2".	17 31, 59 17 17, 18 43
No sound is output from the monitor connected with HDMI connections.	• Set "HDMI Audio Out" to "TV" to output HDMI audio signals from the TV.	43
When performing the following operations on a connected device, AVR-4810CI has the same operations. • Power ON/OFF • Switching audio output devices • Adjust volume • Switch input source	• Set "HDMI Control" – "Control" to "OFF". When you only want to operate the power on/off each device, set "Power Off Control" to "OFF".	44

【NET/USB / Rhapsody/ Napster】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
When a USB memory device is connected, “USB” is not displayed on the GUI menu.	• The set cannot recognize a USB memory device. Check the connection. • A USB memory device not conforming to mass storage class or MTP standards is connected. Connect a USB memory device conforming to mass storage class or MTP standards. • The set port and the connected port do not match. Connect to the port set at “USB Select”. • A USB memory device that the set cannot recognize is connected. This is not a malfunction. DENON does not guarantee that all USB memory devices will operate or receive power. • USB memory device is connected via USB hub. Connect the USB memory device directly to the USB port.	24 – 62 – –
Files on a USB memory device cannot be played.	• USB memory device is in format other than FAT16 or FAT32. Set the format to FAT16 or FAT32. For details, refer to the USB memory device’s operating instructions. • USB memory device is divided into multiple partitions. When divided into multiple partitions, only files stored in the top partition can be played. • Files are stored in a non-compatible format. Record the files in a compatible format. • You are attempting to play a file that is copyright protected. Files that are copyright protected cannot be played on this set.	– – 76, 77 76, 77
The file names are not displayed properly (“..”, etc.).	• Characters that cannot be displayed are used. This is not a malfunction. On this set, characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with a “ . (period)”.	–
Internet radio cannot be played.	• Ethernet cable is not properly connected or network is disconnected. Check the connection status. • Program is being broadcast in non-compatible format. Only Internet radio programs in MP3 and WMA can be played on this set. • The computer’s or router’s firewall is activated. Check the computer’s or router’s firewall settings. • Radio station is not currently broadcasting. Choose a radio station that is currently broadcasting. • IP address is wrong. Check the set’s IP address.	26, 27 76, 77 – 78, 79 51
Files stored on a computer cannot be played.	• Files are stored in a non-compatible format. Record in a compatible format. • You are attempting to play a file that is copyright protected. Files that are copyright protected cannot be played on this set. • Set and computer are connected by USB cable. The set’s USB port cannot be used for connection to a computer.	76, 77 76 –
Server is not found, or it is not possible to connect to the server.	• The computer’s or router’s firewall is activated. Check the computer’s or router’s firewall settings. • Computer’s power is not turned on. Turn on the power. • Server is not running. Launch the server. • Set’s IP address is wrong. Check the set’s IP address.	– – – 51
iPod cannot be played.	• Some iPods do not support being used connected directly to the USB port.	24
Cannot connect to preset or favorite radio stations.	• Radio station is not currently broadcasting. Wait a while before trying again. • Radio station is not currently in service. It is not possible to connect to radio stations that are no longer in service.	– –
For some radio stations, “Server Full” or “Connection Down” is displayed and station cannot be connected to.	• Station is congested or not currently broadcasting. Wait a while before trying again.	–
Sound is broken during playback.	• Network’s signal transfer speed is slow or communications lines or radio station is congested. This is not a malfunction. When playing broadcast data with a high bit rate, the sound may be broken, depending on the communications conditions.	–
Sound quality is poor or played sound is noisy.	• File being played has a low bit rate. This is not a malfunction.	–
Cannot login to Rhapsody. (“Incorrect Username or Password” is displayed.)	• Login information is incorrect. Check if the Username for Rhapsody has been properly entered. Re-enter the Password. (Password is not displayed.) www.rhapsody.com/denon	51
Cannot compile Playlist.	• The AVR-4810CI does not respond to playlist compilation. When the playlist is compiled in PC Application, it is registered to “My Library”. In this way, the playlist can be played in AVR-4810CI.	–
Cannot delete Rhapsody Channel registered in “My Channels”.	• Cannot be done with AVR-4810CI. Delete from PC Application.	–
Cannot delete Tracks, Playlists, Channels registered in “My Library”.	• Cannot be done with AVR-4810CI. Delete from PC Application.	–
Cannot login to Napster. (“Incorrect Username or Password” is displayed.)	• Login information is incorrect. Check if the Username for Napster has been properly entered. Re-enter the Password. (Password is not displayed.) http://www.napster.com/choose/index_default.html	55

【Wireless LAN】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
Cannot connect to network.	• The settings of the SSID and network key (WEP) are incorrect. Match the network settings with the AVR-4810CI's settings. • The reception is poor and the signals cannot be received. Shorten the distance from the wireless LAN's access point, remove any obstacles and otherwise improve visibility, then try reconnecting. Also install away from microwave ovens and the access points of other networks. • There are multiple networks and the usable channels overlap. Set the access point's channel settings away from the channels used for other networks. Alternatively, connect using a network cable.	46 ~ 48 – –
Played sound is interrupted or sound cannot be played.	• There are multiple networks and the usable channels overlap. Set the access point's channel settings away from the channels used for other networks. Alternatively, connect using a network cable.	–

【XM Satellite Radio】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
“CHECK XM TUNER” is displayed.	• The XM Mini-Tuner is not installed or not fully seated in the XM Mini-Tuner Dock or the XM Mini-Tuner dock is not connected to the AVR-4810CI. Confirm the XM Mini-Tuner is fully seated in the dock and check the XM Mini-Tuner dock cable is connected to the AVR-4810CI.	21
”CHECK ANTENNA” is displayed.	• The XM antenna is not connected to the XM Mini-Tuner Dock or the XM antenna cable is damaged. Check that the XM antenna is securely connected to the XM Mini-Tuner Dock and check the antenna cable for damage. Replace the XM antenna if the cable is damaged.	21
”NO SIGNAL” is displayed.	• The signal cannot be received. Reposition your XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock antenna.	–
“OFF AIR” is displayed.	• The selected channel is not currently broadcasting. Select another channel.	–
Receiving only XM channels 0 and 1.	• The XM Mini-Tuner is not activated. Contact XM Radio.	–
“XM - - - ” is displayed.	• The selected channel is not available. The channel may have been reassigned to a different channel number. This message may occur initially with a new radio or a radio that has not received XM's signal for an extended period. Consult the latest channel guide at www.xmradio.com or www.xmradio.ca for the current list of channels. For cases of a new radio or a radio that has not received XM's signal for an extended period, allow the radio to receive the XM satellite signal for at least 5 minutes and then try to select the channel again.	–
“CH UNAVAILABLE” is displayed.	• Channel is not present. Select another channel.	–
“CH UNAUTHORIZED” is displayed.	• You selected an XM channel that is blocked or cannot be received with your XM subscription package. Consult the latest channel guide at www.xmradio.com or www.xmradio.ca for the current list of channels. For information on receiving this channel, visit www.xmradio.com or www.xmradio.ca contact XM Satellite Radio at 1-800-967-2346 or 1-877-438-9677.	–
“UPGRADE XM TUNER” is displayed.	• The connected XM Mini-Tuner is not compatible with the AVR-4810CI. Please use an XM Rev4x-compatible XM Mini-Tuner.	–

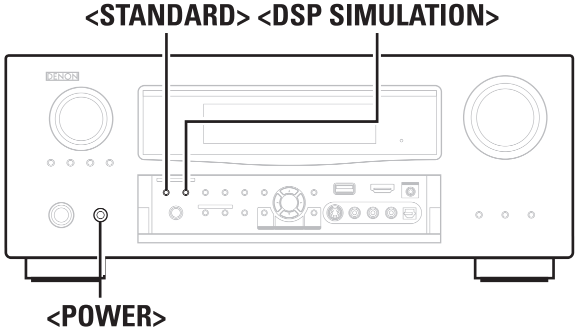
【SIRIUS Satellite Radio】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
“CHECK SIRIUS TUNER” is displayed.	• The SiriusConnect Home Tuner unit is not connected. Check that the connections are correct.	22
”ANTENNA ERROR” is displayed.	• The antenna is not connected. Check that the connections are correct.	22
”NO SIGNAL” is displayed.	• The signal cannot be received. Reposition the antenna.	–
”INVALID CHANNEL” is displayed.	• Channel is not present. Select another channel.	–
“ACQUIRING SIGNAL” is displayed.	• The signal cannot be received. Reposition your SiriusConnect Home Tuner and Home Dock antenna. • Displays while SiriusConnect Home Tuner is connected. Reposition your SiriusConnect Home Tuner and Home Dock antenna.	– –
”Call SIRIUS” ∗ is displayed.	• Channels are not subscribed to. If you subscribe to the channel, you can receive the channel.	–
“SUBSCRIPTION UPDATED” is displayed.	• While updating contract information.	–
”Enter Lock Code [ ]” is displayed.	• Selected channels are locked. Please insert pass word (4 digits) into “[ ]”.	–

∗: After scroll displays “Call 888-539-····” twice, displays “Call SIRIUS”.

Restoring All the Settings to as They were at the Time of Purchase (Resetting the Microprocessor)

Perform this procedure if the display is abnormal or if operations cannot be performed.
When the microprocessor is reset, all the settings are reset to their default values.



1 **Turn off the power using <POWER>.**

2 **Press <POWER> while simultaneously pressing <STANDARD> and <DSP SIMULATION>.**

3 **Once the display starts flashing at intervals of about 1 second, release the two buttons.**

If in step 3 the display does not flash at intervals of about 1 second, start over from step 1.

Specifications

❑ Audio section

• Power amplifier	
Rated output:	Front: 140 W + 140 W (8 Ω/ohms, 20 Hz ~ 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.) 180 W + 180 W (6 Ω/ohms, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.) Center: 140 W (8 Ω/ohms, 20 Hz ~ 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.) 180 W (6 Ω/ohms, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.) Surround: 140 W + 140 W (8 Ω/ohms, 20 Hz ~ 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.) 180 W + 180 W (6 Ω/ohms, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.) Surround back / Front height / Front wide: 140 W + 140 W (8 Ω/ohms, 20 Hz ~ 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.) 180 W + 180 W (6 Ω/ohms, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.)
Dynamic power:	150 W x 2ch (8 Ω/ohms) 220 W x 2ch (4 Ω/ohms)
Output connectors:	6 ~ 16 Ω/ohms
• Analog	
Input sensitivity / Input impedance:	200 mV / 12 kΩ/kohms (except for EXT. IN (SW / S / SB), CD, PHONO, V. AUX) 200 mV / 47 kΩ/kohms (EXT. IN (SW / S / SB), CD, PHONO, V. AUX)
Frequency response:	10 Hz ~ 100 kHz +1, –3 dB (DIRECT mode)
S/N:	102 dB (IHF–A weighted, DIRECT mode)
Distortion:	0.005 % (20 Hz ~ 20 kHz) (DIRECT mode)
Rated output:	1.2 V
• Digital	
D/A output:	Rated output — 2 V (at 0 dB playback) Total harmonic distortion — 0.008 % (1 kHz, at 0 dB) S/N ratio — 102 dB Dynamic range — 100 dB
Digital input:	Format — Digital audio interface
• Phono equalizer (PHONO input — REC OUT)	
Input sensitivity:	2.5 mV
RIAA deviation:	±1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz)
S/N:	74 dB (A weighting)
Rated output:	150 mV
Distortion factor:	0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V)

❑ Video section

• Standard video connectors	
Input / output level and impedance:	1 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
Frequency response:	5 Hz ~ 10 MHz — +0, –3 dB (when video convert set to "OFF")
• S-Video connectors	
Input / output level and impedance:	Y (brightness) signal — 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms C (color) signal — 0.286 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
Frequency response:	5 Hz ~ 10 MHz — +0, –3 dB (when video convert set to "OFF")
• Color component video connector	
Input / output level and impedance:	Y (brightness) signal — 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms PB / CB signal — 0.7 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms PR / CR signal — 0.7 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
Frequency response:	5 Hz ~ 100 MHz — +0, –3 dB (when video convert set to "OFF")

❑ Tuner section

	[FM]	**[AM]**
	(note: µV at 75 Ω/ohms, 0 dBf = 1×10^{-15} W)	
Receiving Range:	87.5 MHz ~ 107.9 MHz	520 kHz ~ 1710 kHz
Usable Sensitivity:	1.0 µV (11.2 dBf)	19 µV
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	MONO 1.6 µV (15.3 dBf)	
	STEREO 23 µV (38.5 dBf)	
S/N (IHF-A):	MONO 77 dB	
	STEREO 72 dB	
Total harmonic Distortion (at 1 kHz):	MONO 0.2 %	
	STEREO 0.3 %	

❑ HD Radio section

	[FM]	**[AM]**
	(note: µV at 75 Ω/ohms, 0 dBf = 1×10^{-15} W)	
Receiving Range:	87.5 MHz ~ 107.9 MHz	530 kHz ~ 1710 kHz
Usable Sensitivity:	1.5 µV (14.8 dBf)	20 µV
S/N (IHF-A):	MONO 78 dB	
	STEREO 68 dB	
	HD 85 dB	85 dB
Total harmonic Distortion (at 1 kHz):	MONO 0.1 %	
	STEREO 0.2 %	
	HD 0.02 %	0.02 %

❑ Wireless LAN

Network type (wireless LAN standards):	Conforming to IEEE 802.11b Conforming to IEEE 802.11g (Conforming to Wi-Fi®)＊
Transfer rate:	DS-SS: 11 / 5.5 / 2 / 1 Mbps (Automatic switching) OFDM: 54 / 48 / 36 / 24 / 18 / 12 / 9 / 6 Mbps (Automatic switching)
Security:	SSID (Network name) WEP key (network key) (64/128 bits) WPA-PSK (TKIP/AES) WPA2-PSK (TKIP/AES)
Used frequency range:	2,412 MHz ~ 2,462 MHz
No. of channels:	Conforming to IEEE 802.11b : 11ch (DS-SS) (Of which 1 channel used) Conforming to IEEE 802.11g : 11ch (OFDM) (Of which 1 channel used)

❑ General

Power supply:	AC 120 V, 60 Hz
Power consumption:	9.5 A 0.1 W (Standby)
Maximum external dimensions:	434 (W) x 195 (H) x 424 (D) mm (17-3/32" x 7-43/64" x 16-11/16")
Weight:	19.1 kg (42 lbs 2 oz)

❑ Main remote control unit (RC-1126)

Batteries:	LR6/AA Type (two batteries)
Maximum external dimensions:	63 (W) x 238 (H) x 31 (D) mm (2-31/64" x 9-3/8" x 1-7/32")
Weight:	190 g (Approx 6.7 oz) (including batteries)

❑ Sub remote control unit (RC-1121)

Batteries:	R03/AAA Type (two batteries)
Maximum external dimensions:	49 (W) x 220 (H) x 24.5 (D) mm (1-59/64" x 8-21/32" x 31/32")
Weight:	114 g (Approx 4 oz) (including batteries)

＊: Wi-Fi® conformity indicates tested and proven interoperability by the "Wi-Fi Alliance", a group certifying interoperability among wireless LAN devices.

※ For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice.

Blu-ray Disc Player

D	Denon	32258
I	Insignia	30675
	Integra	32147
L	LG	30741
M	Magnavox	30675
	Marantz	32414
O	Olevia	32331
	Onkyo	32147
P	Panasonic	31641
	Philips	32084, 32434
	Pioneer	30142, 32442
S	Samsung	30199
	Sharp	32250
	Sony	31516
	Sylvania	30675

HD-DVD Player

I	Integra	31769
L	LG	30741
M	Microsoft	32083
O	Onkyo	31769
R	RCA	31769
T	Toshiba	31769
X	Xbox	32083

DVD Player

1	3D LAB	30503, 30539
A	A-Trend	30714
	Accurian	30675
	AEG	30788
	Aiwa	30533, 30641
	Akai	30695, 30705, 30770, 30899
	Alba	30672
	Allegro	30869
	Amstrad	30713
	Apex Digital	30533, 30672,31056, 31061
	Arrgo	31023
B	BBK	31224
	Bel Canto Design	31571
	Black Diamond	30713
	Blue Parade	30571
	Blue Sky	30695, 30713
	Bose	32023
	Brandt	30651
	Broksonic	30695, 31419
	Bush	30690
C	California Audio Labs	30490
	Cambridge Soundworks	30690
	Cat	30789
	Centrex	30672
	Cinea	30831
	CineVision	30833, 30869, 31483
	Citizen	30695
	Clairtone	30571
	Clatronic	30788
	Coby	31086, 31321
	Craig	30831
	Creative	30503, 30539
	CyberHome	30714, 30816, 31023, 31129, 31502
	Cytron	30705
D	Daewoo	30705, 30714, 30770, 30833, 30869, 31172
	Dansai	30770
	Decca	30770
	Denon	30490, 30634, 31634, 31844, **[32134]** *
	Digitor	31005
	Digitrex	30672
	Disney	30675
	DiViDo	30705
	Dual	30675
	Durabrand	30713, 31023
	DVD2000	30521
E	Elta	30690
	Emerson	30591, 30675, 30821, 31268
	Enterprise	30591
	Entivo	30503, 30539
	Enzer	30770
	ESA	30821, 31268
F	Firstline	30651
	Fisher	30670
	Funai	30675, 31268
G	Gateway	31158
	GE	30522, 30815
	GFM	30675, 31268
	Go Video	30573, 30715, 30741, 30744, 30783, 30833, 30869, 31044, 31075, 31099, 31158, 31483, 31730
	GoldStar	30741, 30869
	Gradiente	30490, 30651
	Grundig	30539, 30705, 30775
H	H & B	30850
	Harman/Kardon	30582, 30702, 31229
	Helios	32192
	Hello Kitty	30831
	HiMAX	30843
	Hitachi	30573, 30664, 31748
	Hiteker	30672
	Humax	31588
	Hyundai	30850
I	Insignia	30675, 31268
	Integra	30571, 30627, 31634, 31769
	IRT	30783
J	JBL	30702, 31926
	JMB	30695
	JVC	30558, 30623, 30867, 31164, 31275, 31550, 31597, 31602, 31901
K	Kenwood	30490, 30534, 30682
	Kiiro	30770
	Kiss	30841
	Kloss	30533
	Koss	30651, 31061
L	Lasonic	30627, 30789
	Lecson	31533
	Lenco	30774
	Lenoxx	30838
	LG	30591, 30741, 30869, 31906
	LiteOn	31058, 31158
	Loewe	30511, 30741
	Logix	30783
M	Magnasonic	30651, 30675
	Magnavox	30503, 30539, 30646, 30675, 30713, 30821, 30885, 31268, 31354, 31506
	Marantz	30503, 30539, 30675
	McIntosh	31533, 31273
	Medion	30651
	Memorex	30695, 30831, 32213
	MiCO	30723, 30751
	Microsoft	30522, 32083
	Minato	30752
	Mitsubishi	30521, 31521
N	NAD	30741
	Naiko	30770
	NEC	30869
O	Onkyo	30503, 30627, 31612, 31769, 31985
	Oppo	30575, 31224, 32185
	Optimus	30571
	Orion	31695
	Oritron	30651
P	Palsonic	30672
	Panasonic	30490, 30503, 30571, 30632, 30703, 31362, 31462, 31490, 31579, 31641, 31762, 31834
	Philco	30675, 30690, 30733, 30862
	Philips	30503, 30539, 30646, 30675, 30713, 30854, 30885, 31158, 31267, 31340, 31354, 31506, 32084
	Pioneer	30142, 30525, 30571, 30631, 30632, 31460, 31571, 31965
	Polaroid	31061, 31086
	Polk Audio	30539
	Portland	30770
	Presidian	30675
	Proceed	30672
	Proscan	30522
Q	Qwestar	30651
R	Radionette	30741
	RadioShack	30571
	RCA	30522, 30571, 30822, 31022, 31132, 31769, 31965
	Realistic	30571
	Redstar	30763
	Reoc	30752
	Rio	30869
	Rotel	30623
S	Saba	30651
	Sampo	30752
	Samsung	30199, 30490, 30573, 30744, 30899, 31044, 31075, 31748, 31932
	Sansui	30695
	Schneider	30783
	Schwaiger	30752
	Sensory Science	31158
	Sharp	30630, 30675, 30752, 31256, 31419, 32015
	Sherwood	30770
	Shinsonic	30533
	Simaudio	30885
	Singer	30751
	Skyworth	30898
	SM Electronic	30690
	Sonic Blue	30573, 30715, 30783, 30869, 31099
	Sony	30533, 30772, 30864, 31033, 31070, 31431, 31433, 31516, 31533, 31536, 31633, 31981
	Superscan	30821
	Sylvania	30675, 30821, 31268
	Symphonic	30675, 30821, 31268
T	Tatung	30770
	Teac	30571, 30759, 31006
	Technics	30490, 30703
	Technika	30770
	Tevion	30651
	Theta Digital	30571
	Thomson	30511, 30522, 30551
	Tivo	31503, 31588
	Toshiba	30503, 30539, 30573, 30695, 31045, 31154, 31503, 31510, 31588, 31769
	Tredex	30843
U	Unimax	30770
	United	30788
	Universum	30591
	Urban Concepts	30503, 30539
W	Wharfedale	30686
X	Xbox	30522, 32083
Y	Yamaha	30490, 30539, 30545, 30646, 30817, 31840
Z	Zenith	30503, 30591, 30741, 30869, 31906

DVD Recorder

A	Accurian	30675, 31416
	Apex Digital	31056
B	Broksonic	31419
C	Coby	31086
	CyberHome	31129, 31502
F	Funai	30675
G	Gateway	31158
	Go Video	30741, 31158, 31730
H	Humax	31588
J	JVC	31164, 31275
K	Kreisen	31421
L	LG	30741
	LiteOn	31158, 31416
M	Magnavox	30646, 30675, 61506
P	Packard Bell	31321
P	Panasonic	30490, 31579
	Philips	30646, 31340
	Pioneer	30631, 31460
	Polaroid	31086
R	RCA	30522
S	Samsung	30490
	Sanyo	30670
	Sensory Science	31158
	Sharp	30675
	Sony	31033, 31070, 31431, 31433, 31536
	Sylvania	30675
T	Toshiba	31510, 31588
Z	Zenith	30741

CD Player

A	Acoustic Research	40420
	Aiwa	40157
	Arcam	40157
	Audio Research	40157
B	Burmester	40420
C	Cairn	40157
	California Audio Labs	40029, 40303
	Cambridge Soundworks	40157
	Carver	40157, 40179

	Curtis Mathes	40032
D	Denon	40003, 40766, 40873, 42867, 42868, 43867, 43868
	DKK	40000
	DMX Electronics	40157
F	Fisher	40000, 40179
G	Garrard	40393, 40420
	Genexxa	40032
	Grundig	40157
H	Hafler	40173
	Harman/Kardon	40100, 40157, 40173
	Hitachi	40032
I	Inkel	40157
	Integra	40101
J	Jerrold	40003
	JVC	40032, 40072
K	Kenwood	40000, 40028, 40029, 40037, 40190, 40681
	KLH	41318
	Krell	40157
L	Linn	40157
	LXI	40179
M	Magnavox	40157
	Marantz	40029, 40157
	Matsui	40157
	MCS	40029
	Memorex	40000, 40032, 40179, 40420, 40468
	Micromega	40157
	Miro	40000
	Mission	40157
	Modulaire	40000, 40032, 40087, 40179, 40420, 40468
	MTC	40420
	Musical Fidelity	40393
	Myryad	40157
N	NAD	40721
	NSM	40157
O	Onkyo	40101, 40868
	Optimus	40000, 40032, 40037, 40087, 40179, 40393, 40420, 40468
P	Panasonic	40029, 40303, 40388, 40752
	Parasound	40420
	Penney	40029
	Philips	40157
	Pioneer	40032, 40468
	Polk Audio	40157
	Proceed	40420
	Proton	40157
Q	QED	40157
	Quad	40157
	Quasar	40029
R	Radiola	40157
	RadioShack	40000, 40032, 40179, 40420, 40468
	RCA	40032, 40053, 40179, 40420, 40468
	Realistic	40000, 40032, 40087, 40179, 40420, 40468
	Revox	40157
	Rotel	40157, 40420
S	SAE	40157
	Sansui	40000, 40157
	Sanyo	40000, 40087, 40179
	Sears	40179
	Sharp	40037
	Sonic Frontiers	40157
	Sony	40000, 40100, 40185, 40490
	Sugden	40157
	Sylvania	40157
T	TAG McLaren	40157
	Tandy	40032
	Tascam	40393, 40420
	Teac	40390, 40420, 40490
	Technics	40029, 40303
	Techwood	40303
	Thule Audio	40157
V	Victor	40072
W	Wards	40032, 40053, 40087, 40157, 40179
Y	Yamaha	40036, 40490, 40868
	Yorx	40000

CD Recorder

D	Denon	42868, 43868
R	RCA	40053, 40420
S	Sony	40000, 40100, 41364
T	Teac	40420

Video Cassette Recorder

A	A-Mark	20037, 20240, 20278
	ABS	21972
	Admiral	20048, 20060
	Adventura	20037, 20240
	Aiko	20278
	Aiwa	20037, 20742, 21137
	Akai	20315
	Alba	20278
	Alienware	21972
	Allegro	21137
	America Action	20278
	American High	20081
	Anam National	20226
	Asha	20240
	Astra	20240
	Audiovox	20037, 20278
B	Beaumark	20240
	Bell & Howell	20048
	Broksonic	20348
C	Calix	20037
	Candle	20037
	Carrera	20240
	Carver	20081
	CCE	20278
	Cineral	20278
	CineVision	21137
	Citizen	20037, 20240, 20278
	Classic	20037
	Colortyme	20045, 20060, 20278
	Craig	20037, 20240
	Crosley	20081
	Crown	20278
	Curtis Mathes	20060, 20240, 20278
	Cybernex	20240
	CyberPower	21972
D	Daewoo	20037, 20045, 20278, 21137
	Daytron	20037, 20278
	Dell	21972
	Denon	20042, 20081
	DirecTV	20739
	Dynatech	20240
E	Electrohome	20037, 20043, 20060, 20240
	Electrophonic	20037
	Emerex	20032
	Emerson	20037, 20043, 20240, 20278, 20348, 20593, 21593
	ESA	21137
F	Funai	20037, 20278, 20593, 21593
G	Gateway	21972
	GE	20048, 20060, 20240
	Gemini	20060
	Genexxa	20037, 20278
	GFM	21593
	Go Video	20240, 20614, 21137
	GoldStar	20037, 20278, 21137
	Goodmans	20037, 20278, 21137
	Granada	20042, 20081
	Grundig	20081, 20226
H	Harman/Kardon	20081
	Hewlett Packard	21972
	Hitachi	20037, 20042, 20045, 20089
	Howard Computers	21972
	HP	21972
	Hughes Network Systems	20042, 20739
	Humax	20739
	Hush	21972
I	iBUYPOWER	21972
	Instant Replay	20226
	ITT Nokia	20240
J	Janeil	20240
	Jensen	20067
	JVC	20067, 21162
K	KEC	20037, 20278
	Kenwood	20067
	Kodak	20037
L	LG	20037, 20240, 21137
	Lifetec	20348
	Linksys	21972
	Lloyd’s	20240
	Loewe	20081
	Logik	20240
	Lumatron	20278
	LXI	20037, 20042, 20067
M	M Electronic	20240
	Magnasonic	20037, 20240, 20278, 20593
	Magnavox	20037, 20048, 20081, 20226, 20240, 20593, 20618, 21593
	Magnin	20240
	Marantz	20081
	Marta	20037
	Matsui	20037, 20348
	Matsushita	20081, 21162
	Media Center PC	21972
	Medion	20348
	Memorex	20037, 20048, 20240, 20278, 20348, 21162
	Metz	20037
	MGA	20043, 20060, 20240
	MGN Technology	20240
	Microsoft	21972
	Midland	20240
	Mind	21972
	Minolta	20042
	Mitsubishi	20042, 20043, 20048, 20060, 20067
	Motorola	20048
	MTC	20240
N	NAD	20240
	NEC	20067
	Nikko	20037, 20278
	Nikkodo	20037, 20278
	Nishi	20240
	Niveus Media	21972
	Noblex	20240
	Northgate	21972
O	Olympus	20226
	Optimus	20037, 20048, 20240, 20593, 21162
	Orion	20240, 20278
P	Panasonic	20225, 20226, 20614, 20616, 20837, 21162
	Penney	20037, 20042, 20067, 20081, 20240
	Pentax	20042
	Philco	20081
	Philips	20045, 20048, 20081, 20616, 20618, 20739
	Pilot	20037
	Pioneer	20042, 20067, 20081, 21337
	Polk Audio	20081
	Portland	20278
	Presidian	21593
	Profitronic	20240
	Proscan	20060
	Pulsar	20240, 20278
	Pulser	20240
Q	Quasar	20226, 21162
R	RadioShack	20037, 20048, 20240, 21162
	Radix	20037
	Randex	20037
	RCA	20042, 20045, 20048, 20060, 20240, 20880
	Realistic	20037, 20048, 20240, 20278, 21162
	ReplayTV	20614, 20616
	Ricavision	21972
	Rio	21137
S	Samsung	20045, 20060, 20240, 20739
	Samtron	20240
	Sanky	20048
	Sansui	20067, 20240
	Sanyo	20240
	Scott	20043, 20045
	Sears	20037, 20042, 20043, 20045, 20048, 20060, 20067
	Sharp	20032, 20048
	Shintom	20240
	Shogun	20240
	Siemens	20037
	Signature	20037, 20048, 20060
	Singer	20037, 20240
	Sonic Blue	20614, 20616, 21137
	Sony	20032, 20067, 20226, 20636, 21032, 21972
	Stack 9	21972
	STS	20042
	Sylvania	20043, 20081, 20593, 21593
	Symphonic	20240, 20539, 21593
	Systemax	21972
T	Tagar Systems	21972
	Tashiko	20037
	Tatung	20048, 20067, 20081
	Teac	20067
	Technics	20037
	Teknika	20037
	Telecorder	20240
	Thomson	20060
	Tisonic	20278

	Tivo	20618, 20636, **[20739]** *, 21337, 21996
	TMK	20240
	TNIX	20037
	Tocom	20240
	Toshiba	20043, 20045, 20240, 21008, 21972, 21996
	Tosonic	20278
	Totevision	20037, 20240
	Touch	21972
	Trix	20037
U	Ultra	20045, 20278
	Unitech	20240
V	Vector	20045
	Victor	20067
	Video Concepts	20045
	Videomagic	20037
	Videosonic	20240
	Viewsonic	21972
	Voodoo	21972
W	Wards	20037, 20042, 20043, 20045, 20048, 20060, 20081, 20240
	Wharfedale	20593
	White Westinghouse	20278
X	XR-1000	20240
Z	Zenith	20037, 20278, 21137
	ZT Group	21972

Digital(Personal) Video Recorder

A	ABS	21972
	Alienware	21972
C	CyberPower	21972
D	Dell	21972
	DirecTV	20739
G	Gateway	21972
	Go Video	20614
H	Hewlett Packard	21972
	Howard Computers	21972
	HP	21972
	Hughes Network Systems	20739
	Humax	20739
	Hush	21972
I	iBUYPOWER	21972
L	Linksys	21972
M	Media Center PC	21972
	Microsoft	21972
	Mind	21972
N	Niveus Media	21972
	Northgate	21972
P	Panasonic	20614, 20616
	Philips	20618, 20739
	Pioneer	21337
R	RCA	20880
	ReplayTV	20614, 20616
S	Samsung	20739
	Sonic Blue	20614, 20616
	Sony	20636, 21972
	Stack 9	21972
	Systemax	21972
T	Tagar Systems	21972
	Tivo	20618, 20636, 20739, 21337
	Toshiba	21008, 21972, 21996
	Touch	21972
V	Viewsonic	21972
	Voodoo	21972
Z	ZT Group	21972

Digital (Personal) Video Recorder/ Satellite Combination

B	Bell ExpressVu	00775
D	DirecTV	00099, 00392, 00639, 01076, 01142, 01377, 01442, 20739
	Dish Network System	00775, 01505
	Dishpro	00775, 01505
E	Echostar	00775, 01505
	Expressvu	00775
H	Hughes Network Systems	01142, 01442, 20739
M	Motorola	00869
P	Philips	01142, 01442 , 20739
	Proscan	00392
S	Samsung	01442, 20739
	Sony	00639
	Star Choice	00869
T	Tivo	01142, 01442, 20739
V	ViewSat	01994

Digital(Personal) Video Recorder/Cable Combination

C	Cisco	01877
D	Digeo	01187
M	Motorola	01187, 01376
P	Pace	00237, 01877
	Pioneer	01877
S	Scientific Atlanta	01877
	Supercable	00276

Tape Deck

A	Aiwa	20029, 20197, 20200
	Akai	20283
C	Carver	20029
D	Denon	20076, 20371, 22471
G	Garrard	20308
	Grundig	20029
H	Harman/Kardon	20029, 20182
J	JVC	20244, 20273
K	Kenwood	20070
M	Magnavox	20029
	Marantz	20009, 20029
	Mitsubishi	20283
O	Onkyo	20135, 20282
	Optimus	20027, 20220
P	Panasonic	20229
	Philips	20029
	Pioneer	20027, 20099, 20220
	Polk Audio	20029
R	RCA	20027, 20220
S	Sansui	20009, 20029
	Sony	20170, 20243, 20291
T	Teac	20308
	Technics	20229
	Technovox	20229
V	Victor	20273
W	Wards	20027
Y	Yamaha	20094, 20097

Television

A	A-Mark	10047, 10054
	A.R. Systems	10352, 10556
	Accuscan	10047
	Accuscreen	10001
	Acoustic Research	11269
	Action	10030
	Acura	10009
	Admiral	10017, 10047, 10051, 10054, 10163, 10264, 10418
	Advent	10761, 11933
	Adventuri	10000
	Adyson	10217
	Agna	10150
	Aiko	10092
	Aiwa	10701
	Akai	10009, 10030, 10060, 10145, 10208, 10672, 10702, 10812, 11207, 11537, 11675, 11676, 11903, 12078
	Alaron	10170
	Alba	10009, 10037, 10073, 10163, 10218, 10352, 10371
	Alfide	10672
	Alleron	10030, 10170
	Ambassador	10150
	American High	10000, 10060
	Amstrad	10009, 10011, 10163, 10171, 10371, 10433
	Amtron	10000
	Anam	10009
	AOC	10030
	Apex Digital	10156, 10765, 11217, 11943
	AR	10352, 10556
	Aristocrat	10163
	Asuka	10218
	Audiovox	10092, 10623, 10802, 10875, 11937, 11951, 11952
	Aventura	10171
	Awa	10009
	Axion	11937
B	Bang & Olufsen	10565
	Barco	10556
	Basic Line	10009, 10218
	Beaumark	10017, 10030, 10178
	Beko	10714, 10715
	Belcor	10030
	Bell & Howell	10054, 10154
	BenQ	11032
	Blue Sky	10556
	Boots	10217
	Brionvega	10362
	Brockwood	10030, 10178
	Broksonic	11911, 11938
	Brother	10264
	Bush	10698, 11556
	Byd:sign	11309
C	Candle	10030
	Capehart	10017, 10030, 10036, 10092, 10178
	Carnivale	10030
	Carver	10054, 10170
	CCE	10037, 10217
	Celebrity	10000
	Celera	10765
	Centrex	10780
	Changhong	10156, 10765, 10820, 10821
	Cineral	10092
	Citek	10047
	Citizen	10000, 10001, 10030, 10035, 10054, 10060, 10092, 10171
	Classic	10030, 10092
	Colortyme	10017, 10030, 10047, 10054, 10060, 10178
	Commercial Solutions	10047, 11447
	Conic	10178
	Craig	10171
	Crosley	10000, 10030, 10054, 10074, 10171, 10370
	Crown	10672
	Crown Mustang	10672
	Curtis Mathes	10000, 10030, 10035, 10037, 10047, 10051, 10054, 10060, 10145, 10154, 10166, 10178, 10702, 11147, 11347
D	Daewoo	10009, 10036, 10092, 10109, 10178, 10264, 10623, 10634, 10661, 10672, 11661, 11755, 11756
	Dayton	10092
	Daytron	10030, 10036, 10092, 10178
	Decca	10217
	Dell	11080, 11178, 11264, 11403, 11863
	Denon	10145
	Dream Vision	11164
	Dumont	10017, 10178
	Durabrand	10171, 10178
	Dynatech	10217
	Dynex	11463
E	Eaton	10060
	Electroband	10000
	Electrograph	11755
	Electrohome	10000, 10030, 10073, 10150, 10154, 10178
	Elite	10218
	Elta	10009, 10264
	Emerald	10178
	Emerson	10017, 10036, 10047, 10073, 10150, 10154, 10170, 10171, 10178, 10195, 10623, 11394, 11911, 11944
	Encross	10876
	Envision	10030, 10813
	ESA	10171, 10812, 11944
F	Ferguson	10625
	Fisher	10000, 10054, 10154, 10217
	Fujitsu	10217, 10683, 10809, 10853, 12008
	Funai	10000, 10171, 11271, 11904
G	Gateway	11755, 11756
	GE	10000, 10030, 10035, 10047, 10051, 10060, 10178, 10560, 11147, 11347, 11447, 11917, 11922
	Gemini	10047
	GFM	10171
	Gibralter	10000, 10017, 10030
	Go Video	10886
	Go Vision	11937
	GoldStar	10001, 10009, 10030, 10036, 10037, 10047, 10054, 10073, 10178
	Goodmans	10037
	Gradiente	10053, 10170
	Granada	10037
	Grundig	10037, 10070, 10163, 10195, 10672, 10683, 10706
	Grundy	10195
H	Haier	11749

	Hallmark	10178
	Hanseatic	10556
	Harley Davidson	10000, 10030, 10060, 10178, 11904
	Harman/Kardon	10054
	Harsper	11206
	Heathkit	10017
	Helios	10865
	Hewlett Packard	11494
	Hikone	10218
	Hitachi	10000, 10017, 10035, 10036, 10047, 10051, 10054, 10109, 10145, 10163, 11145, 11576, 11643, 11904, 11960
	HP	11494
	Hyundai	10849, 10865
I	ICE	10264
	Ima	10178
	Infinity	10054
	InFocus	11164
	Innova	10037
	Insignia	10171, 11423, 11517, 11564
	Inteq	10017, 10145
	ITT Nokia	10070, 10163, 10195, 10361
	IX	10877
J	JBL	10054
	JCB	10000
	Jensen	10761, 11933
	JIL	10030
	Jinxing	10037, 10556
	Johnson	10455
	Jutan	10030
	JVC	10030, 10036, 10053, 10054, 10070, 10371, 10650, 10653, 10731, 11253, 11774, 11923
K	Kamp	10017, 10217
	Kawasho	10030
	KDS	11498
	KEC	10060
	Kennex	10668
	Kenwood	10030
	Kioto	10556
	KLH	10156, 10765, 11962
	Kloss	10030
	Konka	10218, 10371
	Kreisen	10876
	KTV	10030, 10217
L	Lark	10154
	LG	10017, 10030, 10037, 10054, 10060, 10178, 10856, 11178, 11423, 11637, 11768
	Lloyd's	10030, 11904
	Loewe	10512, 10633, 10790
	Logik	10011
	Lumatron	10037, 10073, 10163, 10217, 10264, 10361, 10556
	Luxor	10163
	LXI	10000, 10001, 10017, 10030, 10035, 10036, 10037, 10047, 10051, 10053, 10054, 10060, 10154, 10156, 10166, 10171, 10178, 10208
M	MAG	11498
	Magnasonic	10000, 10030, 10054, 10092, 10109, 10156
	Magnavox	10000, 10030, 10035, 10036, 10037, 10047, 10051, 10054, 10060, 10092, 10154, 10171, 10706, 10780, 10802, 11254, 11454, 11755, 11866, 11904, 11944
	Majestic	10017
	Marantz	10030, 10037, 10054, 10556, 10704, 10854, 10855, 11454
	Mark	10037
	Matsui	10009, 10011, 10035, 10036, 10037, 10163, 10217, 10352, 10371, 10443
	Matsushita	10051, 10650
	Maxent	11755, 11756
	Megatron	10009, 10047, 10145, 10178
	Memorex	10030, 10035, 10037, 10150, 10154, 10178, 10195, 10877, 11037, 11903, 11911
	Mermaid	10037
	MGA	10030, 10150, 10178
	MGN Technology	10178
	Micro Genius	10150
	Micromaxx	10714, 10808
	Midland	10017, 10047, 10051
	Minato	10037, 10556
	Mitsubishi	10011, 10030, 10036, 10108, 10150, 10154, 10178, 10195, 10250, 10836, 11917
	Motorola	10051, 10054, 10150
	MTC	10011, 10030, 10060, 10092
	Multitech	10217
N	NAD	10037, 10156, 10166, 10178, 10361, 10866, 11156
	National	10226
	NEC	10030, 10036, 10047, 10170, 10178, 10455, 10704, 11270, 11704, 11797
	NetTV	11755
	Nikko	10030, 10092, 10178
	Nikkodo	10030, 10092, 10178
	Niko	11618
	Nishi	10030
	Nokia	10606, 10631
	Norcent	10824
	NTC	10092
	NuVision	11657, 12158
	Nyon	10000
O	Olevia	11144, 11240, 11331, 11610
	Onwa	10602
	Optimus	10030, 10150, 10154, 10166, 10178, 10650
	Optoma	10887
	Orion	10017, 10178, 10443, 10880, 11463, 11911
P	Pace	10092
	Pacific	10037, 10556, 10714, 11037, 11137
	Palsonic	10264, 10773
	Panasonic	10000, 10030, 10035, 10051, 10054, 10156, 10163, 10226, 10367, 10650, 11291, 11310, 11457, 11480, 11941, 11946, 11947
	Panda	10698, 10706, 10780
	Pausa	10009
	Paxonic	10030, 10060
	PCE	10060, 10156
	Penney	10000, 10030, 10035, 10036, 10037, 10047, 10051, 10060, 10070, 10108, 10156, 10178, 11347
	Petters	11523
	Philco	10030, 10054, 10074, 10145, 10171, 11271, 11394
	Philips	10030, 10037, 10054, 10171, 10374, 10512, 10556, 10690, 11254, 11454, 11744, 11961
	Pilot	10011, 10030, 10051, 10060, 10178
	Pioneer	10109, 10163, 10166, 10287, 10679, 10866, 11260, 11457
	Polaroid	10765, 10865, 11276, 11316, 11341, 11498, 11523, 11962, 12120
	Portland	10092
	Prima	10761, 11933
	Prism	10051
	Proscan	10047, 11347, 11447, 11922
	Protec	10009, 10037, 10217, 10264
	Proton	10009, 10178
	Proview	11498
	ProVision	10037, 10556, 11037
	Pulsar	10017, 10092
	Pulser	10092, 10178
Q	Quartz	10150, 10178
	Quasar	10035, 10051, 10650
R	R-Line	10037
	Rabbit	10047
	RadioShack	10030, 10047, 10150, 10154, 10178, 11904
	RCA	10000, 10047, 10051, 10054, 10090, 10178, 10679, 11047, 11147, 11247, 11347, 11447, 11547, 11781, 11917, 11922, 11953, 11958, 12247
	Realistic	10030, 10047, 10150, 10154, 10178
	Reoc	10714
	Revox	10037
	Rowa	10698, 10712
	Runco	10017, 10030, 10060, 11629
S	Saisho	10011
	Sampo	10030, 10047, 11755, 11756
	Samsung	10009, 10017, 10030, 10035, 10036, 10037, 10047, 10054, 10060, 10154, 10178, 10208, 10217, 10264, 10362, 10370, 10618, 10650, 10702, 10766, 10812, 10814, 11060, 11903, 11959
	Sanky	10030, 10060
	Sansui	10030, 10060, 10171, 10371, 11904, 11911
	Sanyo	10000, 10011, 10036, 10037, 10047, 10054, 10154, 10170, 10171, 10208, 11142, 11755
	Saville	10060
	Sceptre	10878, 11217, 11599
	Schneider	10070
	Scotch	10178
	Scott	10030, 10178, 11711
	Sears	10000, 10001, 10017, 10030, 10035, 10036, 10037, 10047, 10051, 10053, 10054, 10060, 10154, 10156, 10166, 10171, 10178, 10208, 11904
	Sharp	10036, 10054, 10668, 10818, 11393, 11602, 11917
	Shivaki	10037, 10178, 10374, 10556
	Siemens	10145, 10195, 10200, 10327
	Signature	10030, 10047
	Simpson	10011, 10030, 10178
	Singer	10060, 10092
	Sky-North	10037
	Solar Drape	10000
	Sole	10813
	Sony	10000, 10011, 10017, 10036, 10053, 10150, 10154, 10353, **[10810]***, 11505, 11651, 11685, 11751, 11904
	Soundesign	10178
	Sova	11952
	Soyo	11826, 11834
	Spectravision	10156, 10178
	Spectroniq	11498
	Squareview	10171
	SR2000	10154, 10171
	Standard Components	10009, 10218
	Superscan	10864, 11944
	Supreme	10000
	SV2000	10054
	SVA	10865
	Sylvania	10000, 10030, 10036, 10037, 10047, 10051, 10054, 10092, 10154, 10171, 10178, 10876, 11271, 11886, 11864, 11886, 11904, 11944
	Symphonic	10000, 10171, 10178, 11904, 11944
	Syntax	11144, 11240, 11331, 11610
T	Tandy	10217, 10218
	Tatung	10000, 10037, 10051, 10217, 11756
	Teac	10009, 10037, 10154, 10264, 10418, 10455, 10698, 10706, 10712, 11037
	Technics	10051, 10054, 10226
	Technovox	10030, 10217
	Techwood	10051, 10060
	Teco	11040
	Tedelex	10698
	Teknika	10054, 10060, 10092, 10150, 10178
	Telecolor	10017
	Telefunken	10074, 10109, 10335, 10343, 10625, 10702
	Tevion	10037, 10556, 10668, 11137
	Thomas	10001, 10047, 10178, 11904
	Thomson	10047, 10109, 10287, 10343, 10625, 11447
	TMK	10178
	TNCi	10017
	Tocom	10156
	Toshiba	10011, 10035, 10036, 10060, 10070, 10145, 10150, 10154, 10156, 10166, 10217, 10264, 10508, 10650, 10718, 10845, 11145, 11156, 11164, 11256, 11356, 11508, 11524, 11656, 11704, 11945
	Totevision	10051
	Toyomenka	10178
	Transonic	10698, 10712
	Truetone	10051
U	Ultra	10092
	Universal	10047
	Universum	10009, 10011, 10036, 10037, 10070, 10170, 10217, 10264, 10361, 10418, 10512, 10631
V	V	10885, 11755, 11756
	Vector Research	10030
	Victor	10053
	Vidikron	10054, 11629
	Vidtech	10036, 10178
	Viewpia	10876
	Viewsonic	10857, 10864, 10885, 11330, 11578, 11627, 11755, 12087
	Viking	10060
	Viore	10054, 11207
	Vizio	10864, 10885, 11755, 11756, 11758
W	Wards	10000, 10001, 10017, 10030, 10035, 10037, 10047, 10051, 10054, 10154, 10166, 10178, 10195, 10866, 11156
	Waycon	10156
	Welton	10178
	Westinghouse	10000, 10885, 10889, 11282, 11577, 11712
	White Westinghouse	10623, 10889

X	XR-1000	10154, 10171
Y	Yamaha	10030, 10650
	Yorx	10030
Z	Zenith	10000, 10017, 10030, 10037, 10047, 10092, 10145, 10171, 10178, 10812, 11145, 11423, 11904, 11911

Television/DVD Combination

A	Advent	11933
	Akai	11675, 30695
	Apex Digital	11943
	Audiovox	11937, 11951, 11952
	Axion	11937
B	Broksonic	30695
C	Citizen	30695
E	Emerson	11394, 30675, 31268
	ESA	31268
F	Funai	31268
G	GFM	31268
H	Hitachi	11960, 31247
I	Insignia	31268
J	Jensen	11933
K	KLH	11962
M	Magnavox	11866, 31268
P	Panasonic	11941, 31490
	Philips	11961, 30854, 31260
	Polaroid	11523, 11962
	Prima	11933
R	RCA	11948, 11958, 31022
S	Samsung	11903, 30899
	Sansui	30695
	Sharp	10818
	Sova	11952
	Sylvania	11394, 11864, 11886, 30675, 31268, 32194
T	Toshiba	11524, 30695

Television/DVD/Video deck Combination

A	Akai	11903, 30899
B	Broksonic	11938
E	Emerson	11944, 30821
	ESA	11944, 30821
M	Magnavox	11944, 30821
P	Panasonic	11946, 11947, 31362, 31462
R	RCA	11953, 31132
S	Sharp	11917, 30630
	Sylvania	11944
	Superscan	30821
	Sylvania	30821
	Symphonic	11944, 30821
T	Toshiba	11945, 31045

Television/Video deck Combination

A	America Action	20278
	Audiovox	20278
B	Broksonic	11911
D	Daewoo	11909
E	Emerson	11909, 11911, 20593
F	Funai	11904
G	GE	11917, 11922, 20240
H	Harley Davidson	11904
	Hitachi	11904
J	JVC	11923
L	Lloyd's	11904
M	Magnasonic	20593
	Magnavox	11904, 20593
	Magnin	20240
	Memorex	21162, 21262
	MGA	20240
	Mitsubishi	11917
O	Optimus	20593, 21162, 21262
	Orion	11911
P	Panasonic	21162, 21262
	Penney	20240
Q	Quasar	21162
R	RadioShack	11904
	RCA	11917, 11922, 20240
S	Samsung	11959
	Sansui	11904, 11911
	Sanyo	20240
	Sears	11904
	Sony	11904
	Symphonic	11904, 20593
T	Thomas	11904
W	White Westinghouse	11909
Z	Zenith	11904, 11909, 11911

Satellite Set Top Box

A	A-Mark	00345
	ABsat	00123
	ADB	01259, 01367
	AGS	00710
	Akai	00200
	Alba	00455, 00713
	Allsat	00200
	Alltech	00713
	Amstrad	00345, 00847, 01113
	Asat	00200
	Aston	00142
	Atlantic Telephone	01333
	Austar	00497, 00863, 01176
B	Bell ExpressVu	00775
	British Sky Broadcasting	00847
C	Canal	00853
	Chaparral	00216
	CNS	01367
	Crossdigital	01109
D	Digenius	00299
	Digiwave	01631
	DirecTV	00099, 00247, 00392, 00566, 00639, 00749, 01076, 01109, 01142, **[01377]** * , 01414, 01442, 01609, 01749, 01856
	Dish Network System	00775, 01505, 01775
	Dishpro	00775, 01505, 01775
E	Echostar	00455, 00775, 00871, 01505, 01775
	Expressvu	00775, 01775
F	Fracapro Planet	00871
	France Telecom	00871
	Funai	01377
G	Galaxis	00863
	GE	00566
	General Instrument	00869
	GOI	00775, 01775
	Gradiente	00887
	Grundig	00173, 00847
H	Hitachi	00749, 01250
	Houston	00775
	HTS	00775, 01775
	Hughes Network Systems	00749, 01142, 01442, 01749
	Humax	01790
	Hyundai	01159
I	Indovision	00887
	Innova	00099
	ISkyB	00887
J	Jerrold	00869
	JVC	00775, 01775
K	Kathrein	00249, 00658
L	Lava	01631
	LG	01414
M	Marantz	00200
	McIntosh	00869
	Mitsubishi	00749
	Motorola	00869
	Multichoice	01333
N	Netsat	00099, 00887
	Next Level	00869
	Nokia	00723, 00873, 01023, 01127
O	Omega	00887
P	Pace	00455, 00497, 00847, 00887, 01175
	Panarex	01159
	Panasonic	00247, 00701, 00847
	Pansat	01159
	Philips	00099, 00200, 00749, 00775, 00847, 01076, 01142, 01442, 01749
	Pioneer	00329, 01308
	Plasmatic	00442
	Primestar	00869
	Proscan	00392, 00566
R	RadioShack	00566, 00775, 00869
	Radix	00882
	RCA	00143, 00392, 00566, 00775, 01142, 01291, 01442
S	Saba	00710
	Sagem	00820, 01114
	Samsung	01109, 01142, 01276, 01377, 01442, 01609
	Satstation	01083
	Schwaiger	00394, 01111
	Siemens	00173
	SKY	00099, 00847, 00887, 01175
	Sky Television	01014
	SM Electronic	00713
	Sony	00639, 00847
	Star	00887
	Star Choice	00869
	Star Trak	00869
T	Televisa	00887
	Thomson	00392, 00566
	Tivo	01142, 01442
	Toshiba	00749, 00790, 01749
	TPS	00820
U	UEC	01333
V	ViewSat	01232
	Voom	00869
Z	Zenith	01856

Cable Set Top Box

A	A-Mark	00008, 00144
	ABC	00003, 00008, 00237
	Accuphase	00003
	Acorn	00237
	Action	00237
	Active	00237
	Archer	00237
B	BCC	00276
C	Century	00008
	Cisco	00877, 01877
D	Digeo	01187
	Director	00476
F	Fosgate	00276
G	General Instrument	00003, 00276, 00476
	Gibralter	00003
H	Hitachi	00003, 00008
I	Insight	00476
J	Jerrold	00003, 00276, 00476
M	Macab	00817
	Mitsubishi	00003
	Motorola	00276, 00476, 01187, 01376
N	Noos	00817
	Nova Vision	00008
	Novaplex	00008
O	Ono	01068
P	Pace	00008, 00237, 00877, 01060, 01068, 01877
	Panasonic	00008
	Paragon	00008
	Pioneer	00877, 01877
R	Regal	00276
S	Samsung	00003
	Scientific Atlanta	00003, 00008, 00237, 00477, 00877, 01877
	Starcom	00003
	Supercable	00276
T	Torx	00003
U	United Cable	00003, 00276
	US Electronics	00003, 00008, 00276

IPTV/HDTV Set Top Box

A	ABS	01272
	ADB	02254, 02586
	Alienware	01272
	Amino	01481, 02482
	AT&T	00858
C	Cisco	02345
	CyberPower	01272
E	Epson	01563
G	Gateway	01272
H	Hewlett Packard	01272
	Howard Computers	01272
	HP	01272
	Hush	01272
I	iBUYPOWER	01272
	Insignia	01415
I	KoolConnect	01481
L	LG	01415
	Linksys	01272
M	Magnavox	01563
	Media Center PC	01272
	Microsoft	01272, 02049
	Mind	01272

	Motorola	00858, 01998
N	Niveus Media	01272
	Northgate	01272
P	Philco	01563
R	Ricavision	01272
S	Scientific Atlanta	00858, 02345
	Sony	01272, 01324
	Stack 9	01272
	SureWest	01481
	Sylvania	01563
	Systemax	01272
T	Tagar Systems	01272
	Toshiba	01272
	Touch	01272
V	Viewsonic	01272, 01329
	Voodoo	01272
X	Xbox	02049
Z	Zenith	01415
	ZT Group	01272

DVD preset codes **Codes préréglés DVD**	**32134**			**30490**
DENON Model No. Modéle numéro	DVD-555 DVD-556 DVD-557 DVD-558 DVD-755 DVD-756 DVD-757 DVD-758 DVD-900 DVD-910 DVD-955 DVD-1000 DVD-1200 DVD-1500 DVD-1710 DVD-1720	DVD-1730 DVD-1740 DVD-1910 DVD-1920 DVD-1930CI DVD-1940CI DVD-2200 DVD-2800 DVD-2800II DVD-2900 DVD-2910 DVD-2930CI DVD-3800 DVD-3910 DVD-3930CI DVD-5900	DVD-5910 DVD-5910CI DVD-9000 DVM-715 DVM-735 DVM-745 DVM-1800 DVM-1805 DVM-1815 DVM-1835 DVM-1845 DVM-2815 DVM-2845CI DVM-4800	DVD-800 DVD-1600 DVD-2000 DVD-2500 DVD-3000 DVD-3300

Blu-Ray preset codes **Codes préréglés Blu-Ray**	**32258**
DENON Model No. Modéle numéro	DVD-1800BD DVD-2500BT DVD-3800BD DVD-A1UDCI

[ ]*: Preset codes set upon shipment from the factory.
: Les codes préréglés diffèrent en fonctiom des livraison de l'usine.

DVD/HDP	DVD Player DENON **[32134]**
VCR/DVR	Video Cassette Recorder Tivo **[20739]**
TV	Television SONY **[10810]**
SAT/CBL	Satellite Set Top Box DirecTV **[01377]**

DENON

www.denon.com

Denon Brand Company, D&M Holdings Inc.
Printed in Japan   5411 10340 007D